



National Toxicology Program  
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services

# REPORT ON CARCINOGENS

## MONOGRAPH ON PENTACHLOROPHENOL AND BY-PRODUCTS OF ITS SYNTHESIS

RoC MONOGRAPH 03

JULY 2014

# **Report on Carcinogens Monograph on Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis**

RoC Monograph 03

July 2014

National Toxicology Program  
Public Health Service  
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services  
ISSN: 2331-267X

Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, USA

## Foreword

The National Toxicology Program (NTP), established in 1978, is an interagency program within the Public Health Service of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Its activities are executed through a partnership of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (part of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention), the Food and Drug Administration (primarily at the National Center for Toxicological Research), and the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (part of the National Institutes of Health), where the program is administratively located. NTP offers a unique venue for the testing, research, and analysis of agents of concern to identify toxic and biological effects, provide information that strengthens the science base, and inform decisions by health regulatory and research agencies to safeguard public health. NTP also works to develop and apply new and improved methods and approaches that advance toxicology and better assess health effects from environmental exposures.

The Report on Carcinogens Monograph series began in 2012. Report on Carcinogens Monographs present the cancer hazard evaluations of environmental agents, substances, mixtures, or exposure circumstances (collectively referred to as “substances”) under review for the [Report on Carcinogens](#). The Report on Carcinogens is a congressionally mandated, science-based, public health document that provides a cumulative list of substances that pose a cancer hazard for people in the United States. Substances are reviewed for the Report on Carcinogens to (1) be a new listing, (2) reclassify the current listing status, or (3) be removed.

NTP evaluates cancer hazards by following a multistep process and using established criteria to review and integrate the scientific evidence from published human, experimental animal, and mechanistic studies. General instructions for the systematic review and evidence integration methods used in these evaluations are provided in the [Handbook for the Preparation of Report on Carcinogens Monographs](#). The handbook’s instructions are applied to a specific evaluation via a written protocol. The evaluation’s approach as outlined in the protocol is guided by the nature, extent, and complexity of the published scientific information and tailored to address the key scientific issues and questions for determining whether the substance is a potential cancer hazard and should be listed in the Report on Carcinogens. Draft monographs undergo external peer review before they are finalized and published.

Report on Carcinogens monographs are available free of charge on the [NTP website](#) and cataloged in [PubMed](#), a free resource developed and maintained by the National Library of Medicine (part of the National Institutes of Health). Data for these evaluations are included in the [Health Assessment and Workspace Collaborative](#). Information about the Report on Carcinogens is also available on the NTP website.

For questions about the monographs, please email [NTP](#) or call 984-287-3211.

## Table of Contents

Foreword.....	ii
Tables.....	v
Figures.....	vi
About This Report.....	vii
Peer Review .....	ix
Publication Details .....	xii
Acknowledgments.....	xii
Abstract.....	xiii
Introduction and Methods.....	1
Monograph Contents.....	1
Process for Conducting the Cancer Evaluation.....	1
Key Scientific Questions and Issues Relevant for the Cancer Evaluation.....	2
Approach for Obtaining Scientific and Public Input .....	2
Methods for Writing the Monograph.....	3
1. Properties and Human Exposure.....	5
1.1. Chemical Identification and Properties.....	5
1.2. Pentachlorophenol Use and Production Data.....	7
1.3. Synthesis of Pentachlorophenol and Its By-products.....	7
1.3.1. Synthesis of Pentachlorophenol By-products .....	8
1.3.2. Pentachlorophenol By-products: Biomonitoring Data.....	9
1.4. Characterization of Exposure in the Workplace .....	12
1.4.1. Pentachlorophenol Manufacturing.....	13
1.4.2. Workers Processing or Using Pentachlorophenol to Treat Wood Products .....	13
1.4.3. Handlers and Users of Pentachlorophenol-treated Wood.....	14
1.5. Non-occupational Exposure of People to Pentachlorophenol.....	15
1.5.1. Current or Recent Exposures and Biomonitoring.....	15
1.5.2. Past Exposures (More Than 15 Years Ago) .....	19
1.5.3. Sources of Exposure to Pentachlorophenol .....	19
1.6. Synthesis and Summary .....	24
2. Disposition and Toxicokinetics.....	25
2.1. Absorption, Distribution, and Excretion .....	25
2.1.1. Human Studies .....	25
2.1.2. Laboratory Animal Studies .....	26
2.2. Metabolism.....	30
2.2.1. Humans .....	30
2.2.2. Laboratory Animals .....	32
2.3. Toxicokinetic Studies.....	36
2.4. Synthesis and Summary .....	40
3. Human Cancer Studies.....	41

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Introduction .....	41
3.1. Selection of the Relevant Literature.....	41
3.2. Overview of the Methodologies and Study Characteristics of the Selected Epidemiological Studies and Identification of Cancer Endpoints.....	42
3.3. Assessment of the Quality of Individual Studies .....	45
3.3.1. Assessment of Potential Bias, Analytical Methods, and Other Study Quality Characteristics .....	45
3.3.2. Assessment of Methods (or Available Information) to Evaluate Potential Confounding by Occupational Co-exposures or Other Risk Factors.....	49
3.3.3. Summary of the Utility of the Studies to Inform the Cancer Evaluation.....	53
3.4. Cancer Assessment.....	54
3.4.1. Individual Studies .....	54
3.4.2. Synthesis .....	76
3.5. NTP Level of Evidence Recommendation.....	78
4. Studies of Cancer in Experimental Animals.....	79
4.1. Identification and Overview of the Studies.....	79
4.2. Assessing the Quality of the Studies.....	81
4.3. Assessment of Neoplastic Findings .....	81
4.3.1. Feed Studies: Rats.....	81
4.3.2. Feed Studies: Mice.....	85
4.3.3. Dermal Studies: Mice .....	93
4.4. NTP Recommendation of Level of Evidence .....	93
5. Mechanistic Data and Other Relevant Effects.....	95
5.1. Genetic and Related Effects.....	95
5.1.1. In Vitro Studies in Bacteria.....	95
5.1.2. In Vitro Studies in Non-mammalian Eukaryotes.....	96
5.1.3. In Vitro Studies in Mammalian Cells .....	96
5.1.4. Oxidative DNA Damage and DNA and Protein Adducts.....	97
5.1.5. In Vivo Studies in Rodents .....	99
5.1.6. Studies in Lymphocytes from Occupationally Exposed Workers .....	99
5.1.7. Genotoxic Effects of Metabolites of Pentachlorophenol .....	100
5.1.8. Synthesis of Results .....	101
5.2. Mechanistic Considerations .....	103
5.2.1. Relative Contribution of Pentachlorophenol and Its By-products to Liver Tumors .....	104
5.2.2. Hematopoietic Neoplasms in Humans.....	108
5.2.3. Hepatocellular Adenomas and Carcinomas in Mice.....	109
5.2.4. Vascular Tumors in Mice.....	115
5.2.5. Mesothelioma in Rats .....	115
5.2.6. Mouse Skin Tumor Models, Tumor Promotion/Enhanced Susceptibility.....	115
5.2.7. Synthesis of Mechanistic Data.....	116
6. Overall Cancer Evaluation – Synthesis of Human, Animal, and Mechanistic Data.....	118
6.1. Cancer Studies in Humans .....	118
6.2. Studies in Experimental Animals.....	119
6.3. Mechanistic Data.....	119

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Metabolism .....	119
Metabolites and Genotoxicity .....	120
Immunosuppression .....	120
Inhibition of Apoptosis .....	120
6.4. NTP Listing Recommendation.....	121
References.....	122
Abbreviations.....	157
Glossary .....	162
Appendix A. Literature Search Strategy.....	A-1
Appendix B. Human Exposure and Regulations and Guidelines .....	B-1
Appendix C. Human Cancer Studies .....	C-1
Appendix D. Assessment of the Quality of the Individual Animal Cancer Studies on Exposure to Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis .....	D-1
Appendix E. Genotoxicity Studies.....	E-1
Appendix F. Mechanistic Data for By-products of Pentachlorophenol Production .....	F-1

## Tables

Table 1-1. Chemical Identification of Pentachlorophenol.....	6
Table 1-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Pentachlorophenol.....	6
Table 1-3. Production Data for Pentachlorophenol .....	7
Table 1-4. Chemical Composition of Pentachlorophenol Products Produced in the United States, ppm.....	8
Table 1-5. PCP By-products in Different Geographic (United States and New Zealand) and Environmental (Near a U.S. Wood Plant) Settings .....	11
Table 1-6. Dioxin Congeners in Blood of Residents Near Wood-treatment Facilities in Mississippi.....	16
Table 1-7. Environmental Samples from Daycare Centers and Homes of Preschool Children ....	17
Table 2-1. Absorption of Pentachlorophenol Administered to Laboratory Animals.....	27
Table 2-2. Distribution of Pentachlorophenol in Laboratory Animals .....	28
Table 2-3. Excretion of PCP in Laboratory Animals.....	29
Table 2-4. Relative Amounts of Pentachlorophenol and Conjugated Metabolites Recovered in Human Urine .....	31
Table 2-5. Relative Amounts of Urinary Metabolites of Pentachlorophenol in Rats and Mice....	34
Table 2-6. Urinary Metabolites of Pentachlorophenol in Experimental Animals .....	34
Table 2-7. Toxicokinetic Parameters of Pentachlorophenol Reported in Humans and Experimental Animals .....	38
Table 3-1. Human Cancer Studies of Exposure to Pentachlorophenol (PCP).....	43
Table 3-2. Occupational Co-exposures and Methods Relevant for Evaluating Confounding.....	51
Table 3-3. Carcinogenicity Information (in Humans) for Occupational Co-exposures .....	52
Table 3-4. NHL Mortality and Exposure to Dioxin Congeners: Michigan Pentachlorophenol Producers Cohort Study.....	57
Table 3-5. NHL and Multiple Myeloma among Pentachlorophenol-exposed Populations.....	60

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Table 3-6. Soft Tissue Sarcoma among Pentachlorophenol-exposed Populations.....	68
Table 3-7. Cohort Studies of Pentachlorophenol Exposure: Liver and Kidney Cancer and All Cancers Combined .....	72
Table 4-1. Overview of Studies of Exposure to Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis in Experimental Animals .....	80
Table 4-2. Studies of Dietary Exposure to Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis in Rats: Tumor Incidence .....	83
Table 4-3. Summary of Dietary Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis Studies in Mice: Liver Tumor Incidence.....	87
Table 4-4. Summary of Dietary Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis Studies in Mice: Blood Vessels (%) Tumor Incidence .....	89
Table 4-5. Summary of Dietary Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis Studies in Mice: Adrenal Gland (%) Tumor Incidence .....	90
Table 4-6. Summary of Dietary Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis Studies in Mice: Tumor Incidence .....	91
Table 4-7. Summary of Dermal Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis Studies in Tg.AC Transgenic Mice .....	93
Table 5-1. Summary of Pentachlorophenol Genotoxicity Information .....	102
Table 5-2. Summary of Genotoxicity Data for Pentachlorophenol Metabolites .....	102
Table 5-3. Estimated Tissue Doses of Tetrachlorobenzoquinone-derived Electrophiles in Rats and Mice Following a Single Oral Dose of 20 mg/kg Pentachlorophenol.....	111
Table 5-4. Estimated Daily Production of Quinone Adducts Per Unit Dose of Pentachlorophenol in Rats and Mice.....	111

## Figures

Figure 1-1. Chemical Structure of Pentachlorophenol (C <sub>6</sub> HCl <sub>5</sub> O).....	6
Figure 1-2. Dioxin Congener Patterns for PCP and TCP Workers: Relative Increase (or Decrease) in Serum Levels of Dioxin Congeners Compared with Reference Population for Pentachlorophenol (PCP) and Trichlorophenol (TCP) Workers .....	10
Figure 1-3. (a) Trends in Blood Levels for North America, Germany, and Other European Countries and (b) in Urinary Levels for the United States and Germany.....	18
Figure 1-4. Comparison of Pentachlorophenol Concentration Ranges in Air from Different Sources .....	21
Figure 2-1. Pentachlorophenol Metabolic Pathways in Mammals .....	36
Figure 3-1. Risk Estimates (SMR, RR) for Exposure to Pentachlorophenol and NHL.....	76
Figure 5-1. Scheme of Pentachlorophenol Adduct Formation: Reactivity of Phenoxy Radical toward dG (Modified from Dai et al. (2005); Dai et al. (2003)).....	98

This report has been reformatted to meet new NTP publishing requirements; its content has not changed. The proposed substance profile is no longer part of the document because it is published in the 14th Report on Carcinogens.

## About This Report

National Toxicology Program<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Division of the National Toxicology Program, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, USA

### Collaborators

Gloria D. Jahnke, Stanley Atwood, Andrew Ewens, Sanford Garner, Alton Peters, Jennifer Ratcliffe, Diane L. Spencer, Ruth M. Lunn

#### **Division of the National Toxicology Program, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, USA**

*Led the preparation of the cancer hazard evaluation, including the design, conduct, and assessment of studies, the technical review, and the proposed cancer hazard conclusions*

Gloria D. Jahnke, D.V.M., DABT, Project Lead

Ruth M. Lunn, Dr.P.H., Director, Office of the Report on Carcinogens

*Contributed to the conduct, technical review, assessment of studies and proposed cancer hazard conclusions*

Diane L. Spencer, M.S.

#### **Integrated Laboratory Systems, Inc., Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, USA**

*Contributed to the conduct and technical review of the cancer hazard evaluation*

Sanford Garner, Ph.D., Principal Investigator

Stanley Atwood, M.S., DABT

Andrew Ewens, Ph.D., DABT

Alton Peters, M.S.

Jennifer Ratcliffe, Ph.D.

### Contributors

#### **Technical Advisors**

*Provided scientific input on specific issues or sections of the draft monograph*

L. Thomas Burka, Ph.D., Independent Consultant, Cary, North Carolina, USA

Glinda S. Cooper, Ph.D., U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, USA

Kevin L. Dunn, M.S., CIH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Cincinnati, Ohio, USA

Samantha J. Jones, Ph.D., U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

Timothy F. McMahon, Ph.D., U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, USA

Mary K. Schubauer-Berigan, Ph.D., National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Cincinnati, Ohio, USA

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

### **Division of the National Toxicology Program, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, USA**

*Participated in an information group with substance-specific expertise that independently reviewed the animal cancer data on pentachlorophenol and by-products and informed the OROC of potential effects*

Michael J. DeVito, Ph.D.

David E. Malarkey, D.V.M., Ph.D., DAVCP, FIATP

Matthew D. Stout, Ph.D., DABT

Michael E. Wyde, Ph.D., DABT

*Provided oversight of the peer review of the draft monograph*

Mary S. Wolfe, Ph.D.

Lori White, Ph.D. (Designated Federal Official)

### **Integrated Laboratory Systems, Inc., Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, USA**

*Provided editorial support for the draft substance profile and key sections of the monograph*

Susan Dakin, Ph.D.

*Provided administrative assistance*

Ella Darden, B.S.

Tracy Saunders, B.S.

## Peer Review

Peer review of the *Draft RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol and By-Products of its Synthesis* was conducted by an ad hoc expert panel at a public meeting held December 12–13, 2013, in the Rodbell Auditorium at the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, David P. Rall Building, Research Triangle Park, NC (see <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/go/38854>) for materials, minutes, and panel recommendations from the peer review meeting). The selection of panel members and conduct of the peer review were performed in accordance with the Federal Advisory Committee Act and Federal policies and regulations. The panel members served as independent scientists, not as representatives of any institution, company, or governmental agency.

The charge to the Peer-Review Panel was as follows:

- (1) To comment on the draft cancer evaluation component, specifically, whether it is technically correct and clearly stated, whether NTP has objectively presented and assessed the scientific evidence, and whether the scientific evidence is adequate for applying the listing criteria.
- (2) To comment on the draft substance profile, specifically, whether the scientific evidence supports NTP's preliminary RoC listing decision for the substance (available in the RoC, first listed in the 13th edition, at <https://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/roc/content/profiles/toluidine.pdf>).

The Panel was asked to vote on the following questions:

- (1) Whether the scientific evidence supports NTP's conclusion on the level of evidence for carcinogenicity from cancer studies in humans.
- (2) Whether the scientific evidence supports NTP's conclusion on the level of evidence for carcinogenicity from cancer studies in experimental animals.
- (3) Whether the scientific evidence supports NTP's preliminary policy decision on the RoC listing status of the substance.

This RoC monograph on pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis has been revised based on NTP's review of the Panel's peer-review comments. The Peer-Review Panel Report, which captures the Panel recommendations for listing status of pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis in the RoC and their scientific comments, and the NTP Response to the Peer-Review Report are available on the Peer-Review Meeting webpage for pentachlorophenol (<http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/go/38854>).

### Peer Reviewers\*

**Kenneth McMartin, Ph.D. (Chair)**

Professor

Department of Pharmacology, Toxicology and Neuroscience

Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center

Shreveport, Louisiana, USA

**Stelvio M. Bandiera, Ph.D.**

Professor  
Pharmaceutical Sciences  
University of British Columbia  
Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada

**Laura Beane-Freeman, Ph.D.**

Tenure Track Investigator  
Occupational and Environmental Epidemiology Branch  
Division of Cancer Epidemiology and Genetics  
National Cancer Institute  
Bethesda, Maryland, USA

**Stephen Nesnow, Ph.D.**

Scientist Emeritus  
National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, USA

**Martha Sandy, Ph.D.**

Chief  
Reproductive and Cancer Hazard Assessment Branch  
California Environmental Protection Agency  
Oakland, California, USA

**MaryJane Selgrade, Ph.D., ATS**

Expert Consultant  
Environmental Risk & Toxicology  
ICF International  
Durham, North Carolina, USA

**Allan Smith, M.D., Ph.D.**

Professor  
Department of Epidemiology  
School of Public Health  
University of California, Berkeley  
Berkeley, California, USA

**Glenn Talaska, Ph.D.**

Professor, Associate Director, Department of Environmental Health  
Director, Division of Industrial and Environmental Hygiene and Biological Monitoring  
Component  
University of Cincinnati  
Cincinnati, Ohio, USA

**Paul Villeneuve, Ph.D.**

Associate Professor  
Institute of Health: Science, Technology and Policy  
Carleton University  
Ottawa, Ontario, Canada

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Elizabeth Ward, Ph.D.**

National Vice President for Intramural Research  
American Cancer Society  
Atlanta, Georgia, USA

**Shelia Zahm, Sc.D.**

Independent Consultant

\*Two reports were peer reviewed at the meeting: *RoC Monograph on ortho-Toluidine* and *RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol and By-Products of Its Synthesis*. Gabriele Sabbioni, Ph.D., Tulane University, did not participate in the review of the monograph on pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis.

## Publication Details

Publisher: National Toxicology Program

Publishing Location: Research Triangle Park, NC

ISSN: 2331-267X

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.22427/ROC-MGRAPH-03>

Report Series: RoC Monograph Series

Report Series Number: 03

*Official citation:* National Toxicology Program (NTP). 2014. Report on Carcinogens monograph on pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Toxicology Program. RoC Monograph 03.

## Acknowledgments

This work was supported by the Intramural Research Program (ES103316 and ES103317) at the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, National Institutes of Health and performed for the National Toxicology Program, Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services under contract HHSN273201100004C.

## Abstract

**Introduction:** People exposed to pentachlorophenol, a chlorinated aromatic compound, are exposed to a complex mixture that includes by-products formed or present during its production (collectively referred to as PCP). The most predominant by-products are higher-chlorinated dioxins and furans, polychlorinated phenols, and hexachlorobenzene. In the United States, PCP is no longer produced, and its use has been restricted since 1984 to the treatment of utility poles, cross arms, wooden pilings (e.g., wharf pilings), fence posts, and lumber or timbers for construction. Occupational exposure occurs through dermal contact from treating or using treated lumber and inhalation exposure during PCP production and other work activities. PCP has been detected in urine samples taken from the general population, although urinary levels have been decreasing since 1984.

**Methods:** The National Toxicology Program (NTP) conducted a cancer hazard evaluation of PCP using systematic review methods to identify studies, evaluate study quality, integrate evidence across studies, and integrate evidence across data streams (human, animal, and mechanistic data). Using the Report on Carcinogens (RoC) listing criteria, NTP reached conclusions on the strength of evidence for the carcinogenicity of PCP from studies in experimental animals and humans, and the overall listing recommendation.

### Results and Discussion

*Human cancer studies:* Epidemiological studies provide limited evidence of a causal relationship between exposure to PCP and non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL) based on consistent findings among workers in different occupations and geographical settings. However, alternative explanations cannot be excluded because the evidence is based on a small number of high-quality studies with relatively moderate risk estimates.

*Cancer studies in experimental animals:* NTP concluded there was sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity of PCP from studies in experimental animals. In mice, dietary exposure to PCP caused tumors (malignant or combined malignant and benign) of the liver in both sexes and blood vessels in females. In male rats, dietary exposure increased incidences of tumors were observed in the tunica vaginalis of the testes and in the nose.

*Mechanistic data:* The mechanisms by which PCP may cause cancer are not fully understood. Proposed mechanisms include metabolism to genotoxic and mutagenic metabolites that cause DNA damage and chromosome breakage, immunosuppression, and inhibition of apoptosis.

**NTP Cancer Hazard Conclusion:** NTP concluded that PCP should be listed as *reasonably anticipated to be a human carcinogen* in the RoC. The Secretary of Health and Human Services approved the listing of PCP in the 13th RoC. The rationale for the listing was limited evidence from studies in humans, sufficient evidence from studies in experimental animals, and supporting studies demonstrating the biological plausibility of mechanisms of its carcinogenicity in humans. The epidemiological and experimental animal cancer studies cannot separate effects of PCP from its by-products.

## Introduction and Methods

Pentachlorophenol (PCP, CASRN 87-86-5) is a chlorinated aromatic compound whose current uses in the United States are limited to the treatment of utility poles, cross arms, wooden pilings (e.g., wharf pilings), fence posts, and lumber or timbers for construction. In the past, pentachlorophenol also was used as a biocide and was found in ropes, paints, adhesives, leather, canvas, insulation, and brick walls. Pentachlorophenol as it is used commercially is a mixture of pentachlorophenol and by-products formed or present during production. Pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis (hereinafter referred to collectively as “pentachlorophenol”) includes higher chlorinated dioxins and furans, polychlorinated phenols, hexachlorobenzene and other by-products. People exposed to pentachlorophenol are also exposed to its by-products, thus, the listing is for this complex mixture. Pentachlorophenol has been selected as a candidate substance for review for possible listing in the RoC based on current or past U.S. exposure and an adequate database of cancer studies in both animals and humans.

## Monograph Contents

This RoC monograph on pentachlorophenol (PCP) reviewed the relevant scientific information and assesses its quality, applied the RoC listing criteria to the scientific information, and recommends an RoC listing status for pentachlorophenol. The PCP monograph provides information on the following topics: human exposure and chemical properties (Section 1), disposition and toxicokinetics (Section 2), cancer studies in humans (Section 3), cancer studies in experimental animals (Section 4), and mechanistic data and other related effects (Section 5), including studies of relevant toxicological effects, genetic toxicology, and potential mechanisms of carcinogenicity. The information in Section 6 is a synthesis of Sections 2 through 5.

The information reviewed in Sections 2 through 5 must come from publicly available, peer-reviewed sources. Information in Section 1, including chemical and physical properties, analytical methods, production, use, occurrence, and exposure, may come from publicly available, peer-reviewed or non-peer-reviewed sources.

The cancer evaluation for PCP focuses on the evaluation of the human cancer studies, animal tumor studies, and mechanistic data.

## Process for Conducting the Cancer Evaluation

The process for conducting the cancer evaluation included approaches for obtaining public and scientific input and using systematic methods (e.g., standardized methods for identifying the literature (see Appendix A), inclusion/exclusion criteria, extraction of data and evaluation of study quality using specific guidelines, and assessment of the level of evidence for carcinogenicity using established criteria).

The Office of the Report on Carcinogens (ORoC) followed the approaches outlined in the concept document, which discusses the scientific issues and questions relevant to the evaluation of PCP carcinogenicity, the scope and focus of the evaluation and the approaches to obtain scientific and public input to address the key scientific questions and issues. The ORoC presented the draft concept document for pentachlorophenol to the NTP Board of Scientific Counselors (BSC) at the June 21–22, 2012 meeting that provided opportunity for written and

oral public comments and is available on the RoC website (<http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/go/37897>), after which the concept was finalized and pentachlorophenol was approved by the NTP Director as a candidate substance for review.

## **Key Scientific Questions and Issues Relevant for the Cancer Evaluation**

The key scientific issues concern the evaluation of cancer studies in humans and experimental animals, and mechanistic data. They are as follows:

- What is the level of evidence (sufficient, limited, or inadequate) for the carcinogenicity of PCP from studies in humans? What are the tissue sites?
  - What are the major potential confounders for evaluating PCP risk in these studies?
  - Can an association between any cancer site and exposure to PCP be explained by exposure to these co-exposures or other risk factors for cancer?
- What is the level of evidence (sufficient or not sufficient) for the carcinogenicity of PCP from studies in experimental animals? What are the tissue sites? What are the tumor sites that contribute to the sufficient evidence in experimental animals?
- What are the potential mechanisms by which PCP may cause cancer?
- Is there evidence that these mechanisms occur in humans? If so, what is the level of the evidence (strong, moderate, or weak)?

## **Approach for Obtaining Scientific and Public Input**

Additional scientific input was obtained for exposure, human cancer studies, and disposition and toxicokinetics of PCP. Technical advisors are identified on the “About This Report” page.

One of the key issues identified in the concept document concerns differentiating effects of pentachlorophenol from its contaminants in the cancer studies in both humans and experimental animals. In order to receive public and scientific input on this matter, the OROc held a webinar titled, “Human cancer studies on exposure to pentachlorophenol (PCP): Differentiating potential cancer effects of PCP exposure from effects due to occupational co-exposures or PCP contaminants” on April 11, 2013. The OROc also convened an information group consisting of several scientists within and outside of NTP with substance-specific expertise to independently review the experimental animal data. Based on this input, NTP has defined the candidate substance as “pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis.”

Public comments on scientific issues were requested at several times prior to the development of the draft RoC monograph, including the request for information on the nomination, and the request for comment on the draft concept document, which outlined the rationale and approach for conducting the scientific review. In addition, NTP posted its protocol for reviewing the human cancer studies and studies in experimental animals for public input on the OROc webpage for pentachlorophenol (available at <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/go/37897>) prior to the release of the draft monograph. Five public comments on PCP were received from the public as of the date on this document.

## Methods for Writing the Monograph

The procedures by which relevant literature was identified, data were systematically extracted and summarized, and the draft monograph was written, together with the processes for scientific review, quality assurance, and assessment and synthesis of data, are described below.

The preparation of the RoC monograph on pentachlorophenol began with development of a literature search strategy to obtain information relevant to the topics listed above for Sections 1 through 5 using search terms developed in collaboration with a reference librarian (see Appendix A) for a detailed description of the literature search strategy). The citations (N = 4,332) identified from these searches were uploaded to a web-based systematic review software for evaluation by two separate reviewers using inclusion/exclusion criteria, and 413 references were selected for final inclusion in the draft monograph using these criteria. Studies identified from the literature searches but excluded from the review include publications on chemicals other than pentachlorophenol (or relevant structurally related compounds such as pentachlorophenol metabolites and analogues or by-products of synthesis of pentachlorophenol), and studies involving exposure to pentachlorophenol that reported results for topics not covered in this monograph (see ‘Monograph contents’).

Information for the exposure, relevant cancer, and mechanistic sections was systematically extracted in tabular format and/or summarized in the text, following specific procedures developed by ORoC, from studies selected for inclusion in the monograph. All sections of the monograph underwent scientific review and quality assurance (QA) (i.e., assuring that all the relevant data and factual information extracted from the publications have been reported accurately) by a separate reviewer. Any discrepancies between the writer and the reviewer were resolved by mutual discussion in reference to the original data source.

Strengths, weaknesses, and study quality of the cancer studies for PCP in humans (see Appendix C) or experimental animals (see Appendix D) were assessed based on a series of a priori questions. For the cancer studies in humans and experimental animals, these questions and the guidelines for answering the questions were available in the protocols (available at <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/go/37897>). Relevant genotoxicity and mechanistic studies were also assessed for their strengths and weaknesses.

Human exposure information was assessed to determine whether the evidence indicates that a significant number of persons residing in the United States are exposed to PCP (see Foreword for information regarding the congressional mandate for the RoC). However, for many substances, this information is not available, and typically, U.S. exposure can be inferred from data on use, production volume, occupational monitoring, environmental occurrence, estimated daily intake, and biomonitoring. Because cancer has a long latency period, past exposure is also considered in the assessment.

RoC listing criteria (see text box) were applied to the available database of carcinogenicity data to assess the level of evidence (sufficient, limited, or inadequate) for the carcinogenicity of PCP from studies in humans and the level of evidence (sufficient, not sufficient) from studies in experimental animals. The approach for synthesizing the evidence across studies and reaching a level of evidence conclusion was outlined in the protocol. The initial conclusions do not integrate the conclusions from the human cancer studies, or experimental animal cancer studies with the mechanistic data. The evaluation of the mechanistic data included a complete discussion and

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

assessment of the strength of evidence for potential modes of action for PCP -induced neoplasia, including metabolic activation, cytotoxicity, genetic-related effects, and epigenetic effects. The RoC listing criteria were then applied to the body of knowledge (cancer studies in humans and experimental animals and mechanistic data) for PCP .

### **RoC Listing Criteria**

#### ***Known To Be Human Carcinogen:***

There is sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity from studies in humans\*, which indicates a causal relationship between exposure to the agent, substance, or mixture, and human cancer.

#### ***Reasonably Anticipated To Be Human Carcinogen:***

There is limited evidence of carcinogenicity from studies in humans\*, which indicates that causal interpretation is credible, but that alternative explanations, such as chance, bias, or confounding factors, could not adequately be excluded, OR

there is sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity from studies in experimental animals, which indicates there is an increased incidence of malignant and/or a combination of malignant and benign tumors (1) in multiple species or at multiple tissue sites, or (2) by multiple routes of exposure, or (3) to an unusual degree with regard to incidence, site, or type of tumor, or age at onset, OR

there is less than sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity in humans or laboratory animals; however, the agent, substance, or mixture belongs to a well-defined, structurally related class of substances whose members are listed in a previous Report on Carcinogens as either known to be a human carcinogen or reasonably anticipated to be a human carcinogen, or there is convincing relevant information that the agent acts through mechanisms indicating it would likely cause cancer in humans.

Conclusions regarding carcinogenicity in humans or experimental animals are based on scientific judgment, with consideration given to all relevant information. Relevant information includes, but is not limited to, dose response, route of exposure, chemical structure, metabolism, pharmacokinetics, sensitive sub-populations, genetic effects, or other data relating to mechanism of action or factors that may be unique to a given substance. For example, there may be substances for which there is evidence of carcinogenicity in laboratory animals, but there are compelling data indicating that the agent acts through mechanisms which do not operate in humans and would therefore not reasonably be anticipated to cause cancer in humans.

\*This evidence can include traditional cancer epidemiology studies, data from clinical studies, and/or data derived from the study of tissues or cells from humans exposed to the substance in question that can be useful for evaluating whether a relevant cancer mechanism is operating in people.

## 1. Properties and Human Exposure

The candidate substance being reviewed in this monograph is ‘Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis.’ During synthesis of pentachlorophenol, several additional chlorinated molecules are formed as by-products because of the elevated temperatures and pressures used in the production processes (see Section 1.3, below). The concentrations of these by-products can be altered somewhat by changing the conditions of the manufacturing process, but all commercial forms of pentachlorophenol contain by-products of its synthesis in detectable amounts.

Evidence that exposure to pentachlorophenol includes exposure to by-products of its synthesis comes from biomonitoring studies. The pentachlorophenol by-products most commonly found in serum samples are 1,2,3,6,7,8-hexachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin, 1,2,3,4,6,7,8-heptachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin, and octachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin, but not 2,3,7,8-TCDD, which is not a by-product of the pentachlorophenol synthetic process used in the United States. These specific by-products consistently have been found in serum samples from people exposed to pentachlorophenol in multiple occupational settings and in the environment near active and former wood treatment facilities, e.g., in dust collected from houses. The by-products have been observed to persist in serum of workers for decades after exposure ceased in sawmill workers and pentachlorophenol manufacturers. Further, these same by-products also have been found in environmental samples from different geographical areas where pentachlorophenol had been used including the United States, China, and New Zealand and in adipose tissue, beef, and milk from cows exposed to pentachlorophenol-treated wood. Thus, people who are exposed to pentachlorophenol or pentachlorophenol-containing products are always exposed to the combination of pentachlorophenol and its by-products. [Note that throughout the rest of this monograph, when the term “pentachlorophenol” is used, it denotes exposure to ‘pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis.’]

This section describes the chemical identification and properties of pentachlorophenol (Section 1.1), use and production data (Section 1.2), synthesis of pentachlorophenol and its by-products (Section 1.3), characterization of exposure in the workplace (Section 1.4), and exposure of people to pentachlorophenol (Section 1.5). The material in Sections 1.1 through 1.5 is summarized in Section 1.6.

### 1.1. Chemical Identification and Properties

Pentachlorophenol (Figure 1-1) (CASRN 87-86-5) is a chlorinated aromatic compound. Pure pentachlorophenol exists as light tan to white needle-like crystals at room temperature. Also known as PCP, chlorophen, penchlorol, and penta, the compound is relatively volatile, practically insoluble in water at the pH generated by its dissociation ( $pK_a = 4.7$ ), and soluble in most organic solvents (NTP 1989; WHO 1987). Salts of pentachlorophenol, such as sodium pentachlorophenate, are readily soluble in water. Technical grade pentachlorophenol consists of brown flakes; technical grade sodium pentachlorophenate consists of cream-colored beads. Regarding production and use, pentachlorophenol and its salt, sodium pentachlorophenate, are considered the most important forms of pentachlorophenol. Table 1-1 contains some chemical identification information for pentachlorophenol. Table 1-2 lists some physical and chemical properties of pentachlorophenol.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table 1-1. Chemical Identification of Pentachlorophenol**

Characteristic	Information
Chemical Abstracts index name	Pentachlorophenol <sup>a</sup>
CAS Registry number	87-86-5 <sup>b</sup>
Molecular formula	C <sub>6</sub> HCl <sub>5</sub> O <sup>b</sup>
Synonyms	Chlorophen; PCP; penchlorol; penta; pentachlorophenol; 2,3,4,5,6-pentachlorophenol <sup>c</sup>

<sup>a</sup>IARC (1999).

<sup>b</sup>Akron (2010).

<sup>c</sup>NTP (1989).

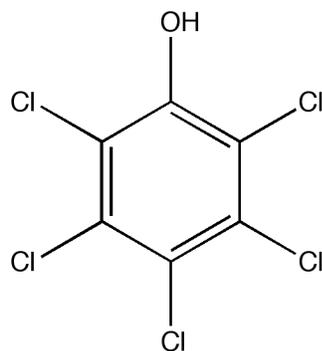
**Table 1-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Pentachlorophenol**

Property	Information
Molecular weight	266.3 <sup>a</sup>
Melting point	188°C <sup>a</sup>
Boiling point	310°C <sup>a</sup>
Vapor pressure (mm Hg)	0.0003 at 25°C <sup>a</sup>
Vapor density (air = 1)	1.98 <sup>a</sup>
Density	1.978 g/cm <sup>3</sup> at 22°C <sup>a</sup>
Solubility in water	14 mg/L at 25°C <sup>b</sup>
Octanol/water partition coefficient (pK <sub>ow</sub> )	5.12 <sup>a</sup>
Henry's law constant	2.45 × 10 <sup>-8</sup> atm-m <sup>3</sup> /mole at 22°C <sup>b</sup>
Conversion factors (pentachlorophenol in air)	
parts per million (ppm) to µg/m <sup>3</sup>	µg/m <sup>3</sup> = 10,900 × (ppm) <sup>c</sup>
µg/m <sup>3</sup> to parts per million (ppm)	ppm = 9 × 10 <sup>-5</sup> × (µg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>c</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Akron (2010).

<sup>b</sup>ChemIDplus (2013).

<sup>c</sup>Smarte.org (2008).



**Figure 1-1. Chemical Structure of Pentachlorophenol (C<sub>6</sub>HCl<sub>5</sub>O)**

## 1.2. Pentachlorophenol Use and Production Data

Current pentachlorophenol use is limited to the treatment of utility poles, cross arms, wooden pilings (e.g., wharf pilings), fence posts, and lumber or timbers for construction. In the United States, pentachlorophenol-containing products remain registered for wood preservation, and utility poles and cross arms represent about 92% of all uses of pentachlorophenol-treated lumber (ATSDR 2001; USEPA 2010). Pentachlorophenol was first used in the United States in 1936 as a wood preservative to prevent decay from fungal organisms and damage from insects. Pentachlorophenol also was used as a biocide and was found in ropes, paints, adhesives, leather, canvas, insulation, and brick walls. In 1984 indoor uses were cancelled. In 1987 non-wood preservative uses were cancelled and restricted. Prior to 1987, pentachlorophenol was one of the most widely used biocides in the United States (USEPA 2008b). Pentachlorophenol has also been used in the laboratory as a competitive inhibitor of sulfotransferase (Mulder and Scholtens 1977), but this use would involve very small quantities of the substance.

Pentachlorophenol is a high-production-volume chemical in the United States based on data submitted to EPA under the Chemical Data Reporting rule for 2011 of >1 million to 10 million pounds annually. Although no companies currently report production activities in the United States, one U.S.-owned company in North America reports producing pentachlorophenol at a plant in Mexico and formulating the pentachlorophenol at a facility in the United States (Dunn 2013). Earlier, manufacture of pentachlorophenol was reported for at least 6 companies worldwide, including at least 1 company in the United States (SRI Consulting 2012). Table 1-3 presents production data for pentachlorophenol.

**Table 1-3. Production Data for Pentachlorophenol**

Category	Years Covered	Quantity in Pounds <sup>a</sup>
U.S. EPA CDR rule	2011	>1 million to 10 million
U.S. imports (recent) <sup>b</sup>	2012	14.6 million
U.S. imports (historical) <sup>b</sup>	2007	0
U.S. exports (recent) <sup>b</sup>	2012	99,000
U.S. exports (historical) <sup>b</sup>	2007	697,000

Sources: USEPA (2013a), USITC (2013).

CDR = Chemical Data Reporting Rule, formerly called Inventory Update Rule.

<sup>a</sup>From 3/2013 Internet searches; data subject to change.

<sup>b</sup>Reported as “pure pentachlorophenol (not pentachlorophenol preparation) other than put up for retail sale.”

## 1.3. Synthesis of Pentachlorophenol and Its By-products

Synthesis of pentachlorophenol requires a combination of high temperatures and pressure that results in formation of other chlorinated aromatic molecules, particularly chlorinated dibenzo-*p*-dioxins and dibenzofurans (see below). Pentachlorophenol has only been produced by direct chlorination of phenol in the United States (ATSDR 2001; Ruder and Yiin 2011; Williams 1982), but alkaline hydrolysis of hexachlorobenzene (HCB) might have been used in some instances in other countries (e.g., in Europe or China) (Collins 2013; Dunn 2013).

Direct chlorination of phenol to pentachlorophenol uses heat (>75°C), pressure, and a catalyst to replace the hydrogen atoms on the benzene ring of phenol with chloride atoms (Dunn 2013;

Ruder and Yiin 2011; Williams 1982), and the alkaline hydrolysis of hexachlorobenzene to pentachlorophenol also uses high temperatures (approximately 125°C to 275°C) in the presence of caustic soda and solvents (Williams 1982; WHO 1987).

Once pentachlorophenol is manufactured, the solid product is prepared for shipping to end users. It may be converted to flakes by pumping molten pentachlorophenol into a pan, crystallizing it by rolling a water-cooled drum through it, then shaving off the product with a knife and bagging it, to prills by spraying it as a liquid into a tower, forming sleet-like pellets, which collect at the bottom of the tower as beads or pellets or to blocks by pouring molten pentachlorophenol into one or two-ton molds and allowing them to harden before wrapping for shipping.

### 1.3.1. Synthesis of Pentachlorophenol By-products

An inherent result of the elevated temperatures and pressure required for the direct chlorination of phenol to pentachlorophenol and for the alkaline hydrolysis of HCB to pentachlorophenol is the generation of side reactions that produce other chemicals (i.e., by-products of its synthesis) in addition to the final pentachlorophenol product (ATSDR 2001; USEPA 1999; Williams 1982; WHO 1987). As these chemicals are always produced when pentachlorophenol is synthesized, these intrinsic impurities of manufacture are herein referred to as ‘by-products of synthesis.’ Commonly found by-products of both synthetic processes are polychlorinated phenols (tri- and tetra-); HCB; hexa-, hepta-, and octachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxins (HxCDD, HpCDD, and OCDD); and hexa-, hepta-, and octachlorodibenzofurans (Collins 2013; Dunn 2013). Table 1-4 presents chemical composition of pentachlorophenol products manufactured by direct chlorination of phenol. The alkaline hydrolysis of HCB to pentachlorophenol also results in formation of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (TCDD). However, 2,3,7,8-TCDD has rarely been detected in commercial preparations of pentachlorophenol (WHO 1987) and is not a by-product of pentachlorophenol synthesis by the direct chlorination of phenol, which is the production method used in the United States. Thus, the presence of 2,3,7,8-TCDD in a pentachlorophenol preparation produced in the United States would be considered to be a contaminant rather than a production by-product. As discussed below, synthesis of both pentachlorophenol and trichlorophenol, whose manufacture produces 2,3,7,8-TCDD as a by-product, in the same plant could result in exposure of workers to 2,3,7,8-TCDD.

**Table 1-4. Chemical Composition of Pentachlorophenol Products Produced in the United States, ppm**

Component	Product				
	Technical Monsanto <sup>a</sup>	Technical Dow <sup>b</sup>	Purified Dow <sup>b</sup>	Dowicide EC-7 <sup>c</sup>	Dowicide 7 <sup>d</sup>
Pentachlorophenol <sup>e</sup>	84.6%	88.4%	98%	90.4%	NS
Dichlorophenol	NS	NS	NS	NS	NS
Trichlorophenol	NS	<1,000	500	<1,000	NS
Tetrachlorophenol	30,000	44,000	2,700	104,000	NS
Higher chlorinated phenoxyphenols	NS	62,000	5,000	NS	NS
Hexachlorobenzene	NS	NS	NS	400	NS

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Component	Product				
	Technical Monsanto <sup>a</sup>	Technical Dow <sup>b</sup>	Purified Dow <sup>b</sup>	Dowicide EC-7 <sup>c</sup>	Dowicide 7 <sup>d</sup>
2,3,7,8-TCDD	<0.1	<0.05	<0.05	<0.05	<0.2 <sup>f</sup>
Pentachloro-DD	<0.1	NS	NS	NS	<0.2 <sup>f</sup>
Hexachloro-DD	8	4	<0.5	1	9
Heptachloro-DD	520	125	<0.5	6.5	235
Octachloro-DD	1,380	2,500	<1.0	15	250
Tetrachlorodibenzofuran	<4	NS	NS	NS	<0.2 <sup>f</sup>
Pentachloro-DF	40	NS	NS	NS	<0.2 <sup>f</sup>
Hexachloro-DF	90	30	<0.5	3.4	39
Heptachloro-DF	400	80	<0.5	1.8	280
Octachloro-DF	260	80	<0.5	<1.0	230
Hexachlorohydroxy-DF	NS	NS	NS	NS	NS
Heptachlorohydroxy-DF	NS	NS	NS	NS	NS

Source: WHO (1987).

DD = dibenzo-*p*-dioxins; DF = dibenzofurans; NS = not specified.

<sup>a</sup>Goldstein et al. (1977), as cited in WHO (1987).

<sup>b</sup>Schwetz et al. (1974), as cited in WHO (1987).

<sup>c</sup>Schwetz et al. (1978), as cited in WHO (1987).

<sup>d</sup>Buser (1975), as cited in WHO (1987).

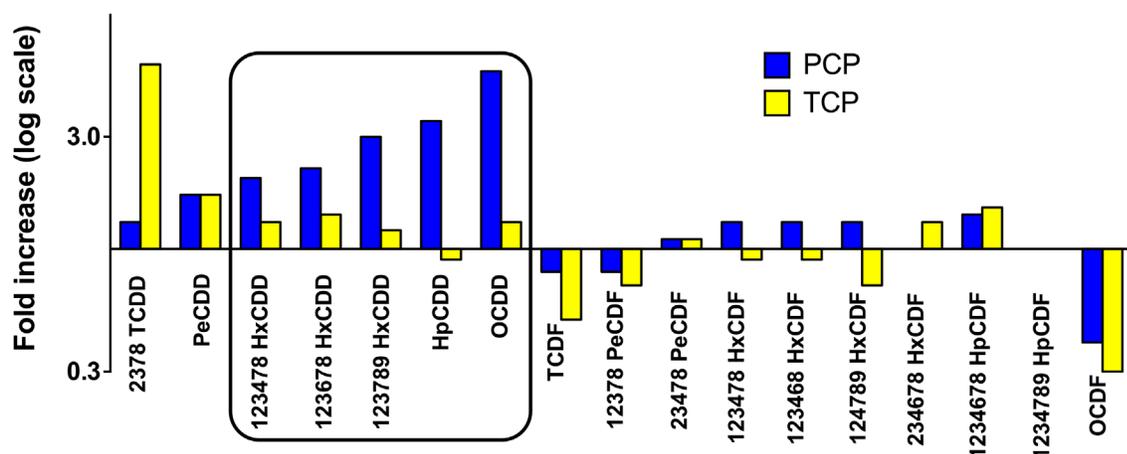
<sup>e</sup>Pentachlorophenol content expressed as percent.

<sup>f</sup>Below detection limit.

### 1.3.2. Pentachlorophenol By-products: Biomonitoring Data

The pentachlorophenol by-products most commonly found in serum samples are the dioxin congeners 1,2,3,6,7,8-HxCDD, 1,2,3,4,6,7,8-HpCDD, and OCDD (Collins et al. 2006; McLean et al. 2009b), which reflect the spectrum of by-products found in the PCP from its manufacture and indicate exposure to pentachlorophenol, including past exposure. The relative levels of these by-products has been proposed by some authors as distinct congener patterns for exposure to pentachlorophenol when individuals have little or no increase in 2,3,7,8-TCDD above the non-exposed reference population level (Collins et al. 2008) (see Figure 1-2). Collins et al. (2008) were able to distinguish between workers exposed to pentachlorophenol and those exposed to 2,4,5-trichlorophenol (TCP), which was manufactured in the same plant; an increase in TCDD levels was seen only in the workers exposed to trichlorophenol.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol



**Figure 1-2. Dioxin Congener Patterns for PCP and TCP Workers: Relative Increase (or Decrease) in Serum Levels of Dioxin Congeners Compared with Reference Population for Pentachlorophenol (PCP) and Trichlorophenol (TCP) Workers<sup>a</sup>**

Source: Collins et al. (2008)

<sup>a</sup>Values shown are for PCP-only workers and TCP-only workers as defined by Collins et al. (2008). Samples were collected 26 to 62 years after occupational exposure.

The rectangle drawn around the HxCDD, HpCDD, and OCDD congeners identifies the congener pattern used to distinguish workers exposed to PCP and TCP. Serum levels for dioxin congeners of workers exposed to PCP and TCP were divided by the values from the reference group of unexposed individuals (workers in the same plant who had no known exposure to chlorophenols). The horizontal line at “1” indicates equivalence with the reference group. Bars that extend below the line indicate a lower value for the exposed compared with the reference group.

By-products of pentachlorophenol synthesis have consistently been found in serum samples from people occupationally exposed to pentachlorophenol in multiple settings including pentachlorophenol manufacturers in the United States (Michigan) (Collins et al. 2007; Collins et al. 2006) and in Germany (Päpke et al. 1992), sawmill workers in New Zealand (McLean et al. 2009b; Smith and Lopipero 2001), wood treatment workers and people living near active and former wood treatment facilities in the United States (Florida Karouna-Renier et al. (2007), Texas Dahlgren et al. (2007), and Mississippi Dahlgren et al. (2007)), and pesticide handlers and people living in areas sprayed for control of snail-borne schistosomiasis in China (Schechter et al. 1994). Further, these same by-products have been observed to persist in serum of workers for decades after exposure ceased in sawmill workers (McLean et al. 2009b) and in pentachlorophenol manufacturing workers (Collins et al. 2007). Levels from studies reporting mean values for exposed populations compared with non-exposed individuals are illustrated in Table 1-5.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table 1-5. PCP By-products in Different Geographic (United States and New Zealand) and Environmental (Near a U.S. Wood Plant) Settings**

Study	4-HxCDD	6-HxCDD	9-HxCdd	HpCDD	OCDD	TCDD	PeCDD	TCDF	PeCDF	HxCDF	HpCDF	OCDF
U.S. PCP producers <sup>a</sup>	++	++	+++	++++	+++++	<1.5	+	inv.	<1.5	<1.5	<1.5	inv.
NZ sawmill workers <sup>b</sup>	<1.5	++	+	++	++	<1.5	<1.5	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
U.S. wood plant <sup>c</sup>	<1.5	<1.5	+	+++	+++	inv.	inv.	<1.5	inv.	<1.5	<1.5	<1.5
PCP cattle (pg/g fat) <sup>d</sup>	<b>10</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>328</b>	<b>331</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6.1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>73</b>

Fold increase of lipid-adjusted dioxins compared with reference population: <1.5, + = 1.5–1.9, ++ = 2.0–2.5, +++ = 2.5–2.9, ++++ = 5 or greater.

<sup>a</sup>Collins et al. (2008).

<sup>b</sup>McLean et al. (2009a).

<sup>c</sup>Dahlgren et al. (2007).

<sup>d</sup>Huwe et al. (2004). (No reference group available for PCP-exposed cattle; measure levels are reported.)

Exposure to pentachlorophenol results in markedly higher levels of HxCDD, HpCDD, and OCDD compared with those in reference groups while 2,3,7,8-TCDD levels increase only slightly, if at all (Collins et al. 2008). In contrast, workers exposed to dioxins during manufacture (Päpke et al. 1992) or disposal of phenoxy herbicides (Littorin et al. 1994) or manufacture of trichlorophenol (Collins et al. 2008) show elevations of tetrachlorodioxin that are similar to or greater than those for the hexa-, hepta-, and octachlorodioxins (Littorin et al. 1994; Päpke et al. 1992). Data from one study of pentachlorophenol sprayers in China indicate that levels of 2,3,7,8-TCDD were higher than those seen for U.S. and New Zealand workers exposed to pentachlorophenol (see below); however, these workers may also have been exposed to other pesticides containing 2,3,7,8-TCDD. No information was identified on U.S. restrictions on the presence of TCDD in imported pentachlorophenol.

Other evidence supporting the usefulness of these dioxin congener patterns to demonstrate current or past pentachlorophenol exposures include measurement of attic dust from houses near treatment facilities. Significantly elevated levels of pentachlorophenol by-products, primarily OCDD and HpCDD, also have been detected in samples of household dust collected from homes in the vicinity (i.e., within a 1- to 2-mile radius) of pentachlorophenol wood treatment plants that also showed significantly elevated HpCDD and OCDD levels relative to local general population control groups (e.g., Dallas, TX unexposed controls) (Dahlgren et al. 2007). Elevated levels of dioxins in attic dust, expressed as TCDD toxic equivalents (TEQs), were also reported for sampling locations 1 to 2 miles from active wood treatment facilities in Mississippi, Alabama, and Louisiana (2 facilities) (Feng et al. 2011) and a former wood treatment facility in Alabama (Hensley et al. 2007).

Increased dioxin congeners have also been detected in tissues and milk from cows and pigs exposed to pentachlorophenol-treated wood (see Table 1-5). A pattern of polychlorinated dibenzo-*p*-dioxins and dibenzofurans (i.e., high amounts of 1,2,3,6,7,8-HxCDD, 1,2,3,4,6,7,8-HpCDD, and OCDD but little or no tetra- or penta-congeners) was found in adipose tissue collected from cattle at agricultural research facilities in the United States where pentachlorophenol-treated wood was present (Huwe et al. 2004). According to the authors, the residue pattern “somewhat resembled” the by-products present in pentachlorophenol that would have been used to treat the wood. Residues of dioxins and furans were also detected in beef and milk from cows exposed to pentachlorophenol-treated wood (Fries et al. 2002; Fries et al. 1999). Ryan (1983) reported levels of HxCDD, HpCDD, and OCDD for tissues and milk from piglets that showed high mortality after being raised on a pentachlorophenol-treated wooden floor.

### 1.4. Characterization of Exposure in the Workplace

Occupational exposure to pentachlorophenol still occurs in the United States for workers who treat lumber or come in contact with treated lumber in their work activities even though no production of pentachlorophenol currently takes place in the United States. This exposure has been documented by measurements of pentachlorophenol in workplace air, work surface wipes, and the blood and urine of exposed workers, including exposure information gathered from a group of NIOSH Hazard Evaluation and Technical Assistance (HETA) surveys. Human exposure to pentachlorophenol occurs in occupational settings through dermal contact with the substance or with treated wood products and via inhalation of affected workplace air. The OSHA PEL and the ACGIH TLV-TWA for pentachlorophenol are both 0.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, and both occupational exposure limits include a skin notation, which indicates potential significant

contribution to overall exposure via the cutaneous route, including mucous membranes and eyes, by contact with vapors, liquids, and solids (see Appendix B). Sources of exposure to workers in the past have included (1) production plants, (2) wood treatment facilities, including sawmills, and (3) contact during the use or disposal of the treated wood. Other uses are possible in other industries (e.g., as an algaecide, fungicide, or bactericide), such as leather tanning and paint or glue manufacturing, but no exposure data for these uses were identified. Comparisons of exposures across different processes are not possible in all instances; for example, exposure data for manufacturing are limited to air levels while data for other uses include blood and urine levels in some instances.

Pentachlorophenol absorbed in the human body is excreted primarily in the urine as a glucuronide conjugate or unchanged (see Section 2.2.1) (ATSDR 2001), and elimination half-lives of pentachlorophenol between 4 and 72 days have been observed (McLean et al. 2009b). By-products of pentachlorophenol synthesis, however, are believed to have elimination half-lives of up to 10 years (Collins 2013; McLean et al. 2009b). As such, pentachlorophenol measurements in urine or blood can provide estimates of current exposure, and blood measurements of by-products of pentachlorophenol synthesis (e.g., serum dioxin measurements) may provide estimates of past exposure (see Section 1.3).

### **1.4.1. Pentachlorophenol Manufacturing**

The most important route of exposure for workers in pentachlorophenol manufacturing is through inhalation. Air sample measurements taken at U.S. manufacturing plants between 1971 and 1983 as part of the NIOSH Dioxin Registry indicate that workers involved in the various stages of production of pentachlorophenol are exposed to the chemical in workplace air (see Appendix B, Table B-1). Based on the air samples, both area and personal, taken at the factories over several years, exposure varied by work area. Although there was some indication that specific areas had higher airborne levels, results varied for each site and for different years. As described by Marlow et al. (1991), the “chlorination area,” i.e., the factory site where phenol is directly chlorinated, had airborne pentachlorophenol levels as high as 4.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> in 1976, but maximum levels for other years did not exceed 0.14 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (area sample in 1980). A related area tagged “chlorination area, torch burning” reported a single unusually high level of 68.69 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (area sample in 1971). Workers handling the chemical “blocks” near the end of production or in the packaging area could also be exposed to appreciable levels, up to 14 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (area sample in 1979) or 17 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (area sample in 1976), respectively, while levels in the warehouse were consistently low.

### **1.4.2. Workers Processing or Using Pentachlorophenol to Treat Wood Products**

Very high levels of exposure to pentachlorophenol have been reported for some workers handling the product in preparation for its use as a wood preservative or other end uses. Pentachlorophenol is most commonly used as a solution in petroleum-based products or as its salt sodium pentachlorophenate in a water-based solution. In either case, exposure can occur to workers who process the original product to formulate solutions for end users. The processing step can be carried out by the same company that produces pentachlorophenol as blocks, flakes, or prills at either the same location or at another facility (KMG Chemicals 2011), by intermediate processors, or by the end user at a sawmill or wood-treatment facility where solutions are

prepared onsite from solid pentachlorophenol. In all instances of use of pentachlorophenol, dermal exposure is much more likely than during manufacture, where inhalation is the more important route.

Table B-2 (Appendix B) lists blood and urine pentachlorophenol levels for workers exposed in various processing and wood treating steps. Wood preservations workers were reported by Cline et al. (1989) to have mean serum pentachlorophenol levels of 0.49 ppm. Only urine levels were available for sawmill and wood treatment workers in other studies, but the highest mean value (2.8 ppm) was reported for mixers of concentrated pentachlorophenol at a sawmill in New Zealand (McLean et al. 2009a).

The major route of exposure for workers using pentachlorophenol to treat wood is dermal (as much as 95% of total exposure based on urinary chlorophenol levels for sawmill workers exposed dermally) to the solutions used to treat a variety of wood products (Demers 2013; Fenske et al. 1987). The wood products are treated with solutions of pentachlorophenol in oil or sodium pentachlorophenate in water. The dermal exposure of these workers occurs due to the manner in which pentachlorophenol is used and because of its low vapor pressure, which limits inhalation exposure in these settings mainly to mist from the pentachlorophenol solutions (Demers et al. (2006); Santodonato (1986), as cited in ATSDR (2001)). Dermal exposure can occur during both pressure and non-pressure treating processes (Williams 1982). Exposure to wood preservatives can occur in a variety of ways, including during mixing and handling of the chemicals, entering pressure-treatment cylinders, preservative spraying or dipping, handling freshly treated wood, cleaning or repairing equipment, or disposing of wastes (Thomasson et al. 2006). Wearing of protective equipment (e.g., gloves and aprons) in areas where pentachlorophenol is sprayed or where basic joinery occurs (i.e., construction of roof trusses, pallets, etc.) can help mitigate these exposures (Jones et al. 1986).

Inhalation can also occur in these occupational settings during pressure treating of wood; inhalation exposure can occur when the door to the pressure chamber is opened. The greatest inhalation exposure to workers during the wood treatment process occurred during the manual handling of bagged pentachlorophenol in an industrial facility that reported lower, but detectable, levels in the air for other tasks. Measurements in personal workplace air ranged up to 2.00 mg/m<sup>3</sup> with area levels to 3.83 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (Markel and Lucas 1975).

Data from the NIOSH National Occupational Exposure Survey (NOES), conducted between 1981 and 1983, estimated that about 27,000 workers were potentially exposed to pentachlorophenol during that time period (NIOSH 1990) (Note: The NOES database has not been updated since July 1, 1990, and NIOSH has not conducted any national surveys of occupational exposure since that time). Census data from 2007 indicate that about 13,000 workers in the wood preservative industry may have been potentially exposed (Dunn 2013). Industry estimates indicate that less than 1,000 production workers in facilities using pentachlorophenol for wood treatment may be potentially exposed (Estreicher 2013).

### **1.4.3. Handlers and Users of Pentachlorophenol-treated Wood**

Exposure in workers who have contact with wood that has been treated with pentachlorophenol has been assessed for several groups, including those working at plywood mills and paper mills, as well as fence installers and electrical utility linemen. Levels of urinary pentachlorophenol

were elevated for wood preservation workers (handlers) who had a mean value of 0.49 ppm and for employees in a log museum with pentachlorophenol-treated logs (mean of 0.45 ppm) (see Appendix B, Table B-2, Table B-3).

## **1.5. Non-occupational Exposure of People to Pentachlorophenol**

Exposure to pentachlorophenol is widespread for people living in the United States because of its presence and persistence in the environment, and this exposure has been documented by measurements during the last decade or so of levels of pentachlorophenol in blood and urine that reflect current exposure (see Section 1.5.1) and levels in tissues such as liver, brain, kidneys, spleen, and body fat (see Section 2.1.1) that likely reflect more long-term exposure. Dioxin congeners making up the distinct pattern for current and/or past exposure also have been demonstrated in samples collected in the last 10 years. In addition to this documentation for current or recent exposure of the U.S. general population to pentachlorophenol, the evidence for past exposure, i.e., the 1990s and earlier, is very extensive and indicates levels of exposure more than 10-fold higher than recent exposures. The decrease in exposure from the period 30 to 40 years or more ago to the present is consistent with actions taken by EPA to restrict pentachlorophenol use as a heavy-duty preservative, cancelling and restricting non-wood uses in the 1984 Registration Eligibility Decision and finalizing that decision in 1987.

Studies of current or recent exposure are discussed in Section 1.5.1, past exposures in Section 1.5.2, and sources of exposure to pentachlorophenol in Section 1.5.3. Exposure data tables and regulations are provided at the end of Appendix B.

### **1.5.1. Current or Recent Exposures and Biomonitoring**

Data for releases to the environment through the continued use of pentachlorophenol for treatment of wood in limited settings indicate continuing exposure to nearby residents. Direct release of pentachlorophenol into the atmosphere occurs via volatilization from pentachlorophenol-treated wood (ATSDR 2001). Pentachlorophenol also can be released to the atmosphere from incineration of chlorine-containing wastes and from pyrolysis of polyvinyl chlorides. Historically, atmospheric releases of pentachlorophenol (used as a slimicide) from cooling tower waters also has occurred, but pentachlorophenol and its salt are no longer commonly used for this purpose since its use restriction in 1984.

Data for air, dust, urine, and blood measurements for individuals living in the vicinity of active wood treatment facilities in the United States reflect release of pentachlorophenol from these facilities into the environment. Individuals living near sites where pentachlorophenol is used, such as wood-treatment facilities, are more likely to be exposed than other members of the general public. Exposure of the general population to pentachlorophenol is most likely to result from inhalation of air or from dietary or non-dietary ingestion. Dermal exposure could occur, but it would not be expected to represent a large part of exposure as it does for workers using pentachlorophenol in wood-treatment facilities. Exposure to individuals is most commonly monitored by collection and analysis of urine samples, which can be analyzed for pentachlorophenol, and by collection and analysis of blood samples for both pentachlorophenol and the dioxin congeners that are by-products of its synthesis. Potential environmental sources of exposure are monitored by measurements of pentachlorophenol in indoor and outdoor air, household dust from floors and other surfaces, and soil outside houses.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Evidence for exposure to pentachlorophenol in the United States after use was restricted comes primarily from samples taken from people and homes near wood treatment facilities, from samples taken from preschool children and from their homes and daycare centers, and from the results of the most recent data from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES).

Dahlgren et al. (2007) and coworkers collected blood samples from 29 residents of a neighborhood adjacent to a wood-treatment plant in a small town in Mississippi where the plant had treated railroad cross ties with creosote and pentachlorophenol since 1904. Blood levels of dioxin congeners from this study and from 200 controls from the general population of Dallas, Texas are listed in Table 1-6 showing the congener pattern of increases in the higher chlorinated dioxins for these studies. The authors also calculated mean levels for attic dust, soil, and sediment samples combined for the area near the facility and compared them with Mississippi Department of Environmental Quality (MDEQ) Soil Cleanup Target Levels. The authors were not able to explain the large TEQ values for these samples other than by the presence of the wood-treatment facility. They also noted that the current blood levels of dioxin congeners could reflect current exposure, prior exposure, or a combination of both.

**Table 1-6. Dioxin Congeners in Blood of Residents Near Wood-treatment Facilities in Mississippi**

Dioxin Congener, ppt (Lipid Based)	Blood Levels (ppt)		Soil Levels (ppt)	
	Near Wood Treatment, N = 29	General Population (Dallas, TX), N = 200	Homes Near Wood Treatment, N = 10	MDEQ Soil Cleanup Targets
TCDD	3.4	3.8	3.068	4.26
HxCDD	71.3	54.5	1,669.238	248.60
HpCDD	132.0	45.1	34,788.292	426.00
OCDD	1,049	374	271,366.694	4,260.00

Source: Dahlgren et al. (2007).

MDEQ = Mississippi Department of Environmental Quality.

Evidence for recent exposure to pentachlorophenol was also reported in a series of studies of preschool children (Wilson et al. 2003; 2007) that detected pentachlorophenol in indoor and outdoor air, floor or house dust collected at daycare centers or the children's homes, and urine from the children living in North Carolina and Ohio. Pentachlorophenol was detectable in these environmental media, and the children in both studies had detectable levels in their urine (Table 1-7) (Wilson et al. 2003; 2007).

**Table 1-7. Environmental Samples from Daycare Centers and Homes of Preschool Children**

Analyte	Wilson et al. (2003)		Wilson et al. (2007)	
	Day Care	Home	Day Care NC, OH	Home NC, OH
Indoor air, ng/m <sup>3</sup>	0.918	9.11 <sup>a</sup>	1.16, 1.32	1.50, 2.14
Outdoor air, ng/m <sup>3</sup>	0.480	0.244	0.770, 0.220	0.910, 0.430
House or floor dust, ng/g	0.050	0.135	81.3, 35.6	59.8, 59.8
Urine (48 hr) ng/mL	0.329 ng/mL (0.175–0.666) <sup>a</sup>		0.419–0.993 ng/mL <sup>b</sup>	

<sup>a</sup>Mean (range) for 9 children (2–5 yr old). The authors noted that creatinine-adjusted values were not included because of the uncertainty of the applicability of this adjustment to data for young children.

<sup>b</sup>Geometric means for 254 children (120 daycare, 134 home care).

Urinary pentachlorophenol measurement in the most recent NHANES dataset (2003 to 2004) (September 2013 update) showed levels at the 95th percentile of 4.58 µg/L for men and 3.20 µg/L for women and at the 75th percentile of 1.32 µg/L for men and 0.880 µg/L for women, but the proportions of results below the limit of detection (0.5 µg/L) were too high (~66%) to allow for calculation of valid geometric means. However, exposure to even 34% of the U.S. population equates to more than 100 million individuals (CDC 2011; CDC 2013a). These results show a decrease in pentachlorophenol levels in the general public compared with results of earlier NHANES studies. Results from NHANES II (1976 to 1980) showed that pentachlorophenol was detectable in urine in 71.6% of the general population, and geometric means for males were 6.7 ng/mL (µg/L) while those for females tended to be lower at 5.9 ng/mL (µg/L) (Kutz et al. 1992). However, the urinary pentachlorophenol measurement in the 2001–2002 NHANES dataset showed somewhat lower levels at the 95th percentile of 1.94 µg/L for men and 1.98 µg/L for women compared with the 2003–2004 results (CDC 2009). One possible factor contributing to the increase in urinary pentachlorophenol measurements from the 2001–2002 NHANES dataset to the 2003–2004 dataset could be metabolic transformation of other chlorinated compounds within the body (see Section 1.5.3); CDC notes that pentachlorophenol is a metabolite of several organochlorine insecticides (CDC 2013b).

Thus, the evidence of exposure from these recent studies is consistent with continuing exposure to pentachlorophenol for many individuals in the United States based on environmental levels and urinary excretion that are easily measurable. However, the levels of these exposures are generally lower than those from 3 or 4 decades ago due to the greater past uses of pentachlorophenol. Zheng et al. (2011) conducted a meta-regression analysis of 80 studies with data from 21 countries published between 1967 and 2010. The trends for blood and urine levels are illustrated in Figure 1-3a,b.

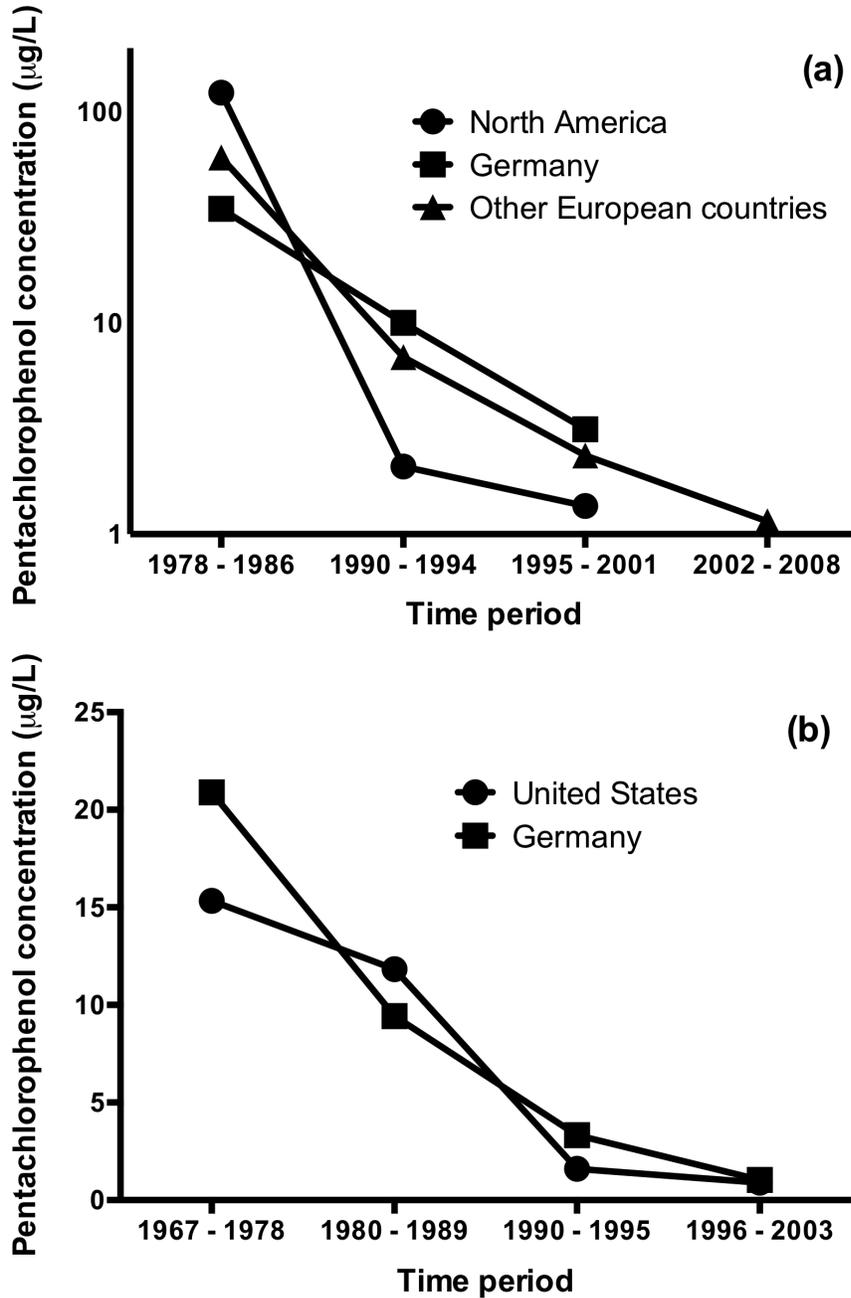


Figure 1-3. (a) Trends in Blood Levels for North America, Germany, and Other European Countries and (b) in Urinary Levels for the United States and Germany

The data shown in Figure 1-3 illustrate several important points for exposure to pentachlorophenol.

- (1) They indicate that levels of approximately 1  $\mu\text{g/L}$  pentachlorophenol have been reported in blood and urine for samples collected in studies in North America and Europe during the last 10 to 15 years, and these are slightly higher than levels reported recently for children in the United States by Wilson et al. (2003); Wilson et al. (2007) and Wilson et al. (2010).

- (2) They clearly demonstrate the decrease in levels of exposure over time. Blood levels for North America, Germany, and other European countries (Figure 1-3a) and for the United States and Germany (Figure 1-3b) decreased over time.
- (3) The patterns of exposure show considerable similarity for the United States (and North America) compared with European countries. This is reasonable since the United States and most European countries took actions to restrict use of pentachlorophenol in the 1980s and use of pentachlorophenol declined in these areas since that time.

Although no significant gender difference was found for blood levels in the United States (Cline et al. 1989), significantly ( $p < 0.019$ ) higher levels were reported for children (ages 2 to 7 years) compared with individuals over 15 years among Canadian Inuit (Sandau et al. 2000). Other data indicated that serum pentachlorophenol in children of all ages was approximately twice as high as in their parents. NHANES data for 2003–2004 indicate that urinary pentachlorophenol levels at the 95th percentile are higher for children age 6 to 11 years (5.67  $\mu\text{g/L}$ ) than for age 20 years and older (3.4  $\mu\text{g/L}$ ) (CDC 2013a). In contrast, mean pentachlorophenol levels in urine have been reported to be higher in adults than in children (Zheng et al. 2011).

Recent estimates for potential exposure were calculated by Wilson et al. (2003); Wilson et al. (2007) and Wilson et al. (2010) based on diet, inhalation, and non-dietary ingestion. Estimates of aggregate potential dose for two groups of children were 7.26 and 8.83 ng/kg/day with approximately half the total exposure resulting from inhalation. Wilson et al. (2003); Wilson et al. (2007) and Wilson et al. (2010) estimated potential doses for children in two households for dietary ingestion (37% or 51%), inhalation (54% or 43%), and non-dietary, indirect ingestion (9% or 6%).

### **1.5.2. Past Exposures (More Than 15 Years Ago)**

As noted above, more extensive exposure to pentachlorophenol occurred in the past because of its more widespread use as a pesticide for many uses besides treating wood. Pentachlorophenol levels in blood and urine (see Appendix B, Table B-4) in the range of 10s to 100s of  $\mu\text{g/L}$  for blood and generally around 10  $\mu\text{g/L}$  for urine (see also Figure 1-3 for U.S. and European data) were reported for people living in the United States in studies published from the late 1960s through the 1980s.

Potential sources of exposure to pentachlorophenol in the past are discussed below along with information on environmental occurrence (i.e., air, dust, water, and soil levels) that resulted from those exposures.

### **1.5.3. Sources of Exposure to Pentachlorophenol**

Current or past exposure to pentachlorophenol is primarily attributable to its release during production and particularly during its processing and use, which result in both occupational exposure to workers and exposure to the general public. Exposures to the general population have been modeled based on exposure from ingestion of food, inhalation of air, and other potential sources. The main routes of exposure to the general public are through inhalation of air and ingestion of food. Releases of pentachlorophenol can result from the presence of treated wood in the environment as well as from the releases that occur during production, processing, and use in treating wood products. Several studies have also reported high levels of exposure to

people living in log homes or other houses treated with pentachlorophenol. Exposure for the general public to pentachlorophenol from food, water, and dust has also been identified.

### **Modeling Studies of Exposure to the General Population**

A number of modeling studies were carried out using exposure data from the 1980s, when environmental exposure to pentachlorophenol would likely have been higher than for more recent time periods. The estimated daily intake of pentachlorophenol for adults in the United States was 16 µg/day in a model published by Hattemer-Frey and Travis (1989), which estimated levels in food from environmental distribution of pentachlorophenol and uptake into plants and animals. The range of estimates from Canada (2.6 µg/day, adjusted for a 70-kg adult) (Coad and Newhook 1992), the United Kingdom (4.53 µg/day) (Wild et al. 1992; Wild and Jones 1992), and Germany (19.4 µg/day) (Geyer et al. 1987), as well as from the United States, might be explained by differences in modeling assumptions as well as from geography and time period of data collection since uses of pentachlorophenol were changing in the late 1980s due to restrictions on use.

### **Releases from Production, Processing, and Use to Treat Wood**

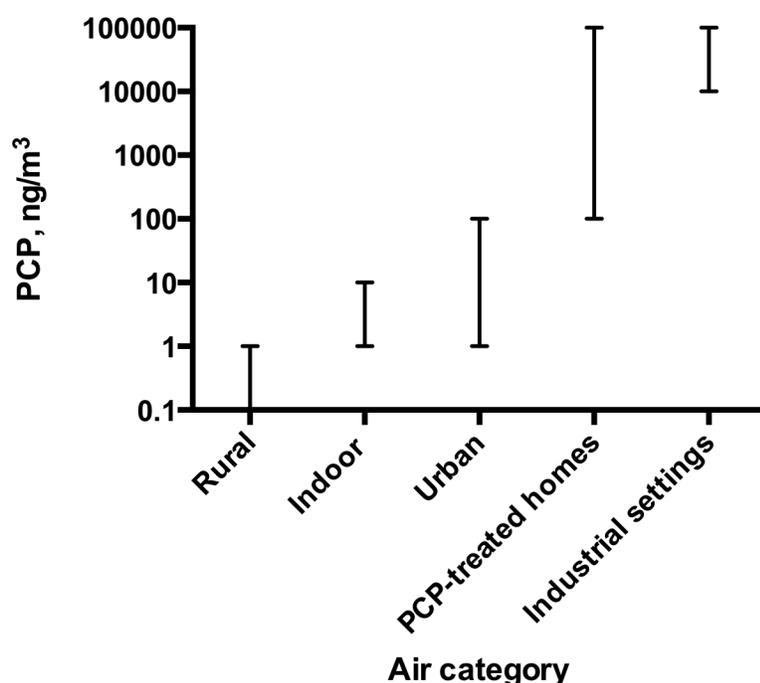
Pentachlorophenol has been widely used throughout the United States historically as a pesticide and currently as a heavy-duty wood preservative. Thus, based on releases of pentachlorophenol at wood treatment facilities in the United States and the widespread distribution of Superfund sites where pentachlorophenol is listed as a site contaminant, dispersion modeling data support likely widespread exposure of the general population to pentachlorophenol. Pentachlorophenol is not currently produced within the United States, but a production plant belonging to a U.S. company operates just across the border from Brownsville, Texas in Matamoros, Mexico, and pentachlorophenol released to the air during production there could travel hundreds of miles into the United States. This is supported by pentachlorophenol emission transport calculations from Hungarian and United Kingdom emission sources and multimedia modeling estimates that indicate pentachlorophenol can be transported over substantial distances (1,500 to 3,000 km [930 to 1,860 mi]) with a half-life in the environment of approximately 1.5 months (Berdowski et al. 1997; Duchak et al. 2002; Shatalov 2002), as cited in Borysiewicz (2008). The European dispersion modeling data also support possible widespread exposure of the general population to pentachlorophenol from its current use as a wood preservative or because of its past widespread use historically as a pesticide and continuing presence in the environment.

Evidence that pentachlorophenol is currently released to the environment in the United States comes from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Toxics Release Inventory (TRI), the National Priorities List (NPL), and the National Response Center (NRC). TRI lists the total reported on- and off-site release of pentachlorophenol as slightly over 96,000 lb. from approximately 30 facilities in 2011 (USEPA 2013b). Releases to land (RCRA Subtitle C landfills) accounted for 92.9% of total releases, off-site disposal for 6.3%, releases to water for 0.5%, and releases to air for 0.3%. Sites with reported on-site releases are concentrated in the southeastern and northwestern United States, with the highest reported release (89,200 lb.) by a hazardous waste treatment and disposal facility operating a hazardous waste landfill on the border between Oregon and Washington State. In addition to these sites, 220 Superfund sites on the National Priorities List at which pentachlorophenol was listed as a site contaminant appear to be distributed throughout the United States and Alaska, but more commonly in the eastern half of the nation (TOXMAP 2013). Based on a review of spill report data from the National Response

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Center (National Response Center (NRC) 2013) covering the period from January 1, 1990 to the present, 100 chemical spill incidences were reported involving “pentachlorophenol” (N = 97) or “sodium pentachlorophenate” (N = 3).

Although the pentachlorophenol released during production, processing, and use could become a contaminant in any environmental medium (i.e., air, water, soil, and dust), pentachlorophenol in air is likely to result from those releases and to cause exposure to workers and the general public. Pentachlorophenol is detectable in air samples from multiple sources (see Appendix B, Table B-5 and Table B-6 and Figure 1-4) ranging from  $<1$  ng/m<sup>3</sup> in air from rural settings to approximately five orders of magnitude higher in industrial settings where pentachlorophenol is manufactured or used, in homes near sites of use of pentachlorophenol, (e.g., wood treatment facilities, or in log homes treated with pentachlorophenol, as discussed in the section below) (WHO 1987; Zheng et al. 2011).



**Figure 1-4. Comparison of Pentachlorophenol Concentration Ranges in Air from Different Sources**

Other evidence for the presence of pentachlorophenol in the environment comes from measurements of household dust and of soil. Sampling of household dust in homes in the vicinity (i.e., within a 1 to 2-mile radius) of pentachlorophenol wood treatment plants has shown significantly elevated levels of pentachlorophenol by-products (Dahlgren et al. 2007) (see Section 1.5.1). The two highest levels of pentachlorophenol in soil (200,000 and 45,600  $\mu$ g/kg soil) were for samples collected immediately beneath production sites for pentachlorophenol. Other onsite samples exceeded 10,000  $\mu$ g/kg; however, levels in soil sampled in the vicinity of pentachlorophenol production facilities were in the range of only 12 to 184  $\mu$ g/kg.

### **Exposure from Log Homes and Other Treated Wood Products**

The general population can be exposed to pentachlorophenol released from treated wood, especially if that wood is used for building houses such as log homes. Several publications

reported much higher levels of exposure for people living in pentachlorophenol-treated log homes (Cline et al. 1989; Hernandez and Strassman 1980) with some blood levels exceeding 1,000 µg/L. Similar exposure was reported for workers in the log museum at Fort Stanwix National Monument in Rome, NY (see Appendix B, Table B-7), but washing the surfaces of the logs with ethyl alcohol to remove crystals of pentachlorophenol greatly reduced exposure for those workers. Some of the highest levels of pentachlorophenol in indoor air (as much as five orders of magnitude higher than ambient levels) (see Figure 1-4) have been associated with log homes treated with pentachlorophenol (WHO 1987; Zheng et al. 2011). Concentrations of pentachlorophenol have also been measured in dust sampled from the houses of residents in Germany using wood preservatives at a median value of 13.3 µg/g (N = 65) versus 0.008 µg/g (N = 41) for controls (Krause et al. 1989).

Because wood products treated with pentachlorophenol (e.g., utility poles) often are in contact with soil, this provides another potential route of exposure to pentachlorophenol. Exposure of the general population to pentachlorophenol from the soil is less likely than for inhalation of contaminated air, but ATSDR (2001) noted that small children have a tendency to eat soil and to put their hands or foreign objects in their mouths, which could expose them to pentachlorophenol present in the soil or on the objects. Pentachlorophenol can be released to soil via leaching from treated wood products (e.g., utility poles) that results from downward movement within the pole due to movement of the solvent as a result of gravity (ATSDR 2001). In a study of 180 in-use utility poles, surface soil samples generally showed higher levels of pentachlorophenol than subsurface soil samples, and pentachlorophenol soil concentrations decreased exponentially with distance from the pole (USEPA 1999) (see Appendix B, Table B-8). Based on estimates of the number of preservative-treated wood utility poles currently in service in the United States (120 to 200 million), the percentage of the total annual preserved utility pole production estimated to be treated with pentachlorophenol (62%), and the percentage of pentachlorophenol-treated poles replaced annually (3%), approximately 2.2 million to 3.7 million pentachlorophenol-treated utility poles per year could be treated and emplaced (Bolin and Smith 2011; USEPA 2008a).

### **Exposure from Food, Water, and Dust**

While pentachlorophenol in food was found to be an important source of exposure in the models for environmental exposure, the available data indicate that pentachlorophenol was found at higher levels more frequently in foods from time periods before its restricted use, but that low levels of pentachlorophenol continued to be found in food in the time period after its restricted use (1991 to 1993 and 2003 to 2004). In the period of 1965 to 1970, pentachlorophenol had as much as a 3.3% average positive incidence in food composites in the United States (Duggan and Corneliussen (1972) as cited in WHO (2004)). In comparison, in the April 1982 to April 1984 time period, pentachlorophenol was detected in 15% of the foods from 8 United States market basket surveys (Gunderson (1988), as cited in ATSDR (2001)). Based on analytical results for U.S. Food and Drug Administration Total Diet Study market baskets 1991 to 1993 through 2003 to 2004 collected between September 1991 and October 2003, pentachlorophenol was found at levels ranging from 0.01 to 0.02 ppm in only 1 out of 44 samples in two food categories: (1) ham, cured (not canned), baked and (2) chicken breast, oven-roasted (skin removed) (FDA 2006). Although both of the earlier samples reported more frequent detection of pentachlorophenol in foods compared with the period after 1990, it is not clear why the earliest period (1965 to 1970) had a lower percentage than the period from 1982 to 1984.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Pentachlorophenol was also reported in a wide variety of foods such as meats, fish, dairy products, grains and vegetables (see Appendix B, Table B-9) in studies from Canada, the United Kingdom, and Germany from the 1980s. Levels of pentachlorophenol in food varied in the different studies, and no clear patterns were observed for specific types of food or geographical areas. In a more recent report, no pentachlorophenol was detected in 1995 to 1996 in a Danish National Pesticide Monitoring Program that sampled fruits, vegetables, dairy foods, meats, and other foods (ATSDR 2001).

Pentachlorophenol has been detected in drinking water supplies as well as in groundwater and surface water. The data reported here are for measurements made before restrictions were placed on the use of pentachlorophenol and are reported from several secondary sources; no recent reports of levels in water were identified. Pentachlorophenol concentrations in drinking water have been reported to range from <1 to 50 µg/L (ATSDR 2001; WHO 1987), which can result in part from synthesis of pentachlorophenol due to chlorination of phenolic compounds during water treatment (Detrick (1977); Smith et al. (1976) as cited in ATSDR (2001)) (see Appendix B, Table B-10). Pentachlorophenol has been detected in groundwater at levels ranging from 0.6 to 19,000 µg/L (ATSDR 2001; WHO 1987). Higher levels were reported for groundwater near industrial areas such as wood preserving facilities. Pentachlorophenol levels in surface water have been reported to range from non-detectable to 10,500 µg/L (WHO 1987; Zheng et al. 2011).

Releases of pentachlorophenol to surface water can occur through direct discharge and entry from nonpoint sources such as treated wood. Additionally, wet deposition from the atmosphere and runoff and leaching from soil also can transport pentachlorophenol to surface water (ATSDR 2001).

Pentachlorophenol has been detected on household dust, as noted above, but Liebl et al. (1996) (as cited in Schnelle-Kreis et al. (2000)) did not find a correlation between pentachlorophenol dust concentrations and pentachlorophenol in blood plasma. Ingestion of non-dietary pentachlorophenol, such as that associated with dust, has been considered a minor contributor to exposure (Wilson et al. 2007; Wilson et al. 2010), but it might be more of a factor for small children because of their contact with dust on floors.

### **Other Sources of Exposure**

Pentachlorophenol has been detected in commercial samples (9 of 65 samples at concentrations ranging from 100 to 2,700 mg/kg) of paints used on children's toys in the United States in a study from the 1970s (van Langveld (1975) as cited in WHO (1987)), and at low levels in clothing samples (concentrations ranging from 0.015 to 0.96 mg/kg) from Switzerland (Siegwart (1983) as cited in WHO (1987)).

A potential source of pentachlorophenol exposure to people that was not taken into account in the models described above is the metabolic transformation of other chlorinated compounds within the body (WHO 1987). The chlorinated compounds that can give rise to pentachlorophenol include hexachlorobenzene, pentachlorobenzene, pentachloronitrobenzene,  $\gamma$ -2,3,4,5,6-pentachlorocyclohexene, lindane, and other hexachlorocyclohexanes. WHO suggested that this source of endogenous production of pentachlorophenol, particularly from hexachlorobenzene, could explain the low level of pentachlorophenol excretion from people with

no apparent exposure to pentachlorophenol; however, the extent to which this occurs has not been established.

### 1.6. Synthesis and Summary

U.S. exposure to pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis is significant based on available biomonitoring data, its widespread past use as a pesticide, and current use in treated-wood products. Exposures have decreased by at least an order of magnitude in recent years (e.g., the last 10 to 15 years) compared with exposures prior to restrictions on use of pentachlorophenol to treat certain wood products in the 1980s. People living near wood treatment facilities that use pentachlorophenol may be exposed through the air or through soil contamination. Modeling studies of pentachlorophenol intake by humans in the United States indicate that human exposure in the 1980s or before occurred primarily from the food chain (i.e., fruits, grains, and vegetables), but more current data indicate that this source has declined in importance.

Synthesis of pentachlorophenol involves conditions of high temperatures and pressure that result in formation of additional chlorinated aromatic molecules, particularly dibenzo-*p*-dioxins and dibenzofurans, as by-products of its synthesis. Human exposure to pentachlorophenol and its by-products occurs in occupational settings via inhalation of affected workplace air and dermal contact with the substance or with treated wood products. Occupational exposure has been documented by measurements of pentachlorophenol in workplace air, on work surface wipes, and in the blood and urine of exposed workers. Individuals exposed to pentachlorophenol occupationally also have a pattern of increased by-products, particularly the hexa-, hepta-, and octachlorodioxin congeners, that reflect their long-term exposure.

Pentachlorophenol was ubiquitously distributed in the environment in the past as evidenced by measured levels reported for surface water, groundwater, drinking water, ambient and indoor air, soil, sediment, and food from several countries and time periods. Current exposures are generally lower than those in the past, but exposures to workers using pentachlorophenol and to the general public still occur for a significant number of people living in the United States. Levels of pentachlorophenol in indoor air in industrial settings can be as much as five orders of magnitude higher than ambient levels. The by-products of pentachlorophenol manufacture have been detected in people exposed to pentachlorophenol occupationally in the past or from exposures of the general public to air and dust, particularly at sites near production or use of pentachlorophenol.

## 2. Disposition and Toxicokinetics

Disposition and toxicokinetics discuss how a xenobiotic chemical can enter and leave the body, what happens to it once it is in the body, and the rates of these processes. Section 2.1 discusses the absorption, distribution, and excretion of pentachlorophenol. Metabolism is discussed in Section 2.2. Toxicokinetic models were described in humans and laboratory animals in several studies and are reviewed in Section 2.3. These data are important because they help identify the various factors that affect the toxicity of a chemical. These factors include routes and rates of absorption, tissue concentrations and their temporal changes, reactive metabolites, metabolic activation and detoxification reactions, routes of elimination, and gender and/or species differences in these factors. The mechanistic implications of these data are discussed in Section 5.

### 2.1. Absorption, Distribution, and Excretion

Several studies were available that described the absorption, distribution, and excretion of pentachlorophenol in humans and experimental animals, and they are reviewed below. The data are generally consistent across studies and show that pentachlorophenol is well absorbed, widely distributed, and excreted primarily in the urine.

#### 2.1.1. Human Studies

Humans are exposed to pentachlorophenol from a variety of sources (see Section 1) and by different routes. Pentachlorophenol and other chlorophenols are well absorbed from all routes of exposure (ingestion, inhalation, and dermal). The dermal route is the most important for sawmill or other timber-processing workers who handle treated wood (Demers et al. 2006; Fenske et al. 1987; Kauppinen and Lindroos 1985). The inhalation route may be more important for pentachlorophenol producers or residents living in treated homes (IARC 1991; Ruder and Yiin 2011; Wilson et al. 2007). Ingestion may be important for the general population through consumption of food contaminated with pentachlorophenol (see Appendix B, Table B-9).

Pentachlorophenol has been detected in blood and/or urine samples collected from the general population or from people living in log homes (Cline et al. 1989; Gerhard et al. 1999; Gómez-Catalán et al. 1987; Hosenfeld 1986; Peper et al. 1999; Reigner et al. 1992a; Thompson and Treble 1994; 1996; To-Figueras et al. 1997; Treble and Thompson 1996; Wilson et al. 2007), as well as from accidental (Gray et al. 1985; Smith et al. 1996), or occupational exposures (Demers et al. 2006; Fenske et al. 1987; Hertzman et al. 1988; Hertzman et al. 1997; Jones et al. 1986; Kalman and Horstman 1983; Kauppinen and Lindroos 1985; Pekari et al. 1991; Reigner et al. 1992a; Teschke et al. 1989; Teschke et al. 1996). Absorption from the respiratory tract was 76% to 88% in two human volunteers exposed in an enclosed area for 45 minutes (Casarett et al. 1969). About 90% of pentachlorophenol ingested by four human volunteers was detected in feces (~4%) and urine (~86%); the large percentage recovered in the urine indicates that absorption from the gastrointestinal tract is highly efficient (Braun et al. 1979). Evidence of toxicologically significant dermal absorption of pentachlorophenol comes from case reports of fatal poisonings due to extensive skin contact with pentachlorophenol (Gray et al. 1985; Jones et al. 1986; Smith et al. 1996; Wood et al. 1983). Horstman et al. (1989) reported that 62% of pentachlorophenol in diesel oil and 16% of sodium pentachlorophenate in an aqueous solution

penetrated human skin *in vitro* over a 24-hour period. Wester et al. (1993) reported that 0.6% or 1.5% of pentachlorophenol in acetone accumulated in the plasma receptor fluid while 2.6% or 3.7% accumulated in two human skin samples *in vitro*, but the authors noted that receptor fluid accumulation greatly underestimated *in vivo* absorption for pentachlorophenol because of low solubility in the receptor fluid. Horstman et al. (1989) reported that *in vitro* penetration of pentachlorophenol and tetrachlorophenol through human cadaver skin were similar in diesel oil, but in a water-based commercial preparation, penetration of tetrachlorophenol was about twice that of pentachlorophenol.

Data for distribution of pentachlorophenol in human tissues are available from autopsies of individuals who died from pentachlorophenol intoxication or from other causes. These data show that pentachlorophenol was widely distributed, was bound extensively to plasma proteins, and could cross the blood-brain and placental barriers, but it did not accumulate appreciably in any tissues. WHO (1987) reported that pentachlorophenol was detected in the liver, kidneys, lungs, and brain of individuals who died from pentachlorophenol poisoning. The data did not present clear evidence of accumulation in these tissues because the concentrations were similar to those observed in the blood. One study in Germany measured background levels of pentachlorophenol in urine and tissues collected during the autopsy of 21 people (Grimm et al. (1981) as cited in ATSDR (2001)). The highest concentrations were detected in liver (0.067 µg/g), kidneys (0.043 µg/g), brain (0.047 µg/g), spleen (0.019 µg/g), and body fat (0.013 µg/g). The median level in the blood was 0.033 µg/mL. Geyer et al. (1987) used data from Grimm et al. (1981) and Uhl et al. (1986) and calculated bioconcentration factors for pentachlorophenol. The highest bioconcentration factors were for liver (5.7 to 7.0), kidneys (4.0), and brain (3.3 to 4.0) and indicate limited accumulation in body tissues. Other studies have shown that pentachlorophenol can cross the placental barrier with concentration ratios of 0.91 to 1.44 reported for maternal blood to cord blood (Guvénus et al. 2003; Park et al. 2008). Uhl et al. (1986) reported high plasma protein binding (>96%) in three volunteers that were administered single oral doses of 3.9 to 18.8 mg of pentachlorophenol. High plasma protein binding limits the amount available to the liver and kidneys for metabolism and excretion and, thus, may prolong retention in the body (ATSDR 2001).

Studies of various human populations exposed to pentachlorophenol show that urine is the primary route of excretion (Bevenue et al. 1967; Cline et al. 1989; Gómez-Catalán et al. 1987; Jones et al. 1986; Kalman and Horstman 1983; Pekari et al. 1991; Reigner et al. 1992a; Thompson and Treble 1994; 1996; Treble and Thompson 1996; Uhl et al. 1986; Wilson et al. 2007). Studies using human volunteers (oral or inhalation exposure) reported that 76% to 86% of the administered dose was excreted in the urine within 5 to 7 days while about 4% was excreted in the feces (Braun et al. 1979; Casarett et al. 1969). Uhl et al. (1986) showed that alkalization of the urine resulted in a distinct increase in urinary excretion of pentachlorophenol. Half-lives reported for urinary excretion of pentachlorophenol in humans show considerable variation ranging from 33 hours (Braun et al. 1979) to 20 days (Uhl et al. 1986), which may be partially explained by differences in study inclusion criteria, urine pH, diet, chemical form of pentachlorophenol, and vehicle (see Section 2.3).

### 2.1.2. Laboratory Animal Studies

Pentachlorophenol is well absorbed in laboratory animals following oral, inhalation, or dermal exposure with no clear species differences (Table 2-1). The oral absorption efficiency showed

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

some variability but was greater than 90% in most studies in rats, mice, and monkeys. Lower absorption was reported when the chemical was administered in feed or mixed with soil compared with exposure by gavage or in drinking water. One inhalation study in rats indicated that at least 70% to 75% of the administered dose was absorbed (Hoben et al. 1976b). Lower absorption was observed for dermal exposure: about 29% of the dose applied to the skin of monkeys (Wester et al. 1993) and 29% to 50% applied to the skin of pigs (Qiao et al. 1997; Qiao and Riviere 2002) was absorbed when nonocclusive conditions were used. However, under occlusive conditions, dermal absorption from a soil-based mixture was 100% in pigs (Qiao et al. 1997).

**Table 2-1. Absorption of Pentachlorophenol Administered to Laboratory Animals**

Species (Sex)	Exposure		% Dose Absorbed	Reference
	Route	Dose/Conc.		
Sprague-Dawley rats (M/F)	Gavage	10–100 mg/kg	98–99	Braun et al. (1977)
Wistar rats (M)	Drinking water	1.4 mM [370 µg/mL]	90	Meerman et al. (1983)
Sprague-Dawley rats (M)	Gavage	2.5 mg/kg	91–97	Reigner et al. (1991)
Sprague-Dawley rats (M)	Drinking water	30 µg/mL	75–107	Reigner et al. (1992b)
F344 rats (M)	Gavage	9.5–38 mg/kg	86–100	Yuan et al. (1994)
	Feed	302–1,010 ppm	30–52	
Sprague-Dawley rats (M)	Gavage (in soil)	0.1–0.2 mg/kg	36–77	Pu et al. (2003)
B6C3F <sub>1</sub> mice (M)	Gavage	15 mg/kg	106	Reigner et al. (1992c)
Rhesus monkeys (M/F)	Gavage	10 mg/kg	96–103	Braun and Sauerhoff (1976)
Sprague-Dawley rats (M)	Inhalation	1–5.7 mg/kg	70–75	Hoben et al. (1976b)
Rhesus monkeys (F)	Dermal	0.7–0.8 µg/cm <sup>2</sup>	24–29 <sup>a</sup>	Wester et al. (1993)
Pigs (F)	Dermal	300 µg	29–101 <sup>b</sup>	Qiao et al. (1997)
Pigs (F)	Dermal	300 µg	50 <sup>c</sup>	Qiao and Riviere (2002)

<sup>a</sup>Applied in soil (24%) or dissolved in acetone (29%) for 24 hours and monitored for 14 days.

<sup>b</sup>Applied in soil under nonocclusive (29%) and occlusive (101%) conditions and monitored for 17 days.

<sup>c</sup>Applied in ethanol vehicle and monitored for 17 days.

Tissue distribution data were available for rats (Braun et al. 1977; Hoben et al. 1976b; Larsen et al. 1972), mice (Jakobson and Yllner 1971), chickens (Stedman et al. 1980), bats (Shore et al. 1991), sheep (Wilson et al. 1982), pigs (Qiao et al. 1997; Qiao and Riviere 2002), and monkeys (Braun and Sauerhoff 1976). In general, these data indicate that pentachlorophenol is widely distributed but does not accumulate in body tissues. Low tissue accumulation has been attributed to extensive binding of pentachlorophenol to plasma proteins (97% to 99% in rats) (Braun et al. 1977; Gómez-Catalán et al. 1991). The highest relative concentrations were usually found in organs associated with metabolism and excretion and included the liver, gall bladder, kidneys, and gastrointestinal tract. Distribution data for laboratory animals are summarized in Table 2-2.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table 2-2. Distribution of Pentachlorophenol in Laboratory Animals**

Species (Route)	Dose/Conc.	Sample Time	Tissues	Conc. (µg/g Tissue)	Reference
Chicken (feed)	1,000 ppm	8 wk	Kidneys Liver	33.7 17	Stedman et al. (1980)
Sheep (intraruminal)	10 mg/kg	36 hr	Pericardial fat Lungs Adrenal glands Kidneys Subcutaneous fat Omental fat Intestinal lymph nodes Liver	96 <sup>a</sup> 59 48 44 41 29 21–25 23	Wilson et al. (1982)
Mouse (intraperitoneal)	15–37 mg/kg	4–30 d	Gall bladder Liver Stomach Intestines Kidneys	60–90 3–26 10–21 8 0.3–8	Jakobson and Yllner (1971)
Rat (gavage)	31–40 mg/kg	40 hr	Liver Kidneys Stomach + intestines	~0.24 <sup>b,c</sup> ~0.18 ~0.1	Larsen et al. (1972)
Rat (inhalation)	5.7 mg/kg	72 hr	Liver Lungs	~20 <sup>c,d</sup> ~1.8	Hoben et al. (1976b)
Rat (gavage)	10 mg/kg	9 d	Liver Kidneys	0.315 <sup>d</sup> 0.045	Braun et al. (1977)
Bat (dermal)	65 mg/g <sup>e</sup>	24 hr	Subcutaneous fat Liver Kidneys Body	15.1–98.9 nd–64.7 nd–24.8 3.19–29.8	Shore et al. (1991)
Pig (dermal)	40 µg/cm <sup>2</sup>	17 d	Liver Lungs Large intestine Small intestine Kidneys	5.15 <sup>d</sup> 1.79 0.53 0.42 0.22	Qiao et al. (1997)
Pig (dermal)	40 µg/cm <sup>2</sup>	11 d	Liver Ovaries Kidneys Lungs Gall bladder Uterus Small intestines Large intestines	0.0128 <sup>b</sup> 0.0038 0.0034 0.0032 0.0026 0.0025 0.0024 0.0018	Qiao and Riviere (2002)
Monkey (gavage)	10 mg/kg	15 d	Small intestines Large intestines Liver	5.0 <sup>d</sup> 2.6 1.1	Braun and Sauerhoff (1976)

<sup>a</sup>47% of the dose remained in the digestive tract including 37% in the rumen.

<sup>b</sup>Values represent the mean percent of administered activity per gram of tissue.

<sup>c</sup>Values were estimated from a figure.

<sup>d</sup>Values are the percentage of administered dose.

<sup>e</sup>Surface concentration measured in scrapings from treated wooden roost boxes (all bats died within 24 hr).

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Studies in laboratory animals consistently show that pentachlorophenol is primarily excreted in the urine either unchanged or as metabolites (see Section 2.2). Moderate amounts of pentachlorophenol are excreted in the feces while trace amounts may be excreted in exhaled breath. Distribution data indicate that enterohepatic circulation and biliary excretion are involved. Most of the recovered dose was excreted within 24 hours in rodents. Studies in monkeys showed slower excretion compared with rodents. Treatment of monkeys with cholestyramine (an ion-exchange resin that binds phenols) resulted in a 2- to 7-fold decrease in urinary excretion, 9- to 18-fold increase in fecal excretion, and a 40% overall increase in pentachlorophenol excretion (Ballhorn et al. 1981; Rozman et al. 1982). Although the study authors attributed these effects to interruption of enterohepatic circulation and enhancement of intestinal elimination, it is more likely explained by decreased absorption of pentachlorophenol bound to cholestyramine and subsequent elimination in the feces. Data are summarized in Table 2-3.

**Table 2-3. Excretion of PCP in Laboratory Animals**

Species (Sex)	Route	Duration (Days) <sup>a</sup>	Excretion (% Dose)			Reference
			Urine	Feces	Exhaled	
Mice (F)	i.p.	3–7	72–83	3.8–11.5	<0.05	Jakobson and Yllner (1971)
Mice (NR)	i.p.	4	79 <sup>b</sup>	NR	nd	Ahlborg et al. (1974)
	oral	4	26 <sup>b</sup>	NR	nd	
Mice (M)	oral	2	54.6–57.4 <sup>c</sup>	6.4–8.8	NR	Reigner et al. (1992c)
Rat (F)	oral	10	68.3	9.2–13.2	<0.04	Larsen et al. (1972)
Rat (NR)	i.p.	4	84 <sup>b</sup>	NR	nd	Ahlborg et al. (1974)
	oral	4	46 <sup>b</sup>	NR	nd	
Rat (M/F)	oral	9	64–79.8	18.6–33.6	0.2	Braun et al. (1977)
Rat (M)	i.v.	3	57.9	10.1	NR	Reigner et al. (1991)
	oral	3	51.5	9.3	NR	
Rat (M)	inh.	1	55 <sup>b</sup>	NR	NR	Hoben et al. (1976a)
Rabbit (NR)	oral	7–12	47.7–66.1	0.8–4.0	NR	Deichmann et al. (1942)
Monkey (M/F)	oral	7–15	68.6–78	11.9–23.8	NR	Braun and Sauerhoff (1976)
Monkey (M)	oral	7	31.6–35.6	2–3.5	NR	Ballhorn et al. (1981)
Monkey (M)	oral	6	35.4 <sup>d</sup>	2.8 <sup>d</sup>	NR	Rozman et al. (1982)

F = female; inh. = inhalation; i.p. = intraperitoneal injection; i.v. = intravenous injection; M = male; nd = not detected; NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>Following a single dose.

<sup>b</sup>Estimated from a graph.

<sup>c</sup>Sum of  $\beta$ -glucuronidase and sulfatase data for pentachlorophenol and tetrachlorohydroquinone.

<sup>d</sup>Animals were equipped with a bile duct bypass and ~70% of dose was detected in the bile.

## 2.2. Metabolism

Pentachlorophenol is excreted unchanged in the urine or is metabolized in the liver via oxidative and reductive dechlorination and/or conjugation. Enzymes involved in metabolism include cytochromes P450, peroxidases, UDP-glucuronosyl transferase and sulfotransferases (Ahlborg and Thunberg 1978; Mehmood et al. 1996; Reigner et al. 1991; Samokyszyn et al. 1995; Tsai et al. 2001). A role for non-enzymatic bioactivation of pentachlorophenol to quinones or semiquinones by endogenous lipid hydroperoxides has also been proposed (Tsai et al. 2001). Metabolism was enhanced to different extents by pretreating with various inducers of P450 (Ahlborg et al. 1978; Ahlborg and Thunberg 1978; Tsai et al. 2001; van Ommen et al. 1986b). Metabolites included tetrachlorohydroquinone, sulfate or glucuronide conjugates of pentachlorophenol and tetrachlorocatechol (ATSDR 2001; Reigner et al. 1992c; Renner and Hopfer 1990); however, qualitative and quantitative species differences may partially explain differences in toxicity. Tetrachlorohydroquinone and tetrachlorocatechol may be further oxidized to form semiquinones and benzoquinones. The only metabolites confirmed in humans in vivo are the glucuronide or sulfate conjugates of pentachlorophenol; however, in vitro studies demonstrated that human microsomes can metabolize pentachlorophenol to tetrachlorohydroquinone. In addition, pentachlorophenol is a metabolite of lindane ( $\gamma$ -hexachlorocyclohexane),  $\gamma$ -2,3,4,5,6-pentachlorocyclohexene, hexachlorobenzene, pentachlorobenzene, and pentachloronitrobenzene (Betts et al. 1955; Engst et al. 1976; Stewart and Smith 1986; van Ommen et al. 1989). This section identifies the known and possible metabolic pathways of pentachlorophenol. Mechanistic implications are discussed in Section 5.

### 2.2.1. Humans

Pentachlorophenol metabolism in humans has not been extensively studied and is limited to two studies in human volunteers following a single dose of pure pentachlorophenol (Braun et al. 1979; Uhl et al. 1986) and a few chronic studies of non-occupational or occupational exposure to mixed chlorophenols (Gómez-Catalán et al. 1987; Norén and Sjövall 1987; Pekari et al. 1991). Only one study included more than four subjects, thus, the small sample sizes likely account for some of the variability.

Overall, the data indicate that conjugation with glucuronic acid is the major metabolic pathway in humans while excretion of unconjugated compound is a relatively minor pathway (Reigner et al. 1992a). Sulfate conjugates were only measured in one study but also were important, especially in workers exposed to lower pentachlorophenol concentrations in that study (Pekari et al. 1991). Tetrachlorohydroquinone was not detected in most of the studies and is a minor metabolite at best. The relative amounts of pentachlorophenol and its conjugated metabolites reported in human urine samples are shown in Table 2-4. Only one study indicated that most of the administered dose was excreted unchanged (Braun et al. 1979). Braun et al. used the same urine sample extraction and storage techniques that were used in a study in monkeys (Braun and Sauerhoff 1976) that reported no glucuronide metabolites in the urine (see Section 2.2.2). Reigner et al. (1992a) suggested that the different results reported by Braun et al. (1979) and Uhl et al. (1986) could be explained by the instability of the glucuronide conjugates and differences in urine sample treatment methods (see further discussion below).

**Table 2-4. Relative Amounts of Pentachlorophenol and Conjugated Metabolites Recovered in Human Urine**

Reference	Route/Subjects	Number of Subjects	Urinary Metabolites (%)	
			PCP	PCP Conjugate <sup>a</sup>
Braun et al. (1979)	oral/volunteers	4	86	14
Uhl et al. (1986)	oral/volunteers	1	~35	~65
Gómez-Catalán et al. (1987)	ns/general population	30	13.2	86.8
	ns/occupational	3	9.3	90.7
Norén and Sjövall (1987)	ns/non-occupational	3	1.5	98.5
Pekari et al. (1991)	dermal/sawmill workers	7	23.8–30.9	69.1–76.2 <sup>b</sup>

ns = not specified; PCP = pentachlorophenol.

<sup>a</sup>Glucuronide conjugate unless otherwise noted.

<sup>b</sup>Includes both sulfate and glucuronide conjugates (sulfate was dominant but proportion of glucuronide conjugates increased at higher exposure levels).

Studies that examined metabolism of pentachlorophenol (>99% purity) in human volunteers following a single exposure reported that only the unmetabolized compound and its glucuronide conjugate were detected in urine (Braun et al. 1979; Uhl et al. 1986). No traces of tetrachlorohydroquinone, tetrachlorophenols, or other metabolites were observed in these studies. Braun et al. (1979) reported that 74% of the administered dose (86% of the urinary excretion) was excreted unchanged after 7 days. Uhl et al. (1986) reported that the percentage of pentachlorophenol eliminated as the conjugate increased from about 25% to 40% over the first 10 days and reached a steady state of about 65% from day 12 to 37. Thus, the difference between the Braun et al. (1979) and the Uhl et al. (1986) study after 7 days is not as great as it appears in Table 2-4. Uhl et al. (1986) also reported that 61% to 70% of pentachlorophenol was excreted as the glucuronide in 13 non-occupationally exposed individuals but the source of these data was not clearly described.

Studies of chronic non-occupational or occupational exposure to chlorophenols also reported that the majority of pentachlorophenol was excreted as conjugates and that tetrachlorohydroquinone was not detected (Gómez-Catalán et al. 1987; Norén and Sjövall 1987; Pekari et al. 1991). Two of the three studies showed an increase in the percentage excreted in conjugated form compared with the single dose study of Uhl et al. (1986) and may indicate toxicokinetic differences between acute and chronic exposures. Pekari et al. (1991) reported that sulfate conjugates were dominant in workers exposed to lower pentachlorophenol concentrations while the proportion of glucuronide conjugates increased with increasing chlorophenol concentrations. Because sulfation is a high affinity-low capacity process and glucuronidation is a low affinity-high capacity process, low concentrations would favor sulfation.

The variability among studies in the relative amounts excreted as the unconjugated versus the conjugated form may be partially explained by the different treatment methods used for urine samples, urine pH of the subjects, kinetic differences following single versus chronic exposures, and other study protocol differences (Gómez-Catalán et al. 1987; Reigner et al. 1992a). Subjects used in the Braun et al. (1979) study fasted prior to exposure and were known to have minimal exposure to pentachlorophenol prior to the study (confirmed by urine analysis). Urine samples also were acidified and frozen prior to analysis. The glucuronide conjugates are unstable due to

pH-dependent hydrolysis; therefore, analysis of urine samples generally leads to an underestimation of the conjugate originally excreted (Lilienblum 1985). Norén and Sjövall (1987) also reported that pentachlorophenol was released from the conjugate during storage at room temperatures and after repeated freezing and thawing of urine samples. Therefore, the free versus conjugated amounts in these studies should be regarded as estimates that likely overestimate the free pentachlorophenol.

Although most studies have not detected tetrachlorohydroquinone as a metabolite of pentachlorophenol in humans, Edgerton et al. (1979) reported that tetrachlorohydroquinone was detected at low concentrations in 4 of 11 urine samples collected from the general population. Ahlborg et al. (1974) also detected low levels of tetrachlorohydroquinone in urine samples from two workers (described as spraymen) exposed to pentachlorophenol on the job. However, interpretation of these studies is hampered by possible exposures to other chlorobenzenes or chlorophenols and the small sample size. Levels of pentachlorophenol were 2 to 150 times higher than the levels of tetrachlorohydroquinone detected in these samples. Edgerton et al. (1979) also detected tetrachlorophenols in 10 of the 11 samples.

In vitro studies indicate that human microsomes can metabolize pentachlorophenol to tetrachlorohydroquinone and provide some support for the findings reported by Ahlborg et al. (1974) and Edgerton et al. (1979). Juhl et al. (1985) demonstrated that human liver homogenates metabolized pentachlorophenol to tetrachlorohydroquinone and that the pharmacokinetics were comparable to results obtained with rat liver homogenates. Mehmood et al. (1996) also demonstrated that microsomal fractions and whole cells of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* expressing human cytochrome P450 3A4 (CYP3A4) metabolized pentachlorophenol to tetrachlorohydroquinone. The rate of metabolism was low, but no metabolism was detected in transformants lacking CYP3A4; however, the purity of the pentachlorophenol used in this study was not specified. Dubois et al. (1997; 1996) also demonstrated that pentachlorophenol was a strong inducer of CYP3A7 in human HepG2 cells but metabolites were not measured in that study.

### 2.2.2. Laboratory Animals

Numerous metabolism studies of pentachlorophenol have been conducted in experimental animals. Pentachlorophenol is more extensively metabolized in rodents than in other species but the relative amounts of unmetabolized pentachlorophenol and its metabolites detected in the urine showed considerable differences among the various studies (Table 2-5). For example, Braun et al. (1977) reported that 48% of a single oral dose of 100 mg/kg administered to rats was excreted as unchanged pentachlorophenol, 6% as the glucuronide conjugate, and 10% as tetrachlorohydroquinone. In contrast, Reigner et al. (1991) reported that only about 5% of a single oral dose of 2.5 mg/kg was excreted as unchanged pentachlorophenol and about 90% of the conjugated metabolites were sulfates. The one inhalation study reviewed indicated that 70% to 75% of the administered dose was excreted as pentachlorophenol with only trace amounts of tetrachlorohydroquinone (Hoben et al. 1976b). Lin et al. (1997; 1999; 1996) demonstrated that tetrachlorohydroquinone and tetrachlorocatechol could be further oxidized to their corresponding benzoquinones and benzoquinones in rats and mice. In rabbits, one study reported considerable amounts of pentachlorophenol glucuronide in urine (Tashiro et al. 1970) while two other studies reported little or no evidence of glucuronidation (Betts et al. 1955; Deichmann et al. 1942). Pentachlorophenol was excreted unchanged in the urine of monkeys (Braun and

Sauerhoff 1976). Cravedi et al. (1999) reported that trout exposed to pentachlorophenol orally excreted the unchanged compound along with its glucuronide and sulfate conjugates. Urinary metabolites reported in experimental animals are summarized in Table 2-6 and metabolic pathways are shown in Figure 2-1.

Some of the variability may be explained by differences in sample treatment methods. Glucuronide and sulfate conjugates are unstable in acidic conditions (Reigner et al. 1991). Studies that extracted pentachlorophenol and tetrachlorohydroquinone after acidification with hydrochloric acid (Ahlborg et al. 1974; Braun et al. 1977) reported higher concentrations of unconjugated pentachlorophenol and tetrachlorohydroquinone than studies that performed urinary extraction after addition of a pH 7.4 buffer (Reigner et al. 1991). This also may explain why no conjugates of pentachlorophenol were found in the urine of monkeys since urine was extracted after acidification. Differences in the relative amounts of tetrachlorohydroquinone may be explained by the instability of this chemical in urine. Reigner et al. (1991) used ascorbic acid and EDTA to prevent tetrachlorohydroquinone degradation. Reigner et al. (1991) also was the only study to report sulfate conjugates in rodents; however, these authors noted that their results provided only indirect evidence for the occurrence of these metabolites even though the sulfatase enzyme used was considered specific (i.e., no  $\beta$ -glucuronidase activity).

Pentachlorophenol induced CYP1A1 in fetal rat hepatocytes and CYP2B in quail hepatocytes in vitro (Dubois et al. 1997; Dubois et al. 1996). van Ommen et al. (1989; 1986b; 1988) conducted in vitro metabolism studies with microsomes derived from rats treated with different inducers and demonstrated that P450b (CYP2B2), P450d (CYP1A2), and P450p (CYP3A1) were effective at metabolizing pentachlorophenol. There is some evidence that tetrachloro-1,4-benzoquinone can be formed by direct oxidation of pentachlorophenol via peroxidases (Chung and Aust 1995; Samokyszyn et al. 1995); however, this observation was challenged by Kazunga et al. (1999) as an artifact of the extraction and analytical methods. Nevertheless, peroxidase-catalyzed oxidation of pentachlorophenol may be important, especially in extrahepatic tissues (Dai et al. 2005; Dai et al. 2003). Tsai et al. (2001) reported that under normal conditions the primary metabolic pathway involved oxidation to quinones and semiquinones via microsomal P450s; however, under conditions of oxidative stress, endogenous lipid hydroperoxides might increase the rate of pentachlorophenol metabolism and enhance its toxicity and carcinogenicity. Other metabolites identified from in vitro studies with mouse and rat liver microsomes are shown in Table 2-6.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table 2-5. Relative Amounts of Urinary Metabolites of Pentachlorophenol in Rats and Mice**

Reference	Dose			Metabolites (% Total Urinary Metabolites or % Dose)					
	Route	mg/kg/day	# Doses	PCP	PCP Glucuronide	PCP Sulfate	TCHQ	TCHQ Glucuronide	TCHQ Sulfate
<i>Rats</i>									
Hoben et al. (1976b)	Inhalation	1–6	1–5 (20 min)	70–75 <sup>a</sup>	–	–	trace	–	–
Braun et al. (1977)	Gavage	100	1	48 <sup>a</sup>	6 <sup>a</sup>	–	10 <sup>a</sup>	–	–
Renner (1989)	Gavage	53	28	36–58 <sup>b</sup>	42–64 <sup>b</sup>	–	10–19 <sup>c</sup>	81–90 <sup>c</sup>	–
Reigner et al. (1991)	Gavage/i.v.	2.5	1	5 <sup>a</sup>	0.5–6.2	18–20 <sup>a</sup>	1 <sup>a</sup>	1 <sup>a</sup>	24–27 <sup>a</sup>
Ahlborg et al. (1974)	i.p.	25	1	43 <sup>d</sup>	14 <sup>d,e</sup>	–	5 <sup>d</sup>	38 <sup>d,e</sup>	–
Ahlborg et al. (1978)	i.p.	10	1	60 <sup>d</sup>	9–16 <sup>d</sup>	–	7 <sup>d</sup>	16–22 <sup>d</sup>	–
<i>Mice</i>									
Reigner et al. (1992c)	Gavage	15	1	6.7–8.6 <sup>a</sup>	1 <sup>a</sup>	10–15 <sup>a</sup>	3.6–5.5 <sup>a</sup>	0.1–3 <sup>a</sup>	15–18 <sup>a</sup>
Ahlborg et al. (1974)	i.p.	25	1	41 <sup>d</sup>	13 <sup>d,e</sup>	–	24 <sup>d</sup>	22 <sup>d,e</sup>	–
Jakobson and Yllner (1971)	i.p.	15–37	1	30 <sup>a</sup>	8 <sup>a</sup>	–		21 <sup>a,f</sup>	–

i.p. = intraperitoneal; i.v. = intravenous; PCP = pentachlorophenol; TCHQ = tetrachlorohydroquinone.

<sup>a</sup>% of administered dose.

<sup>b</sup>% of PCP excreted unchanged or as glucuronide conjugate.

<sup>c</sup>% of TCHQ excreted unchanged or as glucuronide conjugate.

<sup>d</sup>% of recovered urinary metabolites or radioactivity.

<sup>e</sup>Based on increases in PCP and TCHQ concentrations after boiling the urine with hydrochloric acid.

<sup>f</sup>Reliable estimate of amount of TCHQ and glucuronide conjugate could not be determined separately due to insufficient sample.

**Table 2-6. Urinary Metabolites of Pentachlorophenol in Experimental Animals**

Compound	Rat <sup>a</sup>			Mouse <sup>b</sup>		Rabbit <sup>c</sup>	Monkey <sup>d</sup>	Trout <sup>e</sup>	In Vitro <sup>f</sup>	
	Oral	Inhal	i.p. or i.v.	Oral	i.p.	Oral	Oral	Oral	Mouse	Rat
Pentachlorophenol (PCP)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		
PCP glucuronide	X		X	X	X	X		X		
PCP sulfate	X		X	X				X		

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Compound	Rat <sup>a</sup>			Mouse <sup>b</sup>		Rabbit <sup>c</sup>	Monkey <sup>d</sup>	Trout <sup>e</sup>	In Vitro <sup>f</sup>	
	Oral	Inhal	i.p. or i.v.	Oral	i.p.	Oral	Oral	Oral	Mouse	Rat
Tetrachlorohydroquinone (TCHQ)	X	trace	X	X	X					X
TCHQ glucuronide	X		X	X	X					
TCHQ sulfate	X		X	X						
Tetrachlorocatechol	X									X
Tetrachlororesorcinol	X									
Tetrachlorophenols and glucuronides g	X									
Tetrachloro-p-benzosemiquinone	X								X	X
Tetrachloro-p-benzoquinone (TCBQ)	X			X	X	X			X	X
Tetrachloro-o-benzosemiquinone	X			X					X	X
Tetrachloro-o-benzoquinone				X					X	X
2,3,4-Trichlorophenol and glucuronide	X									
Trichlorohydroquinone	X		X							
Trichlorobenzoquinone	trace									

<sup>a</sup>Sources: Ahlborg et al. (1978); Ahlborg et al. (1974); Ahlborg and Thunberg (1978); Braun et al. (1977); Edgerton et al. (1979); Engst et al. (1976); Hoben et al. (1976b); Lin et al. (1999); Lin et al. (1996); Reigner et al. (1991); Renner (1989); Renner and Hopfer (1990).

<sup>b</sup>Sources: Ahlborg et al. (1974); Jakobson and Yllner (1971); Lin et al. (1997); Lin et al. (1999); Reigner et al. (1992c); Tashiro et al. (1970).

<sup>c</sup>Sources: Betts et al. (1955); Deichmann et al. (1942); Tashiro et al. (1970).

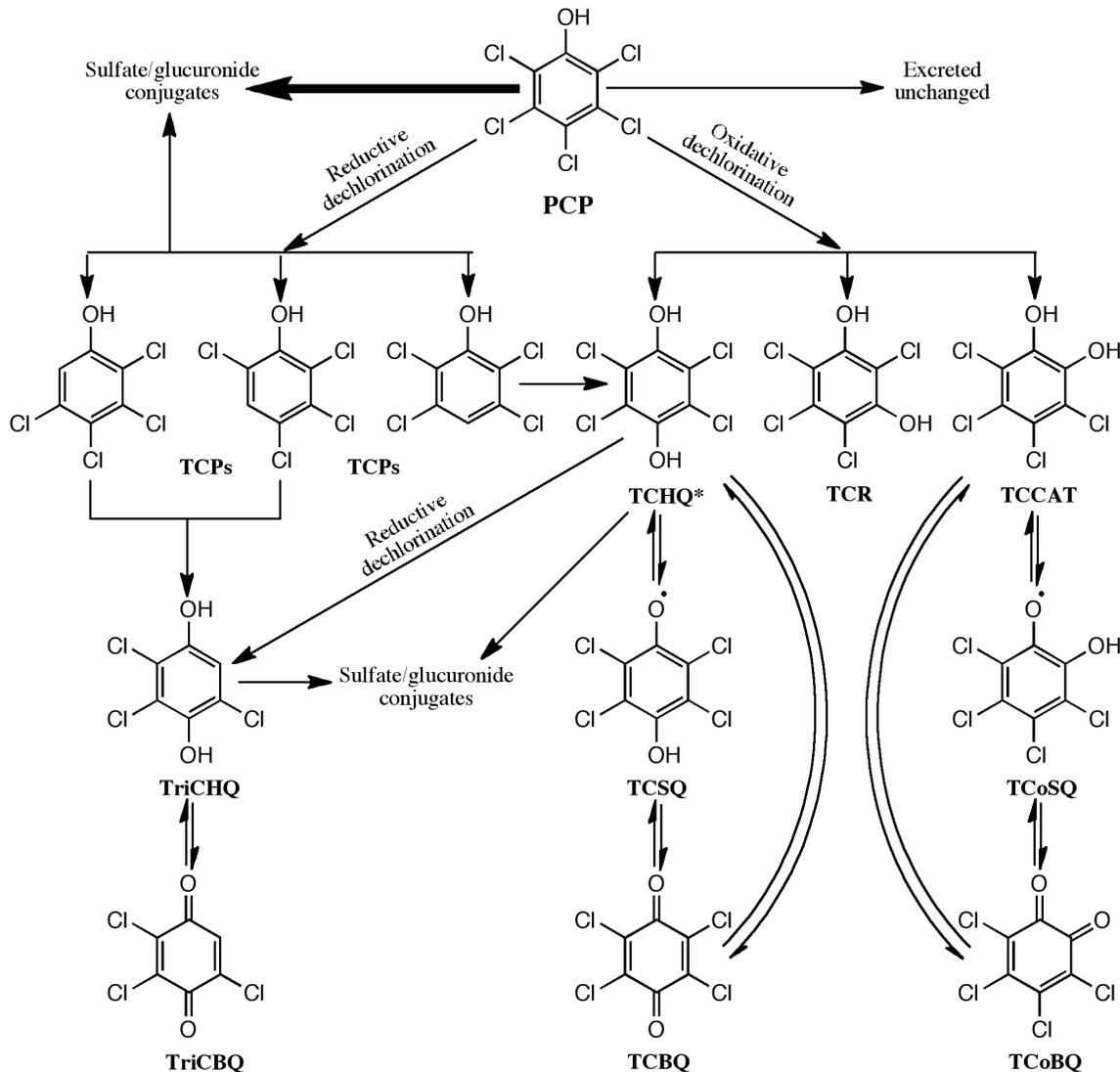
<sup>d</sup>Sources: Braun and Sauerhoff (1976).

<sup>e</sup>Sources: Cravedi et al. (1999).

<sup>f</sup>Sources: Ahlborg et al. (1978); Tsai et al. (2001); van Ommen et al. (1986b).

<sup>g</sup>Includes 2,3,4,5-, 2,3,4,6-, and 2,3,5,6-tetrachlorophenol.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol



**Figure 2-1. Pentachlorophenol Metabolic Pathways in Mammals**

Sources: ATSDR (2001); Lin et al. (2002); Renner and Hopfer (1990); Tsai et al. (2001).

\* = Primary urinary metabolite in rodents; bold arrow = predominant pathway in humans; PCP = pentachlorophenol; TCBQ = tetrachlorobenzoquinone; TCCAT = tetrachlorocatechol; TCHQ = tetrachlorohydroquinone; TCPs = tetrachlorophenols; TCR = tetrachlororesorcinol; TCSQ = tetrachlorobenzosemiquinone; TCoBQ = tetrachloro-*ortho*-benzoquinone; TCoSQ = tetrachloro-*ortho*-benzosemiquinone; TriCBQ = trichlorobenzoquinone; TriCHQ = trichlorohydroquinone.

### 2.3. Toxicokinetic Studies

Toxicokinetic studies of pentachlorophenol have been conducted in rodents, monkeys, and humans and show significant species differences (Table 2-7). Plasma protein binding, enterohepatic circulation, renal tubule reabsorption, and urine pH influence elimination kinetics of pentachlorophenol (ATSDR 2001; Pekari et al. 1991; Uhl et al. 1986). An open-system, two-compartment model described most studies in rodents while an open, one-compartment model with first-order absorption and elimination kinetics adequately described data from monkey and human studies. In rats, two distinct elimination phases were evident and included an initial rapid phase followed by a slower terminal phase. About 90% of the total was eliminated in the initial

phase (Braun et al. 1977). The slower elimination phase in rodents likely was due to high plasma protein binding and retention in the liver. Reported clearance values in rats ranged from about 0.015 to 0.027 L/hr/kg while elimination half-lives showed some possible dose and sex differences (see Table 2-7). Braun et al. (1977) reported that the overall elimination in rats was biphasic in low- and high-dose males and in low-dose females but was monophasic in high-dose females. No explanation was provided for the difference in kinetics observed in high-dose females. Fecal excretion was much higher and urinary excretion was much lower in female rats in the high-dose group compared with the other groups and could indicate decreased absorption.

Elimination in monkeys was much slower than that observed in rodents and followed first-order kinetics (Braun and Sauerhoff 1976). Biliary excretion and enterohepatic circulation might explain the long half-life in monkeys; however, the authors presented no data to verify this assumption. The renal clearance rate of 14.5 mL/min corresponded to the glomerular filtration rate and indicated that pentachlorophenol was not actively transported into tubular filtrate or reabsorbed.

In humans, renal clearance values increased in relation to urine flow, which indicated increased tubular reabsorption at lower urinary flow rates (Pekari et al. 1991). However, elimination half-lives and clearance values in humans following a single oral dose varied by more than an order of magnitude (Braun et al. 1979; Uhl et al. 1986). The reasons for these differences are not completely understood, but a review of pentachlorophenol in urine and plasma reported from 11 studies that included workers, the general population, and residents of log homes indicated that the elimination half-life and clearance values reported by Braun et al. (1979) appear to be outliers (Reigner et al. 1992a). Reigner et al. (1992a) calculated 20 clearance values from these 11 studies that included more than 600 subjects. An overall weighted average clearance of 0.018 L/hr (range: 0.0064 to 0.0346 L/hr) was derived compared with 0.51 L/hr reported by Braun et al. (1979) and 0.0042 L/hr reported by Uhl et al. (1986). Reigner et al. (1992a) also noted that the clearance value reported by Uhl et al. (1986) only represented renal clearance; therefore, they estimated that total clearance in that study was about 0.01 L/hr and compared favorably with other studies they reviewed.

Braun et al. (1979) selected volunteers with residual plasma levels of pentachlorophenol that were four to five times lower than average levels in the general population; therefore, their inclusion criterion might have selected subjects having a higher rate of clearance than the general population. Other factors that might have contributed to the different results reported by Braun et al. (1979) and Uhl et al. (1986) include differences in dosing solutions and study protocol. Subjects used in the Braun et al. (1979) study fasted for 8 hours before and 1 hour after receiving an oral dose of sodium pentachlorophenate (0.1 mg/kg) dissolved in water while subjects in the Uhl et al. (1986) study had no dietary restrictions before or after ingesting a solution of pentachlorophenol dissolved in ethanol (0.016 mg/kg).

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table 2-7. Toxicokinetic Parameters of Pentachlorophenol Reported in Humans and Experimental Animals**

Reference	Species (Sex)	Route	Dose (mg/kg)	Plasma $t_{max}$ (Hours)	Clearance (L/hr/kg)	Plasma Half-life		Elimination Half-life	
						$t_{1/2} \alpha$ (hr)	$t_{1/2} \beta$ (hr)	$t_{1/2} \alpha$ (hr)	$t_{1/2} \beta$ (hr)
Reigner et al. (1992c)	B6C3F <sub>1</sub> mice (M)	i.v.	15	na	0.057 ± 0.007	5.2 ± 0.6	NA	–	NA
		gavage	15	1.5 ± 0.05	–	5.8 ± 0.6	–	–	–
Braun et al. (1977)	SD rats (M)	gavage	10	4–6	–	6.9 <sup>a</sup>	24 <sup>a</sup>	17.4 ± 1.7	40.2 ± 6.3
			100	–	–	–	–	12.8 ± 1.1	121 ± 63.7
	SD rats (F)	gavage	10	4–6	–	11 <sup>a</sup>	30 <sup>a</sup>	13.4 ± 2.3	32.5 ± 9.1
			100	–	–	–	–	27.2 ± 1.1	–
Meerman et al. (1983)	Wistar rats (M)	i.v.	10.6	na	–	2.17	7.24	–	–
Reigner et al. (1991)	SD rats (M)	i.v.	2.5	na	0.026 ± 0.003	0.67 ± 0.46	7.1 ± 0.87	–	–
		i.v.	20	na	0.033	4.1–4.5	35.5–45	–	–
		gavage	2.5	1.8 ± 0.3	0.027 ± 0.005	7.54 ± 0.44	NA	–	–
Reigner et al. (1992b)	SD rats (M)	i.v. dw	2.5	na	0.023 ± 0.008	7.99 ± 2.71	NA	–	–
			30 µg/mL	–	0.025 ± 0.003	8.02 ± 2.08	–	–	–
Yuan et al. (1994)	F344 rats (M)	i.v. gavage gavage	5	na	0.016 ± 0.0007	–	5.6 ± 0.37	–	–
			9.5	2	0.015 ± 0.0004	[8.6] <sup>b</sup>	NA	–	–
			38	4	0.016 ± 0.0005	[6.3] <sup>b</sup>	NA	–	–
	F344 rats (F)	i.v.	5	na	0.017 ± 0.002	–	9.5 ± 4.2	–	–
Braun and Sauerhoff (1976)	Rhesus monkey (M)	gavage	10	12–24	[0.19] <sup>c,d</sup>	72.0	NA	40.8	NA
	Rhesus monkey (F)	gavage	10	–	–	83.5	NA	92.4	NA
Braun et al. (1979)	Human (M)	oral	0.1	4	[0.0073] <sup>b,d</sup> [0.51] L/hr	30.2	NA	33.1 ± 5.4	NA
Uhl et al. (1986)	Human (M)	oral	0.016	–	[0.000069] <sup>c</sup>	384 ± 60	NA	432 ± 57.6	NA
			0.31	–	[0.0042] L/hr <sup>c</sup>	–	–	480 ± 81.6	–
Pekari et al. (1991)	Human (M/F)	inhalation and skin	–	–	[0.012– 0.084] L/hr <sup>c</sup>	–	NA	384	NA

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference	Species (Sex)	Route	Dose (mg/kg)	Plasma $t_{max}$ (Hours)	Clearance (L/hr/kg)	Plasma Half-life		Elimination Half-life	
						$t_{1/2} \alpha$ (hr)	$t_{1/2} \beta$ (hr)	$t_{1/2} \alpha$ (hr)	$t_{1/2} \beta$ (hr)
Reigner et al. (1992a)	Human (M/F)	inhalation and skin	0.005–24 mg/day	–	0.018 L/hr	–	–	–	NA
Barbieri et al. (1995)	Human (–)	inhalation and skin	–	–	–	–	–	240	NA

– = not reported; dw = drinking water; F = females; i.v. = intravenous; M = males; na = not applicable;  $t_{max}$  = time to maximum concentration in plasma; [ ] = calculated value.

<sup>a</sup>Values estimated by Goodman (2001).

<sup>b</sup>Calculated from elimination rate constant ( $k_e$ ).

<sup>c</sup>Renal clearance.

<sup>d</sup>Based on 4.5 kg body weight for Rhesus monkeys and 70 kg body weight for humans.

## 2.4. Synthesis and Summary

Studies in humans and experimental animals show that pentachlorophenol is efficiently absorbed following oral, inhalation, or dermal exposure. Although pentachlorophenol is widely distributed, accumulation in tissues appears to be limited by extensive binding to plasma proteins in rats and humans. Tissue distribution studies in experimental animals show that the highest concentrations are found in organs associated with metabolism and excretion and include the liver, gall bladder, kidneys, and gastrointestinal tract. Pentachlorophenol is mostly excreted in the urine, either unchanged or as metabolites.

Metabolism and toxicokinetics show considerable interspecies variation. The primary urinary metabolites in rodents include, tetrachlorohydroquinone, unmetabolized pentachlorophenol, and their glucuronide or sulfate conjugates. Tetrachlorohydroquinone may be further metabolized to form reactive benzosemiquinones and benzoquinones. Only one metabolism study has been conducted in monkeys and no metabolites were identified. Pentachlorophenol was excreted unchanged in the urine of monkeys. Metabolism in humans is controversial because two studies using pure compound reported that only the parent compound and its glucuronide conjugate were excreted in the urine. Although there was no evidence of tetrachlorohydroquinone or tetrachlorophenols in subjects administered single oral doses of pure pentachlorophenol; a few studies that included occupationally exposed individuals or subjects from the general population detected low levels of tetrachlorohydroquinone and tetrachlorophenols in urine. Exposures were not adequately characterized in the latter studies; therefore, the source of these metabolites could not be confirmed. However, an *in vitro* study demonstrated that human liver microsomes could metabolize pentachlorophenol to tetrachlorohydroquinone. Whether or not humans metabolize pentachlorophenol to tetrachlorohydroquinone is a particularly important consideration because this metabolite is thought to be important to the carcinogenic effects observed in rodents. Toxicokinetic studies indicate that clearance is much slower and the excretion half-life is much longer in humans compared with rats. Thus, the species differences in metabolism and toxicokinetics are important for mechanistic considerations discussed in Section 5.

## 3. Human Cancer Studies

### Introduction

As mentioned in Section 1, the evaluation of pentachlorophenol includes by-products of its synthesis (hereinafter called pentachlorophenol). This section describes and evaluates the available epidemiological data on exposure to pentachlorophenol and cancer, reaching a level of evidence conclusion according to the approach outlined in the “Protocol: Evaluation of Human Cancer Studies on Exposure to Pentachlorophenol and By-Products of Its Synthesis for the Report on Carcinogens”

([http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/NTP/roc/thirteenth/Protocols/PCPHumanStudies20130815\\_508.pdf](http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/NTP/roc/thirteenth/Protocols/PCPHumanStudies20130815_508.pdf)).

The steps in the cancer evaluation process, listed below, are captured in the following subsections or appendices.

- (1) Selection of the relevant literature included in the cancer evaluation (Section 3.1 and Appendix A for the literature search strategy).
- (2) Description of the study design, methodologies, and characteristics of the individual studies and identification of the tumor sites of interest (Section 3.2 and Appendix C).
- (3) Assessment of study quality (Section 3.3 and Appendix C).
- (4) Cancer assessment: (a) evaluation of the cancer findings from the individual studies (Section 3.4.1) and (b) synthesis of the evidence for human carcinogenicity across studies (Section 3.4.2).
- (5) Preliminary recommendation for the level of evidence of carcinogenicity (sufficient, limited, or inadequate) of pentachlorophenol from human studies (Section 3.5).

### 3.1. Selection of the Relevant Literature

The procedures used to identify and select the primary studies and supporting literature for the human cancer evaluation are described in Appendix A. Primary epidemiologic studies of populations exposed to pentachlorophenol (including cohort, case-control, meta-analyses, pooled analyses, ecological or case-series studies) were considered for the cancer evaluation if (1) they provided exposure-specific analyses for pentachlorophenol and (2) risk estimates for pentachlorophenol exposure were reported or could be calculated.

Two publicly available reports, a cohort mortality study of New Zealand sawmill workers prepared for the New Zealand Department of Labour (McLean et al. 2007) and a cohort study of U.S. plywood manufacturers (Robinson et al. 1987), were identified but not included in the monograph because they were not peer reviewed. A population-based case-control study of non-Hodgkin lymphoma and occupations associated with exposure to chlorophenols and phenoxyherbicides, conducted in Washington State (Woods et al. 1987), was identified but not included in this review. Exposure to pentachlorophenol was highly probable for one of the occupations (manufacturer of chlorophenols) included in the study because the only chlorophenol producer plant located in Washington State produced pentachlorophenol. Workers at this manufacturing plant were most likely included in a cohort study (Ruder and Yiin 2011) included in this review (see Section 3.2).

Several studies were identified that provided information, according to the authors, that pentachlorophenol exposure was probable or predominant in the population or a job or occupation under study; however, they did not provide risk estimates specific for pentachlorophenol and thus are excluded from this review. These include a nested case-control study of combined childhood cancers based on the Canadian sawmill cohort (Heacock et al. 2000), a series of population-based case-control studies of NHL, soft tissue sarcoma, and multiple myeloma in New Zealand (Pearce et al. 1987; Pearce et al. 1986a; 1986b; Smith et al. 1984) and an Australian case-control study of soft tissue sarcoma and lymphomas (Smith and Christophers 1992).

### **3.2. Overview of the Methodologies and Study Characteristics of the Selected Epidemiological Studies and Identification of Cancer Endpoints**

This section provides an overview of the characteristics and methodologies of the individual studies included in the review and identifies the cancer endpoints of interest. For each of the reviewed studies, detailed data on study design, methods, and findings were systematically extracted from relevant publications, as described in the study protocol, into Table C-1, Table C-2, Table C-3, and Table C-4 in Appendix C and tables in Section 3.4. In general, this assessment reports on the latest update of a cohort or case-control study unless there are additional relevant analyses or information in the previous publications.

The available epidemiological studies that satisfy the criteria for consideration in the cancer evaluation consist of four cohort studies or nested case-control studies, one ecological study and six independent population-based case-control studies (see Table 3-1). The nested case-control studies and cohort studies include (1) one nested case-control study of non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL) and soft tissue sarcoma (Kogevinas et al. 1995), based on an IARC registry of workers exposed to phenoxy herbicides, chlorophenols, and dioxins (Kogevinas et al. 1992), (2) two historical cohort studies of U.S. pentachlorophenol producers (Michigan and NIOSH) and (3) one cohort study of sawmill workers in Canada (Demers et al. 2006). The NIOSH study of pentachlorophenol producers cohort consisted of workers from four U.S. plants (Ruder and Yiin 2011), one of which was the Michigan plant studied by Ramlow et al. (1996) and later Collins et al. (2009b), so that part of the NIOSH cohort overlaps with the latter study. Exposure was assessed in the two producers studies based on individual work history and occupational hygiene data. The Canadian sawmill study assessed cumulative dermal exposure to pentachlorophenol and the IARC registry nested case-control study assessed exposure using individual work history and company records. A cross-sectional ecological assessment study of residents in a district of China contaminated with sodium pentachlorophenate was also identified (Zheng et al. 2013). A series of Swedish population-based case-control studies among populations in Sweden were identified for whom potential exposure to pentachlorophenol was established by self-administered questionnaire on complete occupational histories and specific exposures. These consisted of a series of studies of NHL (Hardell and Eriksson 1999; Hardell et al. 1994), or hairy cell leukemia, which is a subtype of NHL (Nordström et al. 1998), and a pooled analysis of four case-control studies of soft tissue sarcoma (Hardell et al. 1995). Hardell et al. (2002) reported on a pooled analysis of the hairy-cell leukemia and the 1999 NHL case-control studies. There was also a case-control study of residential exposure to pentachlorophenol, as assessed from carpet

dust samples, and childhood acute lymphocytic leukemia (Ward et al. 2009) and a population-based case-control study of brain glioma (Ruder and Sweeney 2009).

**Table 3-1. Human Cancer Studies of Exposure to Pentachlorophenol (PCP)**

Primary Reference	Name of Study	Exposure Assessment	Cancer Endpoints
<b>Cohort and nested case-control studies: PCP producers and users</b>			
Kogevinas et al. (1995); Kogevinas et al. (1992)	IARC registry-based nested case-control study	Individual exposure assessment based on company records	Mortality (OR) NHL, soft tissue sarcoma
Collins et al. (2009b) Ramlow et al. (1996)	Michigan PCP producers cohort	Individual exposure assessment (JEM for cumulative exposure) based on work history, industrial hygiene data and expert assessment Exposure to dioxin by-products based on biomonitoring data (subset of workers), work history and industrial hygiene data	Mortality (SMR, RR) All cancers and >20 specific cancers; detailed analyses for all cancers, NHL, and cancers of the lung and kidney in latest update (Collins et al. 2009b)
Ruder and Yiin (2011)	NIOSH PCP producers cohort	Individual exposure assessment (ever exposed) based on work history and industrial hygiene data	Mortality (SMR, SRR) All cancers and >20 specific cancers; more detailed analyses for NHL and lung cancer
Demers et al. (2006)	Canadian sawmill workers cohort	Individual exposure (dermal) assessment (cumulative) based on work history, expert assessment, and formulation data; calendar year and mill specific	Incidence/mortality (SIR, RR) All cancers and >20 specific cancers; more detailed analyses of NHL, multiple myeloma, soft tissue sarcoma, and cancer of the stomach, colon, rectum, liver, lung, and kidney
<b>Ecological assessment study of PCP exposure</b>			
Zheng et al. (2015)	Chinese ecological study	Ecological assessment of residence in area sprayed with Na-PCP	Cross-sectional incidence rates and within region comparisons (SRR) All cancers and 17 specific cancers
<b>Population-based case-control studies of PCP users</b>			
Hardell et al. (1994)	Swedish 1994 NHL study	Self- or proxy-reported structured questionnaire on lifetime occupational history and exposure to chlorophenols and phenoxy herbicides	Incidence (OR) NHL
Hardell and Eriksson (1999)	Swedish 1999 NHL study		Incidence (OR) NHL
Nordström et al. (1998)	Swedish HCL study		Incidence (OR) HCL

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Primary Reference	Name of Study	Exposure Assessment	Cancer Endpoints
Hardell et al. (2002)	Swedish NHL/HCL pooled analysis		Incidence (OR) Combined NHL/HCL
Hardell et al. (1995)	Swedish soft tissue sarcoma pooled analysis	Self-reported questionnaire on lifetime occupational history, specific job categories, and leisure time information on exposure to chemicals	Incidence (OR) Soft tissue sarcoma
Ruder et al. (2009)	U.S. (4 mid-western States) glioma study	Extensive self-reported questionnaire on farming practices, jobs on farm, crops, livestock, use of pesticides, fertilizers, solvents, wood preservatives (PCP one of multiple exposures analyzed)	Incidence (OR) Glioma
Ward et al. (2009)	U.S. Northern California childhood leukemia study	Residential exposure to PCP assessed from PCP concentrations in carpet dust	Incidence Childhood acute lymphocytic leukemia

HCL = hairy-cell leukemia; LHC = lymphohematopoietic cancer; NHL = non-Hodgkin lymphoma; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; RR = relative risk; SIR = standardized incidence ratio; SMR = standardized mortality ratio; SRR = standardized rate ratio.

<sup>a</sup>Pooled analysis of Hardell and Eriksson (1999) (NHL) and Nordström et al. (1998) (HCL).

<sup>b</sup>The authors refer to this as a meta-analysis of four studies (Eriksson et al. 1990; Eriksson et al. 1981; Hardell and Eriksson 1988; Hardell and Sandstrom 1979); however, it appears to be more of a pooled analysis.

Not all the cohort studies reported all endpoints or reported comparable groups of cancer sites. Cancer endpoints were chosen for evaluation if there were detailed analyses (such as evaluation of exposure response relationships) on the endpoint from two or more studies: both case-control and cohort studies reported on NHL, soft tissue sarcoma and multiple myeloma and more than one cohort study provided detailed analyses for all cancers combined, and cancer of the kidney and lung. Liver cancer was also chosen for the evaluation because it is a site found in excess in animal studies.

Two case-control studies, the case-control study of brain glioma (Ruder et al. 2009) and the Northern California case-control study of childhood acute lymphocytic leukemia (Ward et al. 2009) were not included in the quality and cancer assessment because the overall database was considered to be inadequate to evaluate the evidence for the cancer sites reported by these studies (see Table C-2 and Table C-3 for details on the study characteristics and methodology). In the study of glioma (Ruder et al. 2009), a statistically significant increase in risk (OR = 4.55, 95% CI = 1.14 to 18.1, 6 cases) was observed among cases where proxy respondents were excluded, but not for all cases; however, no analysis for potential confounding by other pesticides or farm exposures was conducted. No other studies reported risk estimates specific for glioma. No statistically significant positive association was observed for exposure to residential pentachlorophenol exposure (as assessed by its concentrations in carpet dust) and childhood leukemia in the Northern California Study (Ward et al. 2009). Statistically non-significant risk estimates were elevated for some categories of exposure, but no positive exposure-response relationship was observed.

### **3.3. Assessment of the Quality of Individual Studies**

This section discusses the assessment of study quality across individual studies and the utility of these studies to inform the evaluation of the potential effects of exposure to pentachlorophenol and cancer endpoints. Each study was assessed for the potential for biases and the adequacy of the ability to detect an effect and the adequacy of analytical methods, according to the guidelines for evaluating study quality described in the protocol for reviewing studies. Section 3.3.1 reports on the assessment of biases and other factors affecting study quality, Section 3.3.2 focuses on the assessment of potential confounding, and Section 3.3.3 integrates these assessments, reaching decisions on the utility of the individual studies to inform cancer identification.

#### **3.3.1. Assessment of Potential Bias, Analytical Methods, and Other Study Quality Characteristics**

##### **Selection and Attrition Bias**

Overall, selection bias is not a major concern (i.e., potential for bias is not probable) in the cohort or nested case-control studies. The potential for selection bias is generally considered to be unlikely in occupational cohort studies, with the exception of the healthy worker (hire or survival) effect in studies using external comparison populations. Both a healthy worker hire effect and a healthy worker survival effect would tend to bias towards the null, so that positive associations are unlikely to be biased upward. The potential for a healthy worker hire effect can be indirectly assessed based on observed differences between all-cause and all-cancer mortality or incidence rates; no strong evidence of a healthy worker hire effect was identified in any of the cohort studies. No analyses were done in these studies to determine whether there was a healthy worker survival effect. However, the high proportion of short-term workers in the two pentachlorophenol producers cohorts (Collins et al. 2009b; Ruder and Yiin 2011) could suggest a possible healthy worker survival effect, if workers left or were re-assigned due to ill-health. In the IARC registry-based nested case-control study (Kogevinas et al. 1995) there is no a priori reason to assume selection bias in the original cohort, or in the cancer-registry-based identification of cases. Loss to follow-up is minimal in the U.S. pentachlorophenol producers cohorts (Collins et al. 2009b; Ruder and Yiin 2011) and the Canadian sawmill cohort (Demers et al. 2006). The potential for attrition bias was assessed via loss of follow-up in the cohort studies. None of the cohort studies report >4% loss to follow-up across the cohort, and thus, the potential for attrition bias was considered to be unlikely or minimal.

In general, the cases and controls in the population-based case-control studies of pentachlorophenol were selected from the same population and matched on age, geographical location, and other appropriate factors. There was no evidence that the cases and controls were selected on criteria related to exposure and thus the potential for selection bias was not a serious concern (i.e., was not considered to be probable) in these studies.

Non-participation rates were lowest (<10%) in the Swedish 1994 NHL (Hardell et al. 1994) and soft tissue sarcoma pooled case-control studies (Hardell et al. 1995) and somewhat higher ( $\leq$ 20%) in the other Swedish studies (Hardell and Eriksson 1999; Nordström et al. 1998). Although participation rates are lower among controls than cases in some studies (Hardell and Eriksson 1999; Nordström et al. 1998), there is no other information to suggest that any such differences would be specifically related to potential exposure to pentachlorophenol.

In the cross-sectional ecological assessment study in China (Zheng et al. 2015), selection bias would not be a risk if cancer registry data are mostly complete for each district in the study, but there is insufficient information in this study to evaluate the quality and completeness of the cancer registry data.

### **Information Bias: Exposure Assessment**

The adequacy of the characterization of intensity or duration of exposure to pentachlorophenol was assessed based on whether quantitative or semi-quantitative levels of pentachlorophenol exposure were estimated or reported, using either ambient air monitoring, knowledge of fungicide formulation, estimation of dermal exposure, or biomonitoring data. In general, the potential for misclassification in these studies was considered to be non-differential, as discussed below.

Studies considered to have good or adequate exposure assessments include the Canadian sawmill worker study (Demers et al. 2006), the Michigan pentachlorophenol producer study (Collins et al. 2009b), and to a lesser extent the NIOSH study of pentachlorophenol producers (Ruder and Yiin 2011), and the IARC registry-based nested case-control study (Kogevinas et al. 1995). The most detailed exposure characterization was conducted in the Canadian sawmill study by Demers et al. (2006), who used individual exposure assessments of cumulative full-time equivalent dermal exposure for exposure-constant calendar periods, using worker assessments of dermal exposure by job type validated by urine sampling and industrial hygienists, together with detailed information on the different formulations of pentachlorophenol and tetrachlorophenol-containing wood preservatives over time (Fenske et al. 1987; Hertzman et al. 1988; Teschke et al. 1989; Teschke et al. 1996). Pentachlorophenol was the main wood preservative used in the sawmills from 1941 to 1965, whereas tetrachlorophenol was mainly used from 1965 on.

Exposure in the Michigan pentachlorophenol producers study was assessed differently in the two updates. In the earlier update of this cohort, Ramlow et al. (1996) used individual work histories by job title and department, expert knowledge (veteran employees), and industrial data to calculate cumulative exposure to pentachlorophenol. In the latter update, Collins et al. (2009b) assessed past exposure to higher chlorinated dioxins (1,2,3,4,7,8-hexachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin [1,4-HxCDD], 1,2,3,6,7,8-hexachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin [1,6-HxCDD], 1,2,3,7,8,9-hexachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin [1,9-HxCDD], 1,2,3,4,6,7,8-heptachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin [HpCDD], and octachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin [OCDD]) that are by-products of pentachlorophenol synthesis (see Section 1) and to 2,3,7,8-TCDD. Briefly, the exposure assessment characterization of the earlier study was used to group pentachlorophenol-exposed jobs into different exposure categories. The authors then measured serum chlorinated dioxin levels from a subset of workers, selected to be representative of time spent in the different exposure categories (see Collins et al. (2007)), and used pharmacokinetic modeling and work history information to estimate past dioxin levels for jobs in each exposure category including background exposure to dioxins (including 2,3,7,8-TCDD). The dose rates were integrated with work histories to estimate individual dioxin congener levels for each individual member of the entire pentachlorophenol cohort, including the 196 members with co-exposure to trichlorophenol. Some errors in the models used to estimate past exposure levels may arise because of the limited number of samples used to create the serum by-product profiles and in the pharmacokinetic models used to predict past exposure. Half-life of dioxins is dependent upon body fat composition and peak exposure. The greater the percent body fat, the longer the half-life, particularly at low to moderate

exposures. Dioxins also induce their own metabolism, such that at higher exposures they have a faster elimination (Emond et al. 2006). If the pharmacokinetic model used to extrapolate back to blood levels does not account for changes in body fat composition or dose dependency over time, it is possible for misclassification of exposure at the low and medium exposure categories. Misclassification is not a concern for individuals in the highest chlorinated dioxin category; it is very likely that these workers were exposed to pentachlorophenol.

The NIOSH study (Ruder and Yiin 2011) conducted extensive independent ambient air monitoring in each of the four participating plants, indicating that workers included in the pentachlorophenol departments were exposed to measurable levels of pentachlorophenol; however, data were inadequate to evaluate exposure levels for individual workers, and thus the assessment was not considered to be as good as the Michigan study. With respect to the nested case-control study based on the IARC registry cohort, detailed exposure assessments based on questionnaires, work histories, and employment and industrial hygiene records were used to assign categories of cumulative exposure.

Exposure assessment for each of the population-based case-control studies is generally more limited than for the cohort studies. The Swedish case-control studies rely either on self- or proxy report of lifetime use of pentachlorophenol-containing wood preservatives or related pesticide uses (Hardell and Eriksson 1999; Hardell et al. 1994; 1995; Nordström et al. 1998). The study authors reported that a validation study of the questionnaire used in two of the Swedish studies (Hardell et al. 1994; 1995) found a 97% agreement between information from self-reported exposure and employers (sawmill and pulp industry); however, sufficient information was not provided on the methods and findings for this study. The potential for recall bias about exposures might also have been reduced given that subjects were asked about multiple specific exposures and appear to have been unaware of the specific hypotheses being tested in the studies. There is some concern that individuals with little exposure to pentachlorophenol may have been considered to be exposed; the authors (Hardell et al. 1994; 1995) defined high-grade exposure as  $\geq 1$  week (continuous) or  $\geq 1$  month (total); however, ranges, average exposure duration, or exposure levels were not reported.

In the Chinese ecological study (Zheng et al. 2013), exposure was assessed based on estimated cumulative application of pentachlorophenol to soil and water for snail eradication, but it is not clear how accurately this measure reflects actual community exposure, or how data on duration of individual residents' exposure (used in comparative analyses of cancer incidence by duration of exposure across districts with different amounts of pentachlorophenol application) were obtained or analyzed, and thus whether cumulative exposure by district was valid. The use of an ecological study design, involving large-scale aggregate data also means that limited inferences can be made about cancer risk at the individual level.

### **Information Bias: Disease Endpoints**

The potential for differential and non-differential misclassification of cancer endpoints depends on the accuracy and completeness of ascertainment of vital status or diagnosis and varies depending on the cancer endpoint under consideration.

With respect to NHL, multiple myeloma, and soft tissue sarcoma, mortality data are less informative than incidence data, in part because these cancers, particularly soft tissue sarcoma, require histological confirmation for accurate and complete diagnosis, and in part because these

cancer endpoints have been associated with a fairly wide range of survival times, including some long-term survivors, and thus incidence data more accurately reflect the risk of disease than mortality data. In addition, the classification systems for lymphohematopoietic cancers, including NHL and multiple myeloma, have changed since the 1980s and some non-differential misclassification of these cancers may be possible, depending on the year of the study. The Canadian sawmill cohort (Demers et al. 2006) is the most informative cohort study for evaluating NHL, multiple myeloma, and soft tissue sarcoma because it reported cancer registry-based incidence, and soft tissue sarcoma cases were histologically confirmed. The study also reported on mortality similar to the two U.S. pentachlorophenol producer studies (Ruder and Yiin 2011) and (Collins et al. 2009b). In the IARC registry-based nested case-control study, cases of NHL and soft tissue sarcoma were identified from death certificates and cancer registries.

A strength of the case-control studies is the use of cancer incidence data, and histological confirmation of cases of NHL (Hardell and Eriksson 1999; Hardell et al. 1994), and soft tissue sarcoma (Hardell et al. 1995). Cancer misclassification is therefore considered to be minimal in these studies. It is not clear whether hairy-cell leukemia cases identified by Nordström et al. (1998) were histologically confirmed or re-reviewed. The quality of the cancer incidence data in the Chinese ecological assessment study (Zheng et al. 2015) cannot be evaluated.

With respect to the solid tumors of a priori concern, i.e., cancers of the kidney and liver, diagnosis tends to be more accurate and average survival times may be shorter than for some lymphohematopoietic cancers, so the mortality cohort studies as well as incidence studies are informative. Only the NIOSH pentachlorophenol producers study reported multiple causes of death data, however, which could identify more cases of both solid and lymphohematopoietic cancers than underlying cause of death data alone (Ruder and Yiin 2011).

### **Ability to Detect an Effect and Adequacy of Analytical Methods**

Factors that affect the ability of a given study to detect an association, if present, include statistical power, the length of follow-up, which should be sufficient to detect long latency cancers, and the levels, range, and duration of exposure to pentachlorophenol. In addition, analytical methods should ideally include internal analyses (for cohort studies), exposure-response analyses, and appropriate assessment of, and if necessary, adjustment for, potential confounding. Among the cohort studies, the Canadian sawmill workers study (Demers et al. 2006) is considered to have good ability to detect an effect, based on the statistical power to detect relatively rare cancers such as soft tissue sarcoma, and adequate follow-up (approximately 45 years for mortality, 25 years for incidence). The NIOSH pentachlorophenol producers cohort (Ruder and Yiin 2011) has adequate ability to detect an effect for most of the cancer endpoints of interest, but limited ability to detect an effect for soft tissue sarcoma, which is a rare outcome. The Michigan pentachlorophenol producers cohort (Collins et al. 2009b) has limited ability to detect an effect based on smaller numbers of exposed workers, although the length of follow-up is adequate in both cohorts.

With respect to the quality of analyses, the Canadian sawmill study (Demers et al. 2006) included the most informative analyses. Both external and internal incidence and mortality analyses (by estimated cumulative dermal exposure) were analyzed for workers exposed to pentachlorophenol and separately for the principal co-exposure (in this study, tetrachlorophenol). The NIOSH (Ruder and Yiin 2011) and Michigan (Collins et al. 2009b) pentachlorophenol

producers studies each conducted external analyses separately for workers exposed only to pentachlorophenol as well as pentachlorophenol and the principal co-exposure, 2,4,5-trichlorophenol, but internal analyses by cumulative exposure or duration of exposure were conducted for only selected outcomes for the combined cohort. None of the available cohort studies conducted multivariate analyses in which co-exposures or other potential confounders were examined.

Case-control studies are usually more informative for studying rare cancers and there were relatively larger number of exposed cases in the Swedish combined analyses of NHL and HCl (Hardell et al. 2002) and pooled analysis of soft tissues sarcoma. However, the overall ability to detect an effect (if there is a true effect) in all the Swedish case-control studies (Hardell et al. 1994; 1995; Hardell et al. 2002) was considered limited because (1) the portion of pentachlorophenol-exposed subjects in the case-control studies was relatively low (ranging from 3% to 12% in controls) across studies, (2) exposure misclassification was considered to be probable because of a lower quality exposure assessment, and (3) lack of information on exposure levels or range of exposure. The ability to detect an effect in the cross-sectional Chinese ecological study (Zheng et al. 2015) is unclear in the absence of reported population size in different exposure areas, and the 2-year window for cancer incidence.

### **3.3.2. Assessment of Methods (or Available Information) to Evaluate Potential Confounding by Occupational Co-exposures or Other Risk Factors**

As mentioned in Section 1, the candidate substance is defined as pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis and thus the higher chlorinated dibenzodioxins (hereinafter called dioxins) formed during the synthesis of pentachlorophenol are not considered to be potential confounders. The evaluation of the potential for confounding from occupational exposures and other risk factors will be discussed in the cancer assessment for each endpoint of interest because whether a co-exposure is a potential confounder depends on whether it is a risk factor for a specific cancer in addition to being associated with exposure to pentachlorophenol. This section will provide a brief discussion on the methods or other data relevant to evaluating potential confounding from occupational co-exposures.

Table 3-2 lists the potential occupational co-exposures for each study and study methods or information relevant for evaluating the potential for confounding. The available studies include sawmill workers and pentachlorophenol production workers, and the types of co-exposures differ between the two groups. Most of the pentachlorophenol exposure in the Swedish population-based case-control studies (Hardell and Eriksson 1999; Hardell et al. 1994; 1995; Nordström et al. 1998) appears to be among workers in sawmills or the pulp industries. Almost none of the studies examined potentially confounding co-exposures or other risk factors, although some studies evaluated tobacco smoking as an independent risk factor. However, there are few known risk factors for several of the cancers of interest (soft tissue sarcoma, NHL, and multiple myeloma, see Section 3.4), and tobacco smoking is not a risk factor for these types of cancer, although an association between smoking and a type of NHL was found in the Interlymph Study (Morton et al. 2005). The Michigan (Collins et al. 2009b) and NIOSH (Ruder and Yiin 2011) pentachlorophenol production workers cohort studies also included workers exposed to 2,4,5-trichlorophenol and thus to 2,3,7,8-TCDD, its by-product. The exposure assessment for trichlorophenol differed between the two studies. The Michigan study classified workers as

exposed to trichlorophenol if they directly worked with trichlorophenol, whereas the NIOSH study classified workers as exposed to trichlorophenol if they were directly exposed to trichlorophenol or worked in a building where trichlorophenol processes were co-located (Ruder, personal communication). The NIOSH study thus considered more workers at the Michigan plant (675) to be exposed to both trichlorophenol and pentachlorophenol than the Michigan study (196).

In addition, the production workers were exposed to other chemicals that were produced at the same plants. The NIOSH pentachlorophenol producers study (Ruder and Yiin 2011) provided a detailed list of occupational co-exposures at the four plants, but not at the individual worker level, and there are no data on the extent or levels of potential exposure to these agents. It is also possible that cases identified in the nested case-control study (Kogevinas et al. 1995) in association with the pentachlorophenol production plant may have had other co-exposures. Whether or not these co-exposures have a potential for confounding also depends on the specific cancer site. Sawmill workers (Demers et al. 2006) are potentially exposed to other chlorophenols, primarily tetrachlorophenol and wood dust; creosote and copper chrome arsenate were not used regularly in the sawmills in Canada, however (Demers, personal communication). While the technical grade formulation of tetrachlorophenol also contains hexa- and octachlorinated dibenzodioxin by-products, it has not been found to contain 2,3,7,8-TCDD.

Most of the population-based case-control studies were undertaken in rural and agricultural populations, and exposure to other wood impregnating agents (such as copper chrome arsenate or creosote) is possible. There is potential for exposure to formaldehyde (in the pulp industries) and to other pesticides, including phenoxyacetic acids and other chlorophenols; however, no information on co-exposures was provided. Potential confounding by other exposures or risk factors that differ across the districts under investigation may be a major concern in the ecological study of environmental exposure to pentachlorophenol reported by Zheng et al. (2013), but they were not identified or evaluated in this study.

Most of the studies did not consider or adjust for potential confounding from occupational co-exposures in formal statistical analyses. However, some studies provide other information or analyses that can help evaluate the potential for confounding. The two cohort studies of pentachlorophenol producers (Collins et al. 2009b; Ruder and Yiin 2011) conducted separate analyses on workers exposed to pentachlorophenol alone versus pentachlorophenol and trichlorophenol combined, and the Canadian sawmill cohort study (Demers et al. 2006) provided separate estimates (including exposure-response relationships) on pentachlorophenol, tetrachlorophenol and both chlorophenols combined. In addition, internal analyses and exposure-response analyses help mitigate concerns from confounding unless the confounder is highly correlated with exposure to pentachlorophenol. Multivariate analyses, which included total chlorinated phenols (of which pentachlorophenol was predominant), DDT, phenoxyacetic acids, and organic solvents were conducted in the Swedish 1994 study; however, residual confounding may be possible if the co-exposures are highly correlated. In addition, an early report (Hardell 1981) of malignant lymphomas that included the NHL cases reported in the 1994 Swedish study (Hardell et al. 1994) and one of the individual case-control studies (Hardell and Sandstrom 1979) that contributed to the pooled case-control study on soft tissue sarcoma (Hardell et al. 1995) conducted analyses that excluded cases and controls exposed to phenoxyacetic acids.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Table 3-3 lists the major tumor site(s) associated with co-exposures across studies. (An evaluation of potential confounding from co-exposures in the individual studies is discussed in the cancer assessment, in relation to each cancer endpoint of interest.) None of the co-exposures that are classified as known human carcinogens cause cancer (sufficient evidence) at the tumor sites of interest; however, there is limited evidence in humans at these sites for some of these exposures.

**Table 3-2. Occupational Co-exposures and Methods Relevant for Evaluating Confounding**

Study or Studies	Co-exposures	Methods Relevant to Evaluating Confounding
<b>Pentachlorophenol producers: nested case-control or cohort studies</b>		
Kogevinas et al. (1995)	<i>Definite exposure<sup>a</sup></i> None No occupational exposure to other chlorophenols, phenoxy herbicides, and dioxins documented in British PCP producers cohort No relevant information on other chemicals	Internal analysis (nested case-control analysis; controls also potentially exposed to the same chemicals) No analysis of potential confounding
Collins et al. (2009b); Ramlow et al. (1996)	<i>Definite exposure<sup>a</sup></i> TCP: 25% of workers 2,3,7,8-TCDD: mainly as a result of TCP contaminant, slightly higher levels in PCP-only workers compared with reference <i>Possible exposure:</i> List of other chemicals with potential exposure (from Ruder and Yiin <sup>b</sup> )	Separate analysis for PCP versus PCP and TCP combined Exposure-response analysis for some cancer sites (internal and external analyses) Biomonitoring data available for 2,3,7,8-TCDD
Ruder and Yiin (2011)	<i>Definite exposure<sup>a</sup></i> 2,4,5-TCP: 33% of PCP production workers 2,3,7,8-TCDD: mainly as a result of TCP contaminant <i>Possible exposure:</i> Other chemicals: 90% of all workers exposed; list of chemicals with potential exposure specific for each plant <sup>b</sup>	Separate analysis for PCP versus PCP and TCP combined Exposure duration analysis for some cancer sites (internal and external analyses) Analysis by plant for some tumor sites

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Study or Studies	Co-exposures	Methods Relevant to Evaluating Confounding
<b>Pentachlorophenol users: Sawmill workers</b>		
Demers et al. (2006)	<i>Definite exposure<sup>a</sup></i> Correlation coefficient for PCP and TeCP = 0.45; dermal exposure assessment for PCP and TeCP Copper chrome arsenate and creosote not used <i>Possible exposure: inferred</i> Wood dust	Separate analyses for pentachlorophenol, TeCP, and combined TeCP and PCP; cumulative exposure-response analyses (internal and external)
<b>Pentachlorophenol users: Case-control studies</b>		
Swedish case-control studies Hardell and Eriksson (1999); Hardell et al. (1994; 1995); Nordström et al. (1998)	<i>Definite exposure<sup>a</sup></i> <i>none</i> <i>Possible exposure: inferred</i> Phenoxyacetic acids Sawmills: wood dust, copper chrome arsenate or creosote Pulp and paper: formaldehyde	Hardell et al. (1994) conducted multivariate analysis adjusting for exposure to other pesticides; Earlier report Hardell (1981) of lymphoma (which includes NHL cases reported by Hardell et al. (1994) and one of the four STS case-control studies Hardell and Sandstrom (1979) included analyses that excluded cases and controls exposed to phenoxyacetic acids.  Some analyses for latency or level/duration of exposure

NHL = non-Hodgkin lymphoma; PCP = pentachlorophenol; STS = soft tissue sarcoma; 2,4,5-TCP = 2,4,5-trichlorophenol; 2,3,7,8-TCDD = 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin; TeCP = tetrachlorophenol.

<sup>a</sup>Definite exposure is defined as a co-exposure that is specifically identified by the authors of the publication.

<sup>b</sup>Specific co-exposures are discussed in the cancer evaluation of specific cancer sites, if they are risk factors for that cancer.

**Table 3-3. Carcinogenicity Information (in Humans) for Occupational Co-exposures<sup>a</sup>**

	Sufficient Evidence	Limited Evidence	Classification
Polychlorinated phenols (all) <sup>b</sup> 2,4,5-TCP TeCP	–	NHL, STS Not evaluated No studies	IARC: Group 2B RoC: RAHC; IARC: Group 3
2,3,7,8-TCDD	All cancers combined	NHL, STS, lung	RoC: Known human carcinogen IARC: Group 1
Formaldehyde	Myeloid leukemia, nasal cavity and paranasal sinus <sup>c</sup> and nasopharynx	–	RoC: Known human carcinogen IARC: Group 1
Wood dust	Nasal cavity and paranasal sinus <sup>b</sup> and nasopharynx	–	RoC: Known human carcinogen IARC: Group 1
Creosotes (coal-based)	–	Skin	IARC: Group 2A

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

	Sufficient Evidence	Limited Evidence	Classification
Phenoxy herbicides	–	Several sites (possibly NHL and STS)	IARC: Group 2B

IARC Group 1: The agent is carcinogenic to humans.

IARC Group 2A: The agent is probably carcinogenic to humans.

IARC Group 2B: The agent is possibly carcinogenic to humans.

IARC Group 3: The agent is not classifiable as to its carcinogenicity to humans.

NHL = non-Hodgkin lymphoma; STS = soft tissue sarcoma; IARC = International Agency on Research on Cancer; RoC = Report on Carcinogens; RAHC = reasonably anticipated to be a human carcinogen; 2,3,7,8-TCDD = 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin; 2,4,5-TCP = 2,4,5-trichlorophenol; TeCP = tetrachlorophenol.

<sup>a</sup>Occupational co-exposures (other than TCP, TeCP and 2,3,7,8-TCDD) in the United States are discussed in the cancer evaluation of specific cancer sites, if they are risk factors for that cancer.

<sup>b</sup>Includes exposure to pentachlorophenol.

<sup>c</sup>IARC classifies nasal cavity and paranasal sinus as limited, whereas the RoC classifies the evidence as sufficient.

### 3.3.3. Summary of the Utility of the Studies to Inform the Cancer Evaluation

Based on the methodological evaluation of the adequacy of study design, adequacy of exposure and disease assessment of cancer incidence or mortality, and the ability to detect an effect of pentachlorophenol on multiple cancer endpoints (NHL, soft tissue sarcoma, and liver or kidney cancer) the following studies were considered to have good or adequate utility to inform the cancer evaluation: the large Canadian sawmill cancer incidence and mortality study (Demers et al. 2006), the NIOSH (Ruder and Yiin 2011) and Michigan (Collins et al. 2009b) mortality cohort studies of pentachlorophenol producers, the IARC registry-based nested case-control study (Kogevinas et al. 1995). The series of Swedish case-control studies of NHL and soft tissue sarcoma (Hardell and Eriksson 1999; Hardell et al. 1994; 1995; Hardell et al. 2002; Nordström et al. 1998) were considered to be of lower quality because of their more limited exposure assessment and the low prevalence of exposure specific to pentachlorophenol.

Of these studies, the Canadian sawmill cohort (Demers et al. 2006) is the most informative based on the following: a large population of exposed workers, very low loss to follow-up, adequate duration of follow-up, analysis of both cancer incidence and mortality data, characterization of dermal exposure and evaluation of exposure-response relationships. The main strengths of the NIOSH and Michigan pentachlorophenol producer studies are the utilization of individual exposure characterization and complete and adequate duration of follow-up (Collins et al. 2009b; Ruder and Yiin 2011). The principal limitations are the use of mortality-only data, lower statistical power, and limited examination of potential confounding by co-exposure to trichlorophenol or other agents. The Michigan study was considered to be the more informative of the two producers studies because of its assessment of exposure-response relationships in both the earlier (Ramlow et al. 1996) and later follow-ups (Collins et al. 2009b). The IARC registry-based nested case-control study of NHL and soft tissue sarcoma (Kogevinas et al. 1995) had an adequate study design based on the collection of detailed exposure data but the small numbers of exposed workers limited its ability to detect an effect (if present). The Swedish population-based case-control studies have the advantage of greater statistical power to detect less common cancer endpoints, and good disease ascertainment, but the exposure assessment is more limited and there are concerns in some of them about potential confounding from occupational co-exposures.

The Chinese ecological study (Zheng et al. 2013) was considered to be inadequate for the full evaluation based on lack of documentation and its ecological design.

### 3.4. Cancer Assessment

This section summarizes and interprets the findings from the individual studies and then synthesizes the evidence for each cancer endpoint across the body of studies. Cancer sites of interest in the evaluation include non-Hodgkin lymphoma, multiple myeloma, soft tissue sarcoma, and cancers of the liver, lung, and kidney. The key question for evaluating the level of evidence across the body of studies is whether any observed associations between pentachlorophenol exposure and each cancer endpoint with sufficient data for evaluation could be explained by chance, bias, or confounding by co-exposures or other risk factors. Several of the guidelines developed by Austin Bradford Hill (Hill 1965) are relevant to the evaluation of the level of evidence for human carcinogenicity, including the magnitude (strength) and consistency of any observed associations across studies; evidence for exposure-response relationships and associations with appropriate latency; and the degree to which chance, bias, and confounding could plausibly explain observed associations. Observed associations from methodologically limited studies or negative findings from such studies are given less weight in the overall evaluation than findings from methodologically strong studies.

#### 3.4.1. Individual Studies

As noted, the focus of the majority of case-control studies is on non-Hodgkin lymphoma, multiple myeloma or all lymphomas, or soft tissue sarcoma. Available data on these endpoints are presented for both cohort and case-control studies in Table 3-4 and Table 3-5 for NHL and multiple myeloma and Table 3-6 for soft tissue sarcoma. Findings for kidney and liver cancer and all cancers combined are presented in Table 3-7.

#### NHL

The available database for evaluating NHL consists of three cohort studies, two reporting only on mortality (Collins et al. 2009b; Ruder and Yiin 2011) and one reporting on incidence and mortality (Demers et al. 2006); one-nested case-control study (Kogevinas et al. 1995); three population-based case-control studies from Sweden that reported risk estimates specific for exposure to pentachlorophenol (Hardell and Eriksson 1999; Hardell et al. 1994; Nordström et al. 1998) (of hairy cell leukemia, a rare subtype of NHL); and the pooled analysis of the latter two case-control studies by Hardell et al. (2002) (Table 3-4 and Table 3-5). In general, the occupational cohort studies have better exposure characterization with lower risk of exposure misclassification and are subject to fewer types of biases (such as recall bias) than the available population-based case-control studies. The case-control studies were able to evaluate NHL incidence and verify diagnoses using cancer registry or medical records.

Occupational chemicals that have limited evidence for carcinogenicity of NHL in humans (according to IARC or the RoC; none were identified with known evidence) include benzene, ethylene oxide, 2,3,7,8-TCDD, mixed polychlorinated phenols (which includes pentachlorophenol), phenoxy herbicides (possibly, but cancer tumors sites are unclear), styrene (associated with lymphohematopoietic cancers including NHL), tetrachloroethylene, trichloroethylene, and ionizing radiation (Cogliano et al. 2011; NTP 2011). Of these, 2,3,7,8-TCDD, other polychlorinated phenols, and styrene were potential co-exposures in the pentachlorophenol studies, and may be potential confounders. Non-occupational risk factors for non-Hodgkin lymphoma include viral infections (Epstein-Barr virus, hepatitis B virus [HBV], hepatitis C virus [HCV], human immunodeficiency virus [HIV]), immunosuppressive disorders,

and exposure to immunosuppressive or chemotherapy drugs (Hardell and Axelson 1998). There is no a priori reason to suspect that these non-occupational factors would have a different distribution among pentachlorophenol-exposed and non-exposed people, and thus they are not considered to be potential confounders.

The most informative study, the Canadian sawmill worker study (Demers et al. 2006) provides considerable evidence of an association of NHL with exposure to pentachlorophenol, which is unlikely to be explained by confounding or biases. A major advantage of this study is the large number of deaths ( $N = 42$ ) and incident cases of NHL ( $N = 92$ ), of which 34 deaths and 54 incident cases occurred among workers with one or more full-time equivalent years of dermal exposure. Statistically significant exposure-response relationships (using exposure-year equivalents of dermal exposure) between pentachlorophenol exposure and NHL were observed for both mortality ( $p_{\text{trend}} = 0.06$ ) and incidence ( $p_{\text{trend}} = 0.03$ ). An approximately 1.7-fold increase in mortality and incidence risk was observed among workers in the highest exposure category (5+ exposure-years) compared with workers in the lowest exposure category (<1 exposure year). Somewhat stronger exposure-response trends were observed in incidence analyses allowing for 10-year ( $p_{\text{trend}} = 0.02$ ) or 20-year ( $p_{\text{trend}} = 0.02$ ) latency periods (lagged mortality analyses were not reported). Risk estimates in the highest categories of exposure were approximately two-fold for all analyses (e.g., mortality, lagged and unlagged incidence). No excess risk for mortality (SMR) and incidence (SIR) of NHL were found among workers in the entire cohort. However, these estimates are not specific for pentachlorophenol exposure (includes workers exposed to tetrachlorophenol and pentachlorophenol), are less sensitive (groups workers with low or no exposure with those with high exposure) and have a less appropriate comparison group (general population) than the internal analyses (non-exposed workers). Thus, the external analyses do not argue against the positive findings found in internal analyses.

Most of the cohort was also exposed to tetrachlorophenol in varying amounts; however, the correlation between pentachlorophenol and tetrachlorophenol exposure was not strong ( $r = 0.45$  based on cumulative exposure at the end of follow-up). To date, data from other (animal or human) studies have been inadequate to evaluate the carcinogenicity of tetrachlorophenol. Although no adjustment for tetrachlorophenol was made in the analysis by pentachlorophenol exposure, a separate analysis by tetrachlorophenol exposure reported lower relative risks of NHL than for pentachlorophenol compared with non-exposed workers and no overall trend in NHL risk with increasing exposure was observed. Additional support that exposure to pentachlorophenol and not tetrachlorophenol is linked to the increased risk of NHL in this cohort comes from follow-up exposure-response analyses (log-linear and log-log) that modeled cumulative exposure to chlorophenols as a continuous variable by assigning the mean cumulative exposure to all subjects in each category (Friesen et al. 2007). These analyses found a “roughly” monotonic exposure-response relationship between exposure to pentachlorophenol or combined tetrachlorophenol and pentachlorophenol but not for tetrachlorophenol and NHL. The exposure-response relationship was stronger for exposure to pentachlorophenol than for exposure to tetrachlorophenol or combined tetrachlorophenol and pentachlorophenol.

Although the Canadian sawmill workers were also exposed to wood dust, wood dust is not a risk factor for NHL. Little information was available on non-occupational exposures, except for smoking. Cigarette smoking has not been associated with NHL risk in epidemiological studies (with the possible exception of follicular cell lymphoma), and survey of a subset of workers (~7%) found that age-adjusted cigarette smoking prevalence among workers was similar to that

of the general population and was not associated with exposure to pentachlorophenol, so it is unlikely that smoking could explain the observed association between NHL and pentachlorophenol. Overall, the finding of positive exposure-response relationships for pentachlorophenol exposure using internal analyses and the lack of evidence of exposure to carcinogenic co-exposures argues against confounding by non-occupational or occupational co-exposures.

There is some evidence for an association between exposure to pentachlorophenol among producers and NHL, primarily based on the findings from the Michigan pentachlorophenol producers cohort study (Collins et al. 2009b; Ramlow et al. 1996). The evidence from the NIOSH pentachlorophenol producers study (Ruder and Yiin 2011), which includes workers in the Michigan study, is weaker; however, this study had a more limited exposure assessment (by production department only). The most predominant co-exposure in these studies is trichlorophenol. Trichlorophenol causes leukemia in experimental animals (listed in the RoC as *reasonably anticipated to be a human carcinogen*), and 2,3,7,8-TCDD, a trichlorophenol contaminant, is a risk factor for NHL (limited evidence).

Statistically significant increased risks for NHL in the pentachlorophenol-only subcohort (SMR = 2.8, 95% CI = 1.1 to 5.7, 7 deaths) and the combined pentachlorophenol/trichlorophenol cohort (SMR = 2.4, 95% CI = 1.0 to 4.7, 8 deaths) were found in the Michigan cohort (Collins et al. 2009b). Additional analyses using two different exposure assessments (reported in the two different updates) of specific, or surrogates for, cumulative pentachlorophenol exposure provide support for the hypothesis that the excess risk of NHL observed in the pentachlorophenol workers is caused by exposure to pentachlorophenol. In the earlier update (Ramlow et al. 1996), risks for NHL and multiple myeloma for workers with >1 pentachlorophenol-year of cumulative (duration x intensity) exposure were reported for “other or unspecified” lymphohematopoietic cancers (4 deaths; ICD-8 200, 202, 203, or 209); however, it seems reasonable to assume that most if not all the deaths were NHL. In an internal analysis of these cancers, an increased relative risk (RR = 2.58, 95% CI = 0.98 to 6.80, 4 deaths) was observed among workers with at least one pentachlorophenol-year of cumulative exposure compared with non-exposed workers.

In the later update by Collins et al. (2009b) statistically significant increased SMRs (four to five fold) for NHL were found among workers in the highest cumulative exposure category for modeled exposure for all three chlorinated dioxins (HxCDD, HpCDD, and OCDD) that are pentachlorophenol by-products. This is considered to be a congener pattern for pentachlorophenol exposure (see Section 1) and for the total toxic equivalent (TEQ) (which includes 2,3,7,8-TCDD, HxCDD, HpCDD, and OCDD) (Table 3-4). SMRs did not increase consistently in the lower and medium exposure categories (trend not reported) of the three chlorinated dioxins; however, as noted in Section 3.3.1, there is a potential for misclassification in these categories. No significant exposure-response trends were reported for modeled cumulative TEQ analysis using either discrete or cumulative continuous measures (see Table 3-5).

There is independent evidence that the excess risk of NHL observed in pentachlorophenol-exposed workers is unlikely to be explained by co-exposure to trichlorophenol. Only a small statistically non-significant increase in NHL mortality was reported in a separate analysis of the trichlorophenol production workers from this plant who did not have exposure to pentachlorophenol (SMR = 1.3, 95% CI = 0.6 to 2.6, 8 exposed deaths) (Collins et al. 2009a).

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

The risk of NHL also increased with increasing levels of 2,3,7,8-TCDD in this study, although not significantly. It is not known whether 2,3,7,8-TCDD exposure levels correlated with levels of the higher chlorinated dioxins that are pentachlorophenol by-products, and thus it is not known whether exposure to 2,3,7,8-TCDD contributes to the excess NHL risk observed in pentachlorophenol-exposed workers.

**Table 3-4. NHL Mortality and Exposure to Dioxin Congeners: Michigan Pentachlorophenol Producers Cohort Study Collins et al. (2009b)<sup>a</sup>**

Dioxin Congener	Level of Congener <sup>a</sup> SMR (95% CI); # Exposed Deaths		
	Low	Medium	High
2,3,7,8-TCDD <sup>b</sup>	1.6 (0.2–5.7); 2	2.8 (0.6–8.1); 3	3.1 (0.6–9.1); 3
HxCDDs	2.5 (0.5–7.4); 3	0.0 (0.0–3.1); 0	5.3 (1.7–12.4); 5
HpCDD	1.8 (0.2–6.4); 2	1.5 (0.2–5.5); 2	4.6 (1.3–11.8); 4
OCDD	1.7 (0.2–6.2); 2	1.6 (0.2–5.6); 2	4.7 (1.3–12.0); 4
TEQ	2.4 (0.5–7.2); 3	0.8 (0.0–4.7); 1	4.5 (1.2–11.6); 4

HpCDD = 1,2,3,4,6,7,8-hepta-chlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin; HxCDD = 1,2,3,4,7,8-hexachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (1,4-HxCDD) or 1,2,3,6,7,8-hexachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (1,6-HxCDD) or 1,2,3,7,8,9-hexachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (1,9-HxCDD); OCDD = octachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin; 2,3,7,8-TCDD = 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin; TEQ = toxic equivalent calculated using WHO recommended weights for 2,3,7,8-TCDD, HxCDDs, HpCDD, and OCDD combined.

<sup>a</sup>Estimated cumulative levels of congeners (ppb-years) were divided into low, medium, and high levels so that approximately equal numbers of deaths were assigned to each of the three categories.

<sup>b</sup>According to the paper, 196 of 773 workers were exposed to 2,3,7,8-TCDD, and only 1 NHL was observed in this group. The exposure assessment also included background levels of dioxin, and thus, analysis of 8 NHL deaths most likely reflects background levels of 2,3,7,8-TCDD.

According to data reported in the NIOSH cohort, workers in the Michigan cohort were also exposed to several animal carcinogens and to styrene (which is a risk factor for lymphohematopoietic cancers including NHL), but there are no data on whether exposures to these chemicals were correlated with exposure to pentachlorophenol. Overall, the findings of excess risk of NHL with exposure-specific assessment mitigate concerns for confounding.

Although a statistically non-significant increased risk for NHL mortality was observed in the NIOSH cohort (SMR = 1.41, 95% CI = 0.64 to 2.67, 9 deaths) among pentachlorophenol only (no trichlorophenol) workers, it is not clear that this can be attributed to pentachlorophenol exposure in this study because of the lack of an exposure-response relationship with duration of work in pentachlorophenol departments (which may not be the best surrogate for exposure) and potential confounding from occupational co-exposures. The majority of workers appear to have had short-term exposure in the pentachlorophenol production departments (mean durations ranging from 1.3 to 3.2 years), however, so that an exposure duration-response relationship may be difficult to detect.

The risk of NHL was higher in workers who were exposed to both pentachlorophenol and trichlorophenol (SMR = 2.50, 95% CI = 1.08 to 4.93, 8 deaths). This differs from the Michigan pentachlorophenol producers cohort study, which found higher risk estimates for the pentachlorophenol-only exposed subgroup compared to the workers exposed to both chlorophenols (see above). This difference could be explained, in part, by differences in the exposure assessments for trichlorophenol (see Section 3.2). Most (77%) of the workers classified

as exposed to pentachlorophenol and trichlorophenol in the NIOSH study were from the Michigan plant. Thus, it seems reasonable that the biomonitoring data on pentachlorophenol-exposed and pentachlorophenol and trichlorophenol-exposed workers, for the Michigan study reported by Collins et al. (2008; 2007), are relevant to the NIOSH study. These studies found that pentachlorophenol-only-exposed workers had only a small increase in trichlorophenol by-product, 2,3,7,8-TCDD, dioxin serum levels compared with unexposed workers, whereas a much larger increase was observed for workers exposed to both pentachlorophenol and trichlorophenol. Furthermore, no association between trichlorophenol, nor its by-product, 2,3,7,8-TCDD, and NHL was found in a separate analysis of trichlorophenol workers in the Michigan plant (Collins et al. (2009a), see above), which argues against potential confounding by 2,3,7,8-TCDD.

The NIOSH study authors stated that approximately 90% of the workers in the entire cohort were also exposed to other chemicals. Potential exposures at the Michigan and Illinois plants included several chemicals that cause cancer in animals (for example, dichlorobenzene, nitrobenzene, ethylbenzene) or which are associated with limited evidence of carcinogenicity in humans (e.g., styrene). Thus, confounding from other occupational carcinogens cannot be ruled out.

Additional support for an association between exposure to pentachlorophenol among pentachlorophenol production users and NHL comes from the IARC registry-based nested case-control study (Kogevinas et al. 1995). Although the case-control study included workers from cohorts manufacturing phenoxy herbicides and chlorophenols, only one of the included cohorts produced pentachlorophenol. All of the NHL deaths occurred among production workers with the highest cumulative exposure to pentachlorophenol (OR = 4.19, 95% CI = 0.59 to 29.59, 3 deaths). The major limitation of the study is low statistical power; however, the findings are consistent with the findings for pentachlorophenol production workers in the United States.

Finally, the series of population-based case-control studies in Sweden are consistent with an association between NHL and pentachlorophenol exposure. Increased ORs for exposure to pentachlorophenol and NHL were reported in the pooled analysis of hairy-cell leukemia and NHL (OR = 1.40, 95% CI = 0.99 to 1.98, 64 exposed cases and 101 exposed controls) (Hardell et al. 2002), and a smaller case-control study of NHL (OR = 8.8, 95% CI = 3.4 to 24.0, 15 exposed cases and 9 exposed controls) (Hardell et al. 1994). (Note that the evidence is weaker for NHL in the 1999 study of NHL alone than the pooled analysis.) In the 1994 study, the magnitude of the risk estimate is much higher than the other studies, and the high-risk estimate is most likely an overestimate due to chance (because of small numbers) or an unidentified bias. The OR was not decreased in a multivariate analysis adjusting for phenoxy acid herbicides, DDT, asbestos, and solvent exposure. Pentachlorophenol was banned in 1997 in Sweden. The 1994 studies enrolled cases identified the Umea region in Sweden prior to the ban (1974 to 1978) and the later studies enrolled cases after the ban (1987 to 1990, NHL or 1992, HCL). A further analysis of the pooled data, by first or last date of exposure, suggested that the maximum increase in risk occurred at approximately 20 to 30 years after first exposure and 10 to 20 years after last exposure (Hardell et al. 2002). As noted, the major limitation in these population-based case-control studies is limited exposure assessment, especially where proxies were used for some subjects, which tends to result in non-differential exposure misclassification and a loss of precision. In addition, confounding by co-exposures, primarily phenoxy acid herbicides or other pesticides, in some of the studies cannot be ruled out.

### Multiple Myeloma

Multiple myeloma is also an uncommon cancer (rarer than NHL in the United States) with a relatively high survival rate, and, similar to NHL, cancer incidence studies with histological diagnoses are more informative than mortality studies using death certificates. Only two cohort studies, the NIOSH pentachlorophenol producers study (Ruder and Yiin 2011) and the Canadian sawmill workers study (Demers et al. 2006), reported findings for exposure specific to pentachlorophenol and only the latter study reported incidence in addition to mortality data (Table 3-5). Occupational chemicals that have limited evidence (none identified with known) for multiple myeloma include benzene, ethylene oxide, and ionizing gamma radiation (Cogliano et al. 2011), none of which are potential co-exposures identified in the studies of pentachlorophenol. Potential non-occupational risk factors for multiple myeloma include certain autoimmune disorders, and race (NCI 2013) and possibly obesity (Birmann et al. 2007); however, none of these would be expected to be associated with pentachlorophenol exposure.

In the most informative study, the Canadian sawmill worker study (Demers et al. 2006), a statistically significant exposure-response relationship between dermal exposure to pentachlorophenol and multiple myeloma was observed for both incidence ( $p_{\text{trend}} = 0.02$ ) and mortality ( $p_{\text{trend}} = 0.03$ ) using the lowest exposure group (<1 exposure-year) as a referent. Similar exposure-response relationships for incidence were found when exposure was lagged for 10 years ( $p_{\text{trend}} = 0.04$ ) or 20 years ( $p_{\text{trend}} = 0.03$ ). Risk estimates were approximately four-fold higher in the highest exposure category (5+ exposure-years) compared with the lowest category (<1 exposure-year) in lagged and unlagged incidence analyses. Although statistically non-significant elevated RRs for mortality and incidence were found in the highest exposure category of tetrachlorophenol, no exposure-response relationships were observed, suggesting that tetrachlorophenol was not a confounder.

In the NIOSH pentachlorophenol producers study, the SMR for multiple myeloma mortality among the pentachlorophenol-only workers was 1.84 (95% CI = 0.68 to 4.00, 6 exposed deaths) (Ruder and Yiin 2011). No other studies reported on this endpoint.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Table 3-5. NHL and Multiple Myeloma among Pentachlorophenol-exposed Populations

Reference	Study Name Population Exposure Assessment	Exposure Group (N)	External Analysis: SMR or SIR (95%CI); # Exposed Deaths or Cases	Internal Analysis: OR, SRR or RR; (95% CI); # Exposed Cases or Cases/Controls	Interpretation
<b>Cohort and nested case-control studies with specific exposure information for pentachlorophenol</b>					
Ruder and Yiin (2011)	NIOSH PCP producer cohort 2,122 male and female PCP production workers at 4 plants Qualitative evidence of exposure assessment based on individual work/job/dept histories and investigators' industrial hygiene studies	PCP no TCP (1,402)	<u>NHL: SMR:</u> 1.41 (0.64–2.67); 9	<u>NHL: SMR</u>	Adjusted for age, sex, and calendar year Some evidence of increase in risk of NHL among workers exposed to PCP and PCP+TCP; however, potential confounding from occupational co-exposures is possible Overall quality of evidence: limited
		PCP + TCP (720)	2.50 (1.08–4.93); 8		
		Total cohort (2,122)	1.77 (1.03–2.84); 17		
		<i>Employment duration (days) in PCP department</i>			
		Total cohort			
		≤57	2.45 (0.90–5.34); 6	1.0	
		58–<182	1.56 (0.42–3.99); 4	0.55 (0.15–1.97); 4	
		182–<650	1.63 (0.45–4.18); 4	0.63 (0.18–2.28); 4	
		≥650	1.42 (0.29–4.14); 3	0.62 (0.15–2.55); 3	
		<i>Analyses by plant</i>			
Sauget, IL (788)	1.81 (0.83–3.43); 9				
Midland, MI (939)	2.18 (0.94–4.30); 8				
Other 2 plants (total 395)	0 deaths				
		<u>Multiple myeloma: SMR</u>			
	PCP no TCP (1,402)	1.84 (0.68–4.00); 6			
	PCP + TCP (720)	0.72 (0.02–3.99); 1			
	Total cohort (2,122)	1.50 (0.60–3.10); 7			





RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference	Study Name Population Exposure Assessment	Exposure Group (N)	External Analysis: SMR or SIR (95%CI); # Exposed Deaths or Cases	Internal Analysis: OR, SRR or RR; (95% CI); # Exposed Cases or Cases/Controls	Interpretation
		<i>Cumulative exp (exp year)</i>			
		<u>Mortality</u>		<u>Multiple myeloma: RR</u>	
		<1		1.0; 4	
		1–2		3.30 (0.87–12.51); 5	
		2–5		1.58 (0.38–6.63); 4	
		5+		4.80 (1.39–16.54); 10	
		P <sub>trend</sub>		0.03	
		<u>Incidence, 20-year lag</u>			
		<1		1.0; 8	
		1–2		1.72 (0.43–6.95); 3	
		2–5		2.05 (0.62–6.78); 6	
		5+		3.84 (1.20–12.3); 8	
		P <sub>trend</sub>		0.03	
Kogevinas et al. (1995)	IARC registry-based nested case-control study of NHL 32 cases/158 controls IARC registry cohort of 21,183 phenoxy herbicide-chlorophenol-, and dioxin-exposed workers in 11 countries Exposure assessment based on individual work/job histories and plant records	Lagged 5 years Ever exposed <i>Cumulative exposure</i> No exposure Low exposure Medium exposure High exposure		<u>OR</u> 2.75 (0.45–17.00); 3/9  1.0; 29/149 0/2 0/2 4.19 (0.59–29.59); 3/5	PCP exposure limited to one cohort without exposure to other phenoxy herbicides or chlorophenols Adjusted (via matching) by age, sex, and country of residence Small numbers of exposed cases and controls Overall quality of evidence: adequate

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference	Study Name Population Exposure Assessment	Exposure Group (N)	External Analysis: SMR or SIR (95%CI); # Exposed Deaths or Cases	Internal Analysis: OR, SRR or RR; (95% CI); # Exposed Cases or Cases/Controls	Interpretation
<b>Population-based case-control studies</b>					
Hardell et al. (1994); Hardell et al. (1981)	Swedish 1994 case-control study of NHL Males 25–85 yr old Diagnosed 1974–1978 105 cases/335 controls Structured questionnaire (self or proxy) for information on lifetime working history and exposures	High grade exposure (>1 wk continuous or >1 month total)		OR 8.8 (3.4–24.0); 15/9	Potential exposure misclassification based on the use of self-reported or proxy questionnaire data. Questionnaire reported to be validated but no details provided.  Adjusted for age, and vital status; analysis of chlorophenols adjusted for exposure to solvents, phenoxyacetic acids, DDT, and asbestos  Overall quality of evidence: limited

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference	Study Name Population Exposure Assessment	Exposure Group (N)	External Analysis: SMR or SIR (95%CI); # Exposed Deaths or Cases	Internal Analysis: OR, SRR or RR; (95% CI); # Exposed Cases or Cases/Controls	Interpretation
Hardell and Eriksson (1999)	Swedish 1999 case-control study of NHL Males $\geq 25$ yr old Diagnosed 1987–1990 404 cases/741 controls Structured questionnaire (self or proxy) for lifetime work history and exposures	PCP exposure		1.2 (0.7–1.8); 55/87	Potential exposure misclassification from the use of self and proxies for exposure information  Adjusted for age, sex, year of death, or county of residence. No excess risk of NHL from cigarette smoking or use of oral snuff.  Cannot rule out potential for confounding; no analysis or consideration of co-exposures or other risk factors  Overall quality of evidence: limited
		<i>Latency period (yr)</i>		0 cases/4 controls	
		1–10		1.0 (0.3–2.9)	
		10–20		2.0 (0.7–5.3)	
		20–30		1.1 (0.7–1.8)	
		>30			

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference	Study Name Population Exposure Assessment	Exposure Group (N)	External Analysis: SMR or SIR (95%CI); # Exposed Deaths or Cases	Internal Analysis: OR, SRR or RR; (95% CI); # Exposed Cases or Cases/Controls	Interpretation
Nordström et al. (1998); HCL	Swedish HCL case-control study and pooled analysis of HCL+NHL	Ever exposed to PCP (impregnating agent)		<u>HCL</u> 2.6 (1.1–6.2); 9/14	Pooled analysis (HCL and NHL) adjusted for age, study, study area, and vital status.
Hardell et al. (2002) (combined HCL and NHL from Hardell and Eriksson (1999) and Nordström et al. (1998))	Males, diagnosed from 1987–1992 111 HCL cases, 400 controls Structured questionnaire (self-reported) lifetime work history and exposures. Minimum exposure 1 day, and induction period 1 year	Ever exposed to PCP <i>Time (yr) from 1<sup>st</sup> exp.</i> 1–10 >10–20 >20–30 >30		<u>Combined NHL &amp; HCL</u> 1.40 (0.99–1.98); 64/101  0 exposed cases/controls 1.91 (0.82–4.44); NR 2.13 (1.07–4.25); NR 1.13 (0.73–1.72); NR	

Exp. = exposed; LH = lymphohematopoietic; MM = multiple myeloma; Na-PCP = sodium pentachlorophenate; NHL = non-Hodgkin lymphoma; OCDD = octachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin; OR = odds ratio; PCP = pentachlorophenol; RR = relative risk; SIR = standardized incidence ratio; SMR = standardized mortality ratio; SRR = standardized rate ratio; 2,3,7,8-TCDD = 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin; TCP = trichlorophenol; TeCP = tetrachlorophenol.

<sup>a</sup>Authors label as “other and unspecified” lymphohematopoietic cancer, as ICD 200, 202, 203, 209 (Ramlow et al. 1996).

<sup>b</sup>OCDD is a pentachlorophenol by-product; other by-products are reported in Table 3-4.

<sup>c</sup>TEQ = toxic equivalent based on relative potency of 1,4-HxCDD, 1,6-HxCDD, 1,9-HxCDD, HpCDD, and OCDD relative to 2,3,7,8-TCDD.

### **Soft Tissue Sarcoma**

Soft tissue sarcoma is a rare cancer with a higher survival rate, and most likely a long latency. A key challenge is disease diagnosis, which should be verified on the basis of both site and histology. The available studies reporting on soft tissue sarcoma mortality or incidence include the Canadian sawmill workers study (Demers et al. 2006), the Michigan pentachlorophenol producers study, and a pooled analysis of four case-control studies in Sweden (Hardell et al. 1995). Only the Canadian sawmill cohort study (Demers et al. 2006) and the pooled case-control study (Hardell et al. 1995) were considered to be informative to evaluate this endpoint. The two U.S. producer studies and the IARC-based registry nested case-control study had insufficient statistical power (less than 20%) to evaluate this endpoint; no deaths were observed in the nested case-control study and only one death was observed among pentachlorophenol producer workers in each of the two producer cohort studies (Collins et al. 2009b; Ruder and Yiin 2011). As mentioned previously, the New Zealand and Australian case-control studies had limited exposure information specific for pentachlorophenol. Potential occupational risk factors (with limited evidence of carcinogenicity in humans) include 2,3,7,8-TCDD and mixed chlorophenols (including pentachlorophenol).

In the Canadian sawmill workers cohort, cases of soft tissue sarcoma were identified via histological classification, and follow-up was relatively complete (Demers et al. 2006). Dermal exposure to pentachlorophenol was not associated with soft tissue sarcoma risk. Most of the cases of soft tissue sarcoma occurred among individuals in the lower exposure group (less than 1 exposure-year) and the relative risk decreased in both lagged and unlagged analyses although the trends were not statistically significant.

In contrast, a statistically significant increased risk was found for soft tissue sarcoma and “high” (>1 week continuous or >1 month total) exposure to pentachlorophenol in the pooled analysis of four Swedish population-based case-control studies (OR = 2.8, 95% CI = 1.5 to 5.4, 27 exposed cases and 30 exposed controls) (Hardell et al. 1995). No difference between workers with longer (greater than 77 days) and shorter-term (1 up to 77 days) exposure to total chlorophenols was observed, of which pentachlorophenol was reported to be the predominant component (e.g., 27 of 33 exposed cases). A strength of the pooled analysis (Hardell and Eriksson 1999) was the larger number of cases and histological re-review of the cases (in some of the individual case-control studies). The major limitation of the study was potential misclassification of exposure; exposure was assessed using self-reported or proxy data for exposure information. The authors stated that there was a 97% agreement between self-reported questionnaire data and employer records (in the sawmill and pulp industry); however, no details on the validation study were reported. No increased risk was found for smoking or oral snuff use, which is consistent with the observation that tobacco smoking has not been identified as a risk factor for soft tissue sarcoma. An increase in risk was also observed for exposure to phenoxyacetic acids in these studies. However, in one of the four case-control studies included in the pooled analysis that excluded cases and controls exposed to phenoxyacetic acids (Hardell 1979), an increased risk of soft tissue sarcoma and exposure to chlorophenols was observed.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table 3-6. Soft Tissue Sarcoma among Pentachlorophenol-exposed Populations**

Reference	Study Design/Population Exposure Assessment	Exposure Group (n)	External Analysis: SMR or SIR (95%CI) # Exposed Deaths or Cases	Internal Analysis: OR, SRR or RR (95% CI) # Exposed Cases or Cases/Controls	Interpretation
Ruder and Yiin (2011)	NIOSH PCP producers cohort (see Table 3-4)	PCP no TCP (1,402) PCP + TCP (720) Total cohort (2,122)	1.14 (0.03–6.36); 1 2.26 (0.06–12.6); 1 1.52 (0.18–5.48); 2	–	Limited statistical power for rare tumors  Connective tissue and soft tissue sarcoma (ICD code 171)  Overall quality of evidence: limited (only 2 cases)
Collins et al. (2009b) <sup>a</sup>	Michigan PCP producers cohort (see Table 3-4)	PCP no TCP (577) PCP + TCP (773)	<u>SMR</u> 0.0 (0.0–10.7); 0 2.2 (0.0–12.1); 1	–	Limited statistical power for rare tumors  Overall quality of evidence: limited (only 1 case)
Demers et al. (2006)	Canadian sawmill workers cohort (see Table 3-5)	<i>Cumulative exposure</i> <u>Exp-yr: incidence</u> <1 1–2 2–5 5+ p <sub>trend</sub>	–	<u>RR</u>  1 (ref.); 18 0.64 (0.18–2.20); 3 0.18 (0.04–0.85); 2 0 cases 0.11	STS (internal analysis) histologically confirmed  Limited statistical power for exposure-response analysis  No evidence of increase in risk  Smoking rates of workers similar to general population and not correlated with exposure  Overall quality of evidence: high
Kogevinas et al. (1995)	IARC registry-based nested case-control study (See Table 3-5)	Ever exposed to PCP	–	No PCP exposure observed among cases or controls	Statistical power to detect an effect limited  Overall quality of evidence: limited

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference	Study Design/Population Exposure Assessment	Exposure Group (n)	External Analysis: SMR or SIR (95%CI) # Exposed Deaths or Cases	Internal Analysis: OR, SRR or RR (95% CI) # Exposed Cases or Cases/Controls	Interpretation
Hardell et al. (1995) <sup>b</sup>	Swedish soft tissue sarcoma pooled analysis of four case-control studies Structured questionnaire (self- or proxy-reported) on individual lifetime work history, exposures, and lifestyle risk factors 434 cases, 948 controls Cases histologically confirmed and reexamined in some studies	High grade PCP exposure (>1 wk continuous or >1 month total)  Chlorophenols exposure (most considered exposed to PCP) -days 1-77 days >77 days	-	<u>OR</u> 2.8 (1.5-5.4); 27/30  3.0 (1.1-7.3); 12/15 3.4 (1.7-7.8); 22/19	Potential exposure misclassification based on the use of self-reported or proxy questionnaire data. Questionnaire reported to be validated but no details provided.  Exposure primarily from sawmills or pulp (no clear potential confounders) and smoking not a risk factor in this study  Overall quality of evidence: limited

Na-PCP = sodium pentachlorophenate; OR = odds ratio; RR = relative risk; SIR = standardized incidence ratio; SMR = standardized mortality ratio; SRR = standardized rate ratio; STS = soft tissue sarcoma; 2,3,7,8-TCDD = 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin; TCP = trichlorophenol; TeCP = tetrachlorophenol; TEQ = toxic equivalent based on relative potency of 1,4-HxCDD, 1,6-HxCDD, 1,9-HxCDD, HpCDD, and OCDD relative to 2,3,7,8-TCDD.

<sup>a</sup>SMR and SIR calculated for total cohort and for connective tissue site diagnosis only: SMR = 1.10 (0.44-2.27), 7; SIR = 0.84 (0.49-1.44), 13; STS analyzed in internal analysis was diagnosed by both site (connective tissue) and histology.

<sup>b</sup>Combined analysis of 4 studies using similar populations and exposure assessment, (Eriksson et al. 1990; Eriksson et al. 1981; Hardell and Eriksson 1988; Hardell and Sandstrom 1979).

### **Other Cancer Sites: Liver, Kidney, Lung and All Cancers Combined**

The available data to evaluate the solid tumors, kidney and liver, consist of the three cohort studies: the Canadian sawmill workers cohort (Demers et al. 2006) and the two pentachlorophenol production workers cohorts (Ruder and Yiin 2011); (Collins et al. 2009b; Ramlow et al. 1996). Exposure-response analyses for kidney tumor were conducted in two studies (Demers et al. 2006; Ramlow et al. 1996), for liver in one study (Table 3-7) (Demers et al. 2006), lung in all three cohort studies, and all cancers combined in the two pentachlorophenol producers studies. Both liver and kidney cancers are relatively rare cancers with lower survival rates and are not as subject to misclassification as lymphohematopoietic cancers and soft tissue sarcoma. Mortality data are therefore more closely comparable to incidence data for these endpoints. Potential risk factors for these cancers that may be relevant in the pentachlorophenol studies include smoking, arsenic (both endpoints), and alcoholic beverage consumption (liver only).

In the Canadian sawmill study (Demers et al. 2006), elevated risks for liver cancer mortality and incidence were observed for some exposure groups in the unlagged and 10-year lagged analyses; however, no exposure-response relationships were observed and increased risks were no longer present in the 20-year lagged analyses, which may be more relevant for solid tumors. In general, the magnitudes of the relative risks were weaker for exposure to tetrachlorophenol. A statistically non-significant increase in liver cancer mortality was observed in the pentachlorophenol-only workers in the NIOSH cohort, which was concentrated in the Illinois plant; only one liver cancer death was observed in the Michigan plant (Ruder and Yiin 2011). Potential confounding from other occupational co-exposures (several animal liver carcinogens and a possible human liver carcinogen, polychlorinated biphenyls, were produced or used at this plant) or smoking cannot be ruled out. Workers at this plant accumulated more pack-years than former unexposed workers at this plant; however, they were also older.

There is evidence for an association between kidney cancer and exposure to pentachlorophenol in the Canadian case-control study of sawmill workers (Demers et al. 2006) (Table 3-7). A statistically significant trend in risk for both mortality ( $p_{\text{trend}} = 0.02$ ) and to a lesser extent in incidence ( $p_{\text{trend}} = 0.07$ ) was observed when a separate analysis by exposure-years to pentachlorophenol was conducted; the response with incidence was strongest in models lagging exposure by 20 years ( $p_{\text{trend}} = 0.03$ ). A more modest but statistically significant trend was also observed in the mortality analysis by tetrachlorophenol exposure, but not for incidence, in lagged and unlagged models.

The evidence for an association between pentachlorophenol and kidney cancer is less clear among the pentachlorophenol producers cohorts, and there is limited power to examine exposure-response relationships due to the small number of deaths. A non-statistically significant excess of risk of kidney cancer mortality was found in the pentachlorophenol-exposed group in the Michigan cohort (Collins et al. 2009b) but not in the NIOSH study (Ruder and Yiin 2011). In the Michigan study, all three of the exposed deaths occurred in the highest cumulative exposure groups (RR = 4.27, 95% CI = 1.47 to 12.39, high exposure compared with low exposure) in the 1996 analysis by Ramlow et al. (1996), however, in the subsequent analysis by Collins et al. (2009b) no exposure response was observed for total TEQ (which may not be a perfect surrogate for pentachlorophenol exposure since it includes 2,3,7,8-TCDD) in either internal or external analyses (no analyses for specific chlorinated dioxins were reported). In addition, workers in the

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Michigan plant were also exposed to a number of other chemicals, some of which cause renal tumors in experimental animals, and no information was available on tobacco smoking in this study.

In the three cohort studies, there was no evidence of an association of exposure to pentachlorophenol and lung cancer across studies. A statistically significant risk of lung cancer mortality (SMR = 1.56, 95% CI = 1.27 to 1.90; 99 exposed deaths) was observed among pentachlorophenol producers in the NIOSH study but no exposure-response relationship with employment in pentachlorophenol departments was observed in either internal or external analyses (total cohort, including workers also exposed to trichlorophenol) and there is a potential for confounding from other occupational co-exposures in this study. No increased risk of lung cancer was found among pentachlorophenol producers in the Michigan study (Collins et al. 2009b; Ramlow et al. 1996). Finally, no exposure-response relationships between dermal exposure to pentachlorophenol and lung cancer mortality ( $p_{\text{trend}} = 0.68$ ) or incidence ( $p_{\text{trend}} = 0.45$ ) were observed in the Canadian sawmill cohort study (Demers et al. 2006).

Analyses are limited to evaluate all cancers combined. In the NIOSH study (Ruder and Yiin 2011), a statistically significant increased SMR was observed among pentachlorophenol-only workers. No exposure-response was observed with employment in pentachlorophenol departments in the total cohort, but it is unclear whether employment duration is the best surrogate for exposure, and there is a potential for a healthy worker survival effect. In the earlier lagged analysis of the Michigan pentachlorophenol producers cohort by Ramlow et al. (1996), a marginal statistically non-significant increase in mortality in the higher exposure category with 15-year lag was observed in external and internal analyses, but no trend was observed. In the subsequent analysis (Collins et al. 2009b), relative risks were close to one for all levels of TEQ in internal analyses. In the Canadian sawmill cohort study (Demers et al. 2006), no increase in risk was observed in all cancer mortality and incidence for the total cohort; however, no exposure-response analyses were conducted.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table 3-7. Cohort Studies of Pentachlorophenol Exposure: Liver and Kidney Cancer and All Cancers Combined**

Reference	Study Design/ Population Exposure Assessment	Exposure group (N)	External Analysis: SMR or SIR (95%CI); # Observed Deaths or Cases	Internal Analysis: OR, SRR, or RR (95% CI); # Observed Cases or Exposed Cases/Controls	Interpretation
<b>Cohort studies with specific exposure information for pentachlorophenol</b>					
Ruder and Yiin (2011)	NIOSH PCP producers cohort study	PCP no TCP (1,402) PCP and TCP (720)	<u>Kidney: SMR</u> 0.90 (0.25–2.31); 4 1.80 (0.49–4.61); 4		Quantitative evidence of PCP exposure  Some evidence of increase in risk of liver cancer and all cancers combined among PCP-exposed workers not related to TCP co-exposure; however, exposure to other liver and human carcinogens possible  Overall quality of evidence is limited for kidney, liver, and all cancers combined
	See Table 3-5	PCP no TCP (1,402) PCP and TCP (720)	<u>Liver and biliary: SMR</u> 1.76 (0.81–3.35); 9 No deaths observed		
		<i>Analysis by plant</i> Sauget, IL Midland, MI	2.07 (0.89–4.08); 8 0.38 (0.01–2.09); 1		
		PCP no TCP (1,402) PCP and TCP (720)	<u>All cancers: SMR</u> 1.25 (1.09–1.42); 238 1.01 (0.81–1.24); 88		
		<i>Employment duration (days) in PCP depart.</i> <u>Total cohort</u>			
		≤57	1.33 (1.07–1.63); 93	1.00	
		58–<182	0.96 (0.72–1.22); 71	0.73 (0.48–1.09)	
		182–<650	1.12 (0.89–1.40); 78	0.79 (0.57–1.10)	
		≥650	1.29 (1.03–1.60); 83	0.99 (0.72–1.38)	

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference	Study Design/ Population Exposure Assessment	Exposure group (N)	External Analysis: SMR or SIR (95%CI); # Observed Deaths or Cases	Internal Analysis: OR, SRR, or RR (95% CI); # Observed Cases or Exposed Cases/Controls	Interpretation
Collins et al. (2009b); Ramlow et al. (1996)	Michigan pentachlorophenol producers cohort study See Table 3-5	<u>Ramlow et al. (1996)</u> PCP 15-yr lag	<u>Kidney: SMR</u> 3.0 (0.62–0.88); 3	<u>Kidney: RR</u> –	
		<i>15-yr lag cumulative exp</i>			
		Low	No deaths	No deaths	
		High	5.02 (1.01–14.68); 3	4.27 (1.47–12.39); 3	
		<u>Collins et al. (2009b)</u> PCP no TCP (577)	2.3 (0.6–5.8); 4		
		Total cohort (773)	1.7 (0.5–4.4); 4		
		<i>TEQ<sup>b</sup> (ppb-years)</i> <u>Cumulative (discrete)</u>			
		0.01–0.69	0	RR unstable	
		0.70–3.99	3.6 (0.7–10.5); 3		
		4.00–113.37	1.6 (0.0–8.8); 1		
		<i>p<sub>trend</sub> (linear)</i>		0.47	
		<u>Continuous exposure</u>		1.008 (0.924–1.100); 4	
		<i>p<sub>trend</sub></i>		0.86	
		<u>Collins et al. (2009b)</u> PCP no TCP (577)	<u>Liver and biliary: SMR</u> No deaths observed		
		PCP +/- TCP (773)	No deaths observed		
<u>Ramlow et al. (1996)</u> <i>15-yr lag cumulative exp</i>	<u>All cancers: SMR</u>	<u>All cancers: RR</u>			
Low	0.74 (0.40–1.24); 14	0.78 (0.47–1.27); 14			
High	1.23 (0.83–1.74); 31	1.11 (0.79–1.56); 31			
<u>Collins et al. (2009b)</u> PCP no TCP (577)	1.0 (0.8–1.3); 71				
Total cohort (773)	1.0 (0.8–1.2); 94				

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference	Study Design/ Population Exposure Assessment	Exposure group (N)	External Analysis: SMR or SIR (95%CI); # Observed Deaths or Cases	Internal Analysis: OR, SRR, or RR (95% CI); # Observed Cases or Exposed Cases/Controls	Interpretation
Demers et al. (2006)	Canadian sawmill workers See Table 3-5	<i>TEQ (ppb-years)</i>			
		<u>Cumulative (discrete)</u>			
		0.01–0.69	1.1 (0.7–1.5); 34	1.00	
		0.70–3.99	0.8 (0.6–1.2); 28	0.9 (0.2–4.4); 28	
		4.00–113.37	1.2 (0.8–1.7); 32	0.9 (0.2–3.7); 32	
		<i>p</i> <sub>trend</sub> (linear)		0.98	
		<u>Continuous exposure</u>		1.004 (0.991–1.018)	
		<i>p</i> <sub>trend</sub>		0.52	
		<u>Total cohort</u>	<u>Kidney</u>	<u>Kidney: RR</u>	
		Mortality	SMR 1.31 (0.98–1.73); 30		Quantitative estimate of cumulative exposure
		Incidence	SIR 1.10 (0.88–1.38); 79		Evidence of exposure- response relationship for kidney mortality and incidence
		<i>Cumulative Exp (Exp-yr)</i>			
		<u>Mortality</u>			
		<1		1.00; 15	Information on arsenic, a risk factor for kidney cancer, is unknown
1–2		1.33 (0.51–3.47); 6	Information on arsenic, a risk factor for kidney cancer, is unknown		
2–5		2.59 (1.22–5.49); 17	Information on arsenic, a risk factor for kidney cancer, is unknown		
5+		2.30 (1.00–5.32); 12	Information on arsenic, a risk factor for kidney cancer, is unknown		
<i>p</i> <sub>trend</sub>		0.02	Confounding by TeCP appears unlikely for kidney, but follow-up for TeCP exposure may not be optimal for cancer with longer latency, such as kidney.		
<i>Incidence, 20-yr lag</i>					
<1		1.00; 39	Confounding by TeCP appears unlikely for kidney, but follow-up for TeCP exposure may not be optimal for cancer with longer latency, such as kidney.		
1–2		0.96 (0.42–2.21); 7	Confounding by TeCP appears unlikely for kidney, but follow-up for TeCP exposure may not be optimal for cancer with longer latency, such as kidney.		
2–5		1.94 (1.06–3.53); 21	Confounding by TeCP appears unlikely for kidney, but follow-up for TeCP exposure may not be optimal for cancer with longer latency, such as kidney.		
5+		1.80 (0.87–3.73); 12	Confounding by TeCP appears unlikely for kidney, but follow-up for TeCP exposure may not be optimal for cancer with longer latency, such as kidney.		
<i>p</i> <sub>trend</sub>		0.03	Overall quality of evidence: adequate for liver and kidney, limited for all cancers combined		

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

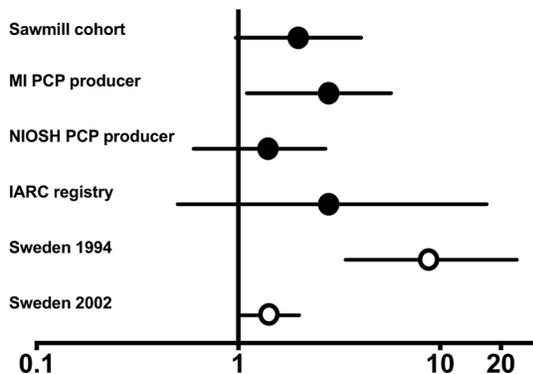
Reference	Study Design/ Population Exposure Assessment	Exposure group (N)	External Analysis: SMR or SIR (95%CI); # Observed Deaths or Cases	Internal Analysis: OR, SRR, or RR (95% CI); # Observed Cases or Exposed Cases/Controls	Interpretation
		<u>Total cohort</u>	<u>Liver</u>	<u>Liver: RR</u>	
		Mortality	0.98 (0.62–1.49); 22		
		Incidence	0.79 (0.49–1.21); 21		
		<i>Cumulative exp (exp-yr)</i>			
		<u>Mortality</u>			
		<1		1.00; 4	
		1–2		0.46 (0.91–13.23); 5	
		2–5		3.72 (1.04–13.28); 8	
		5+		2.53 (0.61–10.43); 5	
		P <sub>trend</sub>		0.10	
		<i>Incidence, 20-yr lag</i>			
		<1		1.0; 19	
		1–2		0.61 (0.08–4.74); 1	
		2–5		0.44 (0.05–3.47); 1	
		5+		no deaths	
		P <sub>trend</sub>		0.38	
		<u>Total cohort</u>	<u>All cancers combined</u>		
		Mortality (SMR)	1.0 (0.95–1.05); 1,495		
		Incidence (SIR)	0.99 (0.95–1.04); 2,571		

Exp = exposure; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; RR = relative risk; SIR = standardized incidence ratio; SMR = standardized mortality ratio; TCP = trichlorophenol; TeCP = tetrachlorophenol; TEQ = toxic equivalent based on relative potency of 1,4-HxCDD, 1,6-HxCDD, 1,9-HxCDD, HpCDD, and OCDD relative to 2,3,7,8-TCDD.

### 3.4.2. Synthesis

Overall, there is evidence suggesting that an association between exposure to pentachlorophenol and NHL is credible, based on consistent findings across studies in different occupational populations with varying co-exposures, different geographical areas and study designs, and evidence of statistically significant positive exposure-response relationships in the most informative study (Demers et al. 2006). An increased risk of NHL was found among workers exposed to pentachlorophenol in all three cohort studies (Collins et al. 2009b; Demers et al. 2006; Ramlow et al. 1996; Ruder and Yiin 2011), the nested case-control study of IARC herbicide workers (Kogevinas et al. 1995) and two Swedish population-based case-control studies (Hardell et al. 1994; Hardell et al. 2002) (see Figure 3-1). However, the quality of the evidence for an association varied across studies, the magnitude of the association was moderate, and there were a limited number of high-quality studies.

The strongest evidence comes from the large cohort of Canadian sawmill workers (Demers et al. 2006), which observed exposure-response relationships between cumulative dermal exposure to pentachlorophenol and both NHL mortality and incidence in lagged (10 and 20 years) and unlagged analyses. This finding is supported by findings from the Michigan pentachlorophenol cohort, in which a statistically significant increase in NHL was observed among workers who were only exposed to pentachlorophenol (Collins et al. 2009b). Analyses by exposure level found increases in NHL or NHL and multiple myeloma combined mortality among workers with at least one year of cumulative exposure (Ramlow et al. 1996) (in the earlier follow-up), and in the highest category of surrogates (chlorinated dioxins) for pentachlorophenol exposure in the subsequent follow-up (Collins et al. 2009b). The evidence for an association from the other individual studies with specific exposure information for pentachlorophenol (Hardell et al. 1994; Hardell et al. 2002; Kogevinas et al. 1995; Ruder and Yiin 2011) is considered to be more limited, but as a group they provide evidence to support the associations found in the two most informative studies.



**Figure 3-1. Risk Estimates (SMR, RR) for Exposure to Pentachlorophenol and NHL**

Risk estimates and 95% confidence intervals for NHL for the six studies that were considered in the assessment. SMRs reported for MI and NIOSH producer studies; RR for the sawmill cohort incidence study for highest PCP cumulative exposure category vs. lowest exposure (no PCP-specific SIR or RR reported for ever vs. never exposed); OR for the two Swedish studies. Solid circles = cohort studies; clear circles = case-control studies; IARC = International Agency for Research on Cancer; MI = Michigan; PCP = pentachlorophenol.

The next key question in the evaluation is whether the observed increases in risks in these studies can be explained by chance, bias, or confounding. There was little evidence for potential systematic biases in the studies. A potential bias in the Swedish case-control studies was the use of proxies for exposure information for some cases and controls; however, in most studies the dead cases were also matched with dead controls, and proxies were used for both, and thus exposure misclassification would be expected to be non-differential and most likely bias findings toward the null.

The major co-exposures in the cohort studies are tetrachlorophenol for sawmill workers, and 2,4,5-trichlorophenol for some pentachlorophenol production workers. In addition, there is potential exposure to 2,3,7,8-TCDD, a by-product of trichlorophenol production. (However, as noted in Section 1.3.1, 2,3,7,8-TCDD is not considered to be a by-product of pentachlorophenol production.) There is limited evidence from studies in humans linking NHL to exposure to 2,3,7,8-TCDD (IARC 1997; 2012), or mixed polychlorophenols as a group (IARC 1999); however, there are few independent studies that have adequately and specifically evaluated 2,4,5-trichlorophenol and tetrachlorophenol. Potential confounding from tetrachlorophenol can reasonably be ruled out in the Canadian sawmill cohort (Demers et al. 2006) based on the lack of evidence of an exposure-response relationship with NHL both in the original analysis (Demers et al. 2006) and in analyses of cumulative exposure to tetrachlorophenol as a continuous variable in this cohort (Friesen et al. 2007), in contrast to a positive exposure-response relationship for pentachlorophenol. In addition, no exposure to 2,3,7,8-TCDD or other known or potential carcinogens would be expected in this cohort. Similarly, potential confounding by co-exposure to trichlorophenol can also reasonably be ruled out among the Michigan pentachlorophenol production workers. A separate analysis of the trichlorophenol-exposed cohort at the Michigan plant found only a small, statistically non-significant excess of NHL among trichlorophenol production workers without co-exposure to pentachlorophenol (Collins et al. 2009a).

The potential for confounding from co-exposures in the NIOSH cohort study cannot be reasonably ruled out. The population-based case-control studies also found an increased risk for NHL and exposure to phenoxy herbicides, suggesting the potential for confounding; however, ORs for NHL and exposure to chlorophenols (of which pentachlorophenol was the predominant agent) remained elevated in multivariate analyses controlling for exposure to other pesticides (Hardell et al. 1994).

Although most of the studies did not measure other occupational co-exposures or assess lifestyle information, the findings of an exposure-response relationship in internal analyses in the most informative study helps to mitigate these concerns. In addition, lifestyle factors such as smoking and alcohol use have not been shown to have a clear association with NHL. Finally, the pattern of co-exposures varies in the two occupational settings (production plant and sawmill) in the most informative studies and among the case-control studies, which adds strength to the hypothesis that pentachlorophenol is a common etiologic agent.

The associations between exposure to pentachlorophenol and other cancers were weaker. There was strong evidence for an association between multiple myeloma and moderate evidence for kidney cancer in the most informative (Canadian sawmill) cohort study (Demers et al. 2006), based on statistically significant exposure-response relationships; however, there was little evidence from other studies to support this finding. The pooled Swedish population-based case-control study of soft tissue sarcoma (Hardell et al. 1995) found an increased risk of this cancer

with exposure to pentachlorophenol. However, no association was observed between pentachlorophenol exposure and soft tissue sarcoma incidence in the Canadian sawmill cohort study, which had an adequate number of cases to evaluate risks from this rare cancer; most of the cases of soft tissue sarcoma occurred in the lowest exposure group in this study (less than 1 to 2 dermal exposure-years). The Swedish pooled case-control study classified individuals as exposed based on very short duration periods (1 week of continuous exposure or 1 month of total exposure), and thus differences in exposure measures may help explain the inconsistency. There was little evidence for an association with cancer of the liver and lung, and the available studies were not adequate to evaluate all cancers combined.

### **3.5. NTP Level of Evidence Recommendation**

There is limited evidence for the carcinogenicity of pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis from studies in humans based on epidemiological studies finding a consistent association between occupational exposure to pentachlorophenol and non-Hodgkin lymphoma. The available evidence suggests that a causal association between exposure to pentachlorophenol and cancer is credible. However, due to the limited number of high-quality studies, chance and confounding across the body of studies cannot be adequately excluded. Since occupational exposure consists of pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis, epidemiological studies cannot distinguish the effects of pentachlorophenol itself from the effects of its by-products (e.g., chlorinated dioxins), and dioxin activity may be associated with NHL risk. Some studies found an association between exposure to pentachlorophenol and multiple myeloma, soft tissue sarcoma, and kidney cancer; however, the evidence is either limited to one study or it is not consistent across studies.

## 4. Studies of Cancer in Experimental Animals

This section reviews and assesses carcinogenicity studies in experimental animals exposed to pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis. The steps in the cancer evaluation process are (1) identifying and describing the carcinogenicity studies in experimental animals (Section 4.1), (2) assessing the quality of these studies (Section 4.2), (3) synthesizing the findings from these studies (Section 4.3), and (4) reaching a preliminary listing recommendation (Section 4.4).

### 4.1. Identification and Overview of the Studies

Cancer studies in experimental animals were identified by searching databases, comprehensive reviews, and citations from studies retrieved from the literature searches as described in Appendix A. Twelve studies (some studies are reported in multiple publications and some publications report on more than one study) met the inclusion/exclusion criteria requiring that included studies evaluate exposure specifically to pentachlorophenol and/or pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis for long durations (>12 months for rats and mice) or report neoplastic lesions, or non-neoplastic lesions relevant to carcinogenicity (see Appendix D).

The twelve studies were conducted in different species (mice and rats), using different routes of exposure (feed and dermal), different purities of pentachlorophenol (99% pure, technical grade and Dowicide EC-7 grade) and different study designs (standard two-year bioassays, transgenic mice, heterozygous *p53* gene knock-out mice, and mechanistic studies). All but one study (Spalding et al. 2000) used a dietary route of exposure. Three studies were two-year NTP carcinogenicity studies that tested 90.4% pure technical grade pentachlorophenol or Dowicide EC-7 in B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice (NTP 1989) or 99% pure pentachlorophenol in F344/N rats (Chhabra et al. 1999; NTP 1999). In order to look at the effects of dose intensity, NTP (1999) also conducted a study in rats that included a stop-exposure group exposed to almost twice the concentration of pentachlorophenol for one year and evaluated at two years. Schwetz et al. (1978) tested Dowicide EC-7 in both a carcinogenicity study and a pre-mating to lactation reproductive study in Sprague-Dawley rats.

The study reported in the Mirvish et al. (1991) publication was a co-carcinogen study, in which MRC-W rats were exposed to 2-hydroxyethylnitrosourea in drinking water for 40 weeks and to pentachlorophenol (86% pure technical grade) with 25 µg/kg of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (TCDD) and 670 µg/kg 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzofuran (TCDF) or other chemicals in their feed for 94 weeks. The results reported in this monograph are from control groups from this study of either no treatment or treatment with pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis only.

Three other mouse studies had exposure durations ranging from 10 to 18 months (Boberg et al. 1983; Delclos et al. 1986; Innes et al. 1969). The Innes et al. (1969) study was a screening study that tested Dowicide and many other pesticides or industrial chemicals in two strains of mice, (C57BL/6xC3H/Anf)F<sub>1</sub> and (C57BL/6xAKR)F<sub>1</sub>, initially by gavage starting at 7 days of age, then in the diet (from weaning at 4 weeks of age through 18 months of age). The Boberg et al. (1983) and Delclos et al. (1986) publications were mechanistic studies that tested the ability of 99% pure pentachlorophenol to inhibit induction of liver tumors by 1'-hydroxysafrole or 4-

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

aminoazobenzene, *N, N*-dimethyl-4-aminoazobenzene, or *N*-methyl-4-aminoazobenzene through inhibition of sulfotransferase activity in female CD-1 mice. However, both studies reported data from a pentachlorophenol-only dosed group.

Two short-term (25- to 26-week exposures) carcinogenicity studies tested 99% pure pentachlorophenol in transgenic mice with alterations in either a *Ha-ras* oncogene (FVB) or in a heterozygous *p53* gene knock-out mouse (C57BL/6) as an alternative to conventional 2-year carcinogenicity studies (Spalding et al. 2000).

**Table 4-1. Overview of Studies of Exposure to Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis in Experimental Animals**

Strain (Sex)	Substance	Experimental Design	Exposure Period/Study Duration	Reference
<b>Rat: Diet</b>				
F344/N (M & F)	99% pure PCP	Carcinogenicity	2 yr/2 yr	Chhabra et al. (1999); NTP (1999)
F344/N (M & F)	99% pure PCP	Carcinogenicity	1 yr/2 yr	Chhabra et al. (1999); NTP (1999)
Sprague-Dawley (M & F)	Dowicide EC-7	Carcinogenicity and reproductive	M: 22 mo/22 mo F: 24 mo/24 mo	Schwetz et al. (1978)
MRC-W (M & F)	Technical grade PCP	Co-carcinogen	94 wk/94 wk	Mirvish et al. (1991)
<b>Mouse: Diet</b>				
B6C3F <sub>1</sub> (M & F)	Technical grade PCP	Carcinogenicity	2 yr/2 yr	McConnell et al. (1991); NTP 1989)
B6C3F <sub>1</sub> (M & F)	Dowicide EC-7	Carcinogenicity	2 yr/2 yr	McConnell et al. (1991); NTP 1989)
(C57BL/6xC3H/Anf)F <sub>1</sub> (M & F)	Dowicide-7	Carcinogenicity	18 mo/18 mo	Innes et al. (1969)
(C57BL/6xAKR)F <sub>1</sub> (M & F)	Dowicide-7	Carcinogenicity	18 mo/18 mo	Innes et al. (1969)
CD-1 (F)	99% pure PCP	Mechanism <sup>a</sup>	12 mo/16 mo	Boberg et al. (1983)
CD-1 (F)	99% pure PCP	Mechanism <sup>a</sup>	10 mo/17 mo	Delclos et al. (1986)
C57BL/6-Trp53(+/-) tm1Dol (M & F)	99% pure PCP	Short-term <i>p53</i> (+/-) knock-out carcinogenicity	26 wk/26 wk	Spalding et al. (2000)
<b>Mouse: Dermal</b>				
Tg•AC hemizygous (M & F) <sup>b</sup>	99% pure PCP	Short-term transgenic carcinogenicity	20 wk/20 wk	Spalding et al. (2000)

M = male; F = female.

<sup>a</sup>PCP inhibiting carcinogenic activation by sulfotransferase.

<sup>b</sup>Zeta-globin promoted v-*Ha-ras* on a FVB background.

## 4.2. Assessing the Quality of the Studies

Each of these primary studies was systematically evaluated in a two-step process by first evaluating whether the level of detail reported for key elements of study design, experimental procedures, and cancer endpoints was adequate for evaluating its quality and interpreting results (Table 4-1). Key factors considered in the quality assessment include characterization of the chemistry of the substance, dosing regimen, exposure and observation period, number of animals per exposure group, monitoring of animal health, and assessment for neoplasm endpoints. Details of each study assessment and quality criteria are reported in Appendix D, Table D-1, Table D-2 and Table D-3. The reporting quality of key elements for all twelve studies was considered to be adequate. The two-year carcinogenicity studies by NTP were considered to be the most informative, and specific elements related to study quality and the interpretation of the findings are discussed in Section 4.3.

## 4.3. Assessment of Neoplastic Findings

Findings from feed studies in rats are reported in Table 4-2, feed studies in mice are reported in Table 4-3 and Table 4-4. Findings across all studies for each species are discussed below.

### 4.3.1. Feed Studies: Rats

Four feed studies using three different strains of rat and three grades of pentachlorophenol were found to be adequate for the cancer evaluation (Table 4-2). These studies found that pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis causes malignant mesothelioma originating from the tunica vaginalis and squamous-cell carcinomas of the nasal cavity in male rats.

The most informative studies were the stop-exposure and continuous-exposure feed studies with 99% pentachlorophenol in Fischer 344/N rats (Chhabra et al. 1999; NTP 1999). These studies were informative due to appropriate dose selection, number of animals studied, duration of observation period, and comprehensive histopathologic evaluation of tissues. The stop-exposure study had a shorter exposure duration than the continuous-exposure study but they both used the same study period of two years, which approached the lifetime of the animal. The single dose level was higher (1,000 ppm) than the highest dose level of the continuous-exposure study (600 ppm), and decreased body weight with the greater dose in the stop-exposure study was evidence of some toxicity. There were no differences in survival between the concurrent control and high-dose groups in either the continuous-exposure study or the stop-exposure study. Treatment-related neoplasms occurred in the mesothelium and nasal cavity in rats exposed to pentachlorophenol in the stop-exposure study, but not the continuous-exposure study.

Malignant mesotheliomas originating from the tunica vaginalis and found throughout the abdominal cavity were significantly increased in male F344/N rats of the stop-exposure study, but not in rats continuously exposed for two years (Chhabra et al. 1999; NTP 1999). The malignant mesothelioma incidence (21%) was also higher than the incidence range of historical controls (0% to 8%). The occurrence of malignant mesotheliomas in the stop-exposure group is considered an effect of 99% pentachlorophenol administration.

Squamous-cell carcinomas of the nasal cavity were also induced in male F344/N rats in the stop-exposure study. The incidences of squamous-cell carcinomas were not statistically significantly increased but were greater than the historical control range for two-year feed studies (0% to 4%,

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

based on 1,341 rats), and the concurrent controls (3%) were within the historical control range. The increased incidences were found in males exposed to 99% pure pentachlorophenol in the stop-exposure study (12%) and at the low dose level in the continuous-exposure study (8%). No squamous-cell carcinomas of the nasal cavity were observed in females. Respiratory epithelial hyperplasia and squamous metaplasia were also seen in the nasal cavity; however, these lesions were apparently associated with fungal infections and not with exposure to pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis as the incidences of hyperplasia and metaplasia mirrored those of the infections and decreased with increasing level of pentachlorophenol dose. Although not statistically significant, the occurrence of nasal squamous-cell carcinoma in the stop-exposure group is well above concurrent and historical control levels and is considered an effect of 99% pentachlorophenol administration.

A two-year feed study in Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to Dowicide EC-7 (96.4%) reported no significant increases in total neoplasms (Schwetz et al. 1978). The tumor incidences were high (around 50% in males and 100% in females) and similar between the untreated controls and all exposed groups, but neoplasms were reported only as total neoplasms, a small number of animals were tested, and survival was not reported. Because no incidences of specific types of neoplasms were reported, the significance of specific tumor types could not be evaluated. Maximum exposure dose was 30-mg/kg bw/d as reported by the authors. Exposure concentrations used in this study are similar to that used in the NTP continuous-feed study in F344/N rats. The 600-ppm exposure in feed in that study is approximately a 30-mg/kg bw/d dose for male and female rats, similar to the high dose in the continuous-exposure study that reported no significant increase in neoplasms, and well below the stop-exposure dose of 1,000 ppm (approximately 60-mg/kg bw/d dose in feed) that resulted in tumors.

The incidence of benign liver tumors (adenomas) was significantly increased in female MRC-W rats, but not in males after 94-weeks exposure to technical grade pentachlorophenol in feed (Mirvish et al. 1991). The Mirvish study was also the only study that identified TCDD and TCDF in the test substance. These compounds are considered contaminants of pentachlorophenol rather than production by-products as they are rarely present at detectable levels in technical grade or commercial grade pentachlorophenol (WHO 1987). The authors obtained technical grade pentachlorophenol from a U.S. chemical supplier, but the production source was not identified. The Mirvish study had a low number of rats per group, but survival could not be assessed because the original number of rats was not reported. These tumors are considered a treatment-related effect possibly as a result of these contaminants, and the significance of these contaminants on rat liver carcinogenesis is discussed in Section 5.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table 4-2. Studies of Dietary Exposure to Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis in Rats: Tumor Incidence**

Reference Strain, Sex Study Duration	PCP Purity	Exposure Duration ppm (# Rats)	Liver (%) <sup>a</sup> Hepatocellular Adenoma	Nose (%) <sup>a</sup> Squamous-cell Carcinoma	Multiple Organs Including Tunica Vaginalis (%) <sup>a</sup> Malignant Mesothelioma	Comments
NTP (1999) F344/N Male 2 yr	99% pure	<u>2 yr</u> 0 (50) 200 (50) <sup>b</sup> 400 (50) <sup>b</sup> 600 (50) <sup>b</sup> Trend	–	1/50 (2.7) <sup>c</sup> 3/50 (8.1) 1/50 (2.6) 0/50 (0.0) NS	1/50 (2.6) <sup>c</sup> 0/50 (0.0) 2/50 (5.1) 0/50 (0.0) NS	Survival was significantly increased compared to concurrent controls at 600 ppm.  Body weights were lower than controls at 18 mo but returned to control levels by the end of the study.
NTP (1999) F344/N Female 2 yr		0 (50) 200 (50) <sup>b</sup> 400 (50) <sup>b</sup> 600 (50) <sup>b</sup> Trend	–	0/50 [0] 0/50 [0] 0/50 [0] 0/50[0] NS	NR (all dose groups)	Survival was the same as concurrent controls.  Body weights were lower than controls at 18 mo but returned to control levels by the end of the study.
NTP (1999) F344/N Male 2 yr		<u>Stop exposure: 1 yr</u> 0 (50) 1,000 (50) <sup>b</sup>	–	1/50 (2.7) <sup>c</sup> 5/50 (11.6) <sup>d</sup>	1/50 (2.6) <sup>c</sup> 9/50 (20.6) <sup>*f</sup>	Survival was significantly increased compared to concurrent controls at 1,000 ppm.  Body weights were lower than controls at the end of exposure but returned to control levels by the end of the study.
NTP (1999) F344/N Female 2 yr		<u>Stop exposure: 1 yr</u> 0 (50) 1,000 (50) <sup>b</sup>	–	0/50 [0] 1/50 [2]	NR	Survival was the same as concurrent controls.  Body weights were lower than controls at 1 yr but returned to control levels by the end of the study.
Mirvish et al. (1991) MRC-W Male 94 wk	86% pure with 25-ppb TCDD and	<u>94 wk</u> 0 (NR) 500 (NR)	0/9 [0] <sup>g</sup> 0/5 [0] <sup>g</sup>	–	–	Maximum mean body weights were similar between controls and exposed.  The original number of rats was not reportedg, so survival effects cannot be evaluated. The number of exposed rats was low (5 males and 9 females).
Mirvish et al. (1991) MRC-W Female 94 wk	670-ppb TCDF	<u>94 wk</u> 0 (NR) 500 (NR)	0/18 [0] <sup>g</sup> 6/9 [67] <sup>**g</sup>	–	–	

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference Strain, Sex Study Duration	PCP Purity	Exposure Duration ppm (# Rats)	Liver (%) <sup>a</sup> Hepatocellular Adenoma	Nose (%) <sup>a</sup> Squamous-cell Carcinoma	Multiple Organs Including Tunica Vaginalis (%) <sup>a</sup> Malignant Mesothelioma	Comments
Schwetz et al. (1978) Sprague-Dawley Male 22 mo	Dowicide EC-7 (90.4% pure PCP)	<u>22 mo</u> (mg/kg bw/day) 0 (27) 1 (27) 3 (27) 10 (27) 30 (27)	Authors reported that tumor incidences were not significantly different from controls, but incidences of specific tumor types were not reported.			Study terminated at 22 mo due to high mortality in control and experimental rats.  Effects on body weight were not reported.  Incidences of all tumors combined were not significantly increased; No incidences of the specific tumor types were reported but included: pituitary, adrenal, thyroid glands, testes, and pancreas.
Schwetz et al. (1978) Sprague-Dawley Female 24 mo		<u>24 mo</u> (mg/kg bw/day) 0 (27) 1 (27) 3 (27) 10 (27) 30 (27)	Authors reported that tumor incidences were not significantly different from controls, but incidences of specific tumor types were not reported.			Survival was similar to controls, but body weights of females exposed to 30 mg/kg bw/day were significantly lower than controls.  Incidences of all tumors combined were not significantly increased. Specific tumor types reported were mammary gland, pituitary gland, thyroid gland, uterus; no incidences reported.

[ ] Statistical significance calculated by NTP using the Fisher Exact test for pair-wise comparisons.

\*p ≤ 0.05; \*\*p ≤ 0.01; \*\*\*p ≤ 0.001 (compared with concurrent controls by poly-3 adjusted percent incidence after adjustment for intercurrent mortality).

NS = not significant; NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>(Adjusted tumor percent incidence—adjusted to account for survival) or [non-adjusted tumor percent incidence].

<sup>b</sup>Doses were based on toxicities from a 28-day feed study that caused lower body weights, increased liver weights, and liver lesions (hepatocyte degeneration and hepatocyte centrilobular hypertrophy) at 800 ppm, but not 400 ppm.

<sup>c</sup>Historical control levels ranged from 0% to 4% in the testing laboratory.

<sup>d</sup>Exceeded historical control range.

<sup>e</sup>Historical control levels ranged from 0% to 8% in the testing laboratory.

<sup>f</sup>Lesions originated from tunica vaginalis; lesions widely disseminated into the abdominal cavity in one control and 5 animals in the stop-exposure study.

<sup>g</sup>Denominators are the numbers of rats that survived to 11 weeks.

#### 4.3.2. Feed Studies: Mice

Seven feed studies using five different strains of mouse and three grades of pentachlorophenol were found to be adequate for the cancer evaluation (Table 4-3, Table 4-4, Table 4-5, Table 4-6). The most informative studies were two chronic cancer studies in mice with each using different grades of pentachlorophenol (McConnell et al. 1991; NTP 1989) conducted by NTP. These studies had minimal quality concerns and provided detailed chemical analyses of the compounds tested. Neoplasms related to treatment with pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis occurred in the liver, adrenal glands, and blood vessels in mouse feed studies using technical grade pentachlorophenol or Dowicide EC-7 and these outcomes are discussed below.

Malignant and benign neoplasms of the liver (hepatocellular carcinoma and adenoma combined) were induced in male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice exposed to Dowicide EC-7 and males exposed to technical grade pentachlorophenol. The benign neoplasm (hepatocellular adenoma) was the predominant neoplasm, being significantly increased in both males and females exposed to Dowicide EC-7 and in males exposed to technical grade pentachlorophenol. However, only the males had significant increases in the malignant neoplasm (hepatocellular carcinoma). Females exposed to either grade of pentachlorophenol did develop carcinomas, but they were not significantly increased until combined with the adenomas. There were significant dose-response trends for the combined incidences of malignant and benign, or benign liver neoplasms alone, except for females exposed to technical grade pentachlorophenol.

Combined malignant and benign or benign alone adrenal-gland neoplasms (pheochromocytoma) and pre-neoplastic lesions (medullary hyperplasia) were induced in male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice exposed to Dowicide EC-7, while only benign neoplasms and pre-neoplastic lesions were induced in males exposed to technical grade pentachlorophenol. No malignant neoplasms of the adrenal gland were found in mice exposed to technical grade pentachlorophenol. The neoplasms induced by Dowicide EC-7 (benign and combined) also had significant dose-response trends. A few malignant pheochromocytomas were reported in male and female mice exposed to Dowicide EC-7 that were not statistically significant on their own but were significant when the incidences were combined with benign pheochromocytomas.

Incidences of malignant tumors of the blood vessels (hemangiosarcoma) of the spleen and/or liver were significantly increased in female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice at the high dose levels after exposure to either technical grade pentachlorophenol or Dowicide EC-7. Significant trends were also reported in these groups. Hemangiosarcomas and hemangiomas were seen in males and a hemangioma was seen in one female exposed to Dowicide EC-7, but not at incidences that were statistically significant.

Other feed studies in mice failed to show a statistically significantly increased incidence of neoplasms and were of different experimental designs than the NTP studies (Boberg et al. 1983; Delclos et al. 1986; Innes et al. 1969; Spalding et al. 2000).

The Innes et al. (1969) study screened a large number of chemicals for tumors after neonatal gavage (postnatal days 7 to 28) and followed by feed exposures until necropsy at 18 months of age. Dowicide EC-7 was tested for slightly less than lifetime duration at a single, relatively low dose (130 ppm), comparable to the low doses used in the NTP (1989) and McConnell et al. (1991) studies in both sexes of two strains of mouse (C57BL/6xC3H/Anf)F<sub>1</sub> and

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

(C57BL/6xAKR)F1). Necropsy consisted of gross inspection of the pleural and peritoneal cavities for tumors and no tumors were reported for Dowicide EC-7. These results are similar to the NTP study that did not report tumors at the low dose (100 ppm) for Dowicide EC-7.

Pentachlorophenol was used in two studies of similar design, with the intent to examine the effect of pentachlorophenol inhibition of sulfotransferase activity on tumor induction (Boberg et al. 1983; Delclos et al. 1986). These studies were relatively short-term feed studies, exposing female CD-1 mice for a year or 10 months, at only one dose level of pentachlorophenol, with study durations of 16 and 17 months. Both studies used 99% pentachlorophenol in feed and the results for pentachlorophenol-only exposure (500 ppm) were compared with vehicle-only exposure for formation of hepatic nodules (“hepatomas”) by pentachlorophenol. These studies did not report liver tumors in female mice at 500 ppm. The results of the NTP study in female mice with Dowicide EC-7 did not conflict with these results, in that liver tumors were reported at a higher dose (600 ppm but not 200 ppm) and a longer exposure and observation period (2 years).

The Spalding et al. (2000) study was a short-term study in a haplo-insufficient *p53*(+/-) gene knock-out mouse model and exposure was to 99% pentachlorophenol in feed for 26 weeks at up to 400 ppm. A complete necropsy was performed by NTP, and results were reported as negative (no tumor incidence data were reported). The results of this study suggest that pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis induced carcinogenesis through a pathway that does not involve *p53* (see Section 5 “Mechanisms”). However, no positive control groups were used in the study and none of the six experimental chemicals tested in this report induced neoplasms. Additionally, this is a model system for identification of mutagenic carcinogens and cannot be interpreted as a lack of carcinogenic activity (Eastin et al. 1998; French et al. 2001).

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table 4-3. Summary of Dietary Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis Studies in Mice: Liver Tumor Incidence**

Reference Strain, Sex Study Duration	Purity	Exposure Duration ppm (# Mice)	Hepatocellular Adenoma	Hepatocellular Carcinoma	Combined Neoplasms	Comments
NTP (1989) B6C3F <sub>1</sub> , Male 2 yr	Technical grade (90.4% pure)	<u>2 yr</u>				Dose levels were based on liver lesions at 200 ppm from a 6-mo dietary study.
		0 (35)	5/32 (27.6) <sup>b</sup>	2/32 (11.4) <sup>c</sup>	7/32 (35.8) <sup>d</sup>	
		100 (50)	20/47 (65.1)**	10/47 (33.2)	26/47 (75.7)**	Survival was not statistically different between concurrent controls (34%) and exposed groups (48% in low dose and 44% in high dose). Survival of untreated males (34%) was lower than that of untreated males in the Dowicide E-7 study (71%).
		200 (50)	33/48 (88.5)***	12/48 (39.5)*	37/48 (89.6)***	Survival of untreated males (34%) was lower than that of untreated males in the Dowicide E-7 study (71%).
	Trend	p < 0.001	p = 0.031	p < 0.001	Body weights of the male exposed groups were similar to the concurrent controls.	
NTP (1989) B6C3F <sub>1</sub> , Female 2 yr		<u>2 yr</u>				Dose levels were based on liver lesions at 200 ppm from a 6-mo dietary study.
		0 (35)	3/33 (10.7) <sup>e</sup>	0/33 [0] <sup>f</sup>	3/33 (10.7) <sup>g</sup>	
		100 (50)	8/49 (19.5)	1/49 [2]	9/49 (21.4)	Survival was similar between concurrent controls and exposed groups.
		200 (50)	8/50 (24.0)	1/50 [2]	9/50 (25.9)	Survival was similar between concurrent controls and exposed groups.
	Trend	p = 0.258	[NS]	p = 0.198	Body weight of the high-dose female group was 5% to 13% lower than concurrent controls by 82 wk.	
NTP (1989) B6C3F <sub>1</sub> , Male 2 yr	Dowicide EC-7 (91% pure)	<u>2 yr</u>				Survival was similar in exposed groups and untreated controls. Survival of untreated males (71%) was higher than that of untreated males in the technical grade study (34%).
		0 (35)	5/35 (20.0) <sup>b</sup>	1/35 (4.0) <sup>c</sup>	6/35 (24.0) <sup>d</sup>	
		100 (50)	13/48 (41.6)	7/48 (20.2)	19/48 (53.8)*	Survival was similar in exposed groups and untreated controls. Survival of untreated males (71%) was higher than that of untreated males in the technical grade study (34%).
		200 (50)	17/48 (53.0)*	7/48 (24.1)	21/48 (65.5)**	Body weights were lower in exposed compared with untreated controls in the high-dose males.
	Trend	p ≤ 0.001	p = 0.080	p ≤ 0.001		
NTP (1989) B6C3F <sub>1</sub> , Female 2 yr		<u>2 yr</u>				Survival rates were similar in untreated controls and mid- and high-dose females and were significantly lower for low-dose females compared with controls.
		0 (35)	1/34 (3.4) <sup>e</sup>	0/34 [0] <sup>f</sup>	1/34 (3.4) <sup>g</sup>	
		100 (50)	3/50 (10.7)	1/50 [2]	4/50 (13.8)	Survival rates were similar in untreated controls and mid- and high-dose females and were significantly lower for low-dose females compared with controls.
		200 (50)	6/49 (15.8)	0/49 [0]	6/49 (15.8)	Survival rates were similar in untreated controls and mid- and high-dose females and were significantly lower for low-dose females compared with controls.
	Trend	p ≤ 0.001	[NS]	p ≤ 0.001	Body weights were lower in exposed compared with untreated controls in mid- and high-dose females.	
Innes et al. (1969) (C57BL/6xC3H/Anf)F <sub>1</sub> and (C57BL/6xAKR)F <sub>1</sub> , Male 18 mo	Dowicide-7	<u>18 mo</u>	No significant increase at 0.01 significance level	–	–	Mice were originally administered PCP by gavage, then after weaning at 3 weeks were administered PCP in the diet. The dose level was based on the results of a 19-day study.
		0 (79–90)	0 (79–90)			Screening study evaluated multiple chemicals, tumor incidence for individual chemicals not reported; no significant increase in any tumor at p = 0.01 significance level
		130 (18)				

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference Strain, Sex Study Duration	Purity	Exposure Duration ppm (# Mice)	Hepatocellular Adenoma	Hepatocellular Carcinoma	Combined Neoplasms	Comments
Innes et al. (1969) (C57BL/6xC3H Anf)F <sub>1</sub> and (C57BL/6xAKR )F <sub>1</sub> , Female 18 mo	Dowicide-7	<u>18 mo</u> (ppm in food) 0 (82–87) 130 (18)	No significant increase at 0.01 significance level	–	–	Mice were originally administered PCP by gavage, then after weaning at 4 weeks were administered PCP in the diet. The dose level was based on the results of a 19-day study.  A screening study to evaluate multiple chemicals, tumor incidence for individual chemicals not reported; no significant increase in any tumor at p = 0.01 significance level.
Boberg et al. (1983) CD-1 Female 16 mo	PCP >99% pure	<u>12 mo</u> 0 (36) 500 (36)	–	–	Liver hepatoma <sup>h</sup> 0/32 [0] 0/31 [0]	This study examined PCP inhibition of tumor induction by 1'-hydroxysafrole and PCP inhibition of sulfotransferase activity.
Delclos et al. (1986) CD-1 Female 17 mo	PCP >99% pure	<u>10 mo</u> 0 (35) 500 (35)	–	–	Liver hepatoma 0/20 [0] 0/27 [0]	This study examined PCP inhibition of liver tumor induction by other carcinogens.

[ ] Statistical significance calculated by NTP using the Fisher's Exact test for pair-wise comparisons or Cochran-Armitage trend test.

p ≤ 0.05; \*\*p ≤ 0.01; \*\*\*p ≤ 0.001 (compared with concurrent controls by Fisher's Exact test for pair-wise comparisons and Cochran-Armitage trend test for trends).

NS = not significant; NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>(Survival adjusted tumor percent incidence) or |non-adjusted tumor percent incidence|.

<sup>b</sup>Historical control levels ranged from 8% to 15% in the testing laboratory and 0% to 44% in NTP studies.

<sup>c</sup>Historical control levels ranged from 8% to 28% in the testing laboratory and 8% to 30% in NTP studies.

<sup>d</sup>Historical control levels ranged from 16% to 40% in the testing laboratory and 16% to 58% in NTP studies.

<sup>e</sup>Historical control levels ranged from 0% to 8% in the testing laboratory and 0% to 18% in NTP studies.

<sup>f</sup>Historical control levels ranged from 2% to 8% in the testing laboratory and 0% to 8% in NTP studies.

<sup>g</sup>Historical control levels ranged from 4% to 17% in the testing laboratory and 2% to 20% in NTP studies.

<sup>h</sup>Gross observation of liver for hepatic nodules.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table 4-4. Summary of Dietary Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis Studies in Mice: Blood Vessels (%)<sup>a</sup> Tumor Incidence**

Reference Strain, Sex Study Duration	Purity	Exposure Duration ppm (# Mice)	Hemangioma	Hemangiosarcoma	Combined Neoplasms <sup>b</sup>	Comments
NTP (1989) B6C3F <sub>1</sub> , Male 2 yr	Technical grade (90.4% pure)	<u>2 yr</u>				See Table 4-3
		0 (35)	1/36 [3]	0/35 [0]	1/35 (3.8)	
		100 (50)	0/49 [0]	2/49 [4]	2/49 (8.3)	
		200 (50)	2/49 [4]	1/49 [2]	3/49 (11.4)	
		Trend	[NS]	[NS]	NS	
NTP (1989) B6C3F <sub>1</sub> , Female 2 yr	Technical grade (90.4% pure)	<u>2 yr</u>			–	See Table 4-3
		0 (35)	0/35 [0]	0/35 (0.0) <sup>c</sup>		
		100 (50)	0/50 [0]	3/50 (6.8)		
		200 (50)	0/50 [0]	6/50 (17.1)*		
		Trend		p = 0.024		
NTP (1989) B6C3F <sub>1</sub> , Male 2 yr	Dowicide EC-7 (91% pure)	<u>2 yr</u>				See Table 4-3
		0 (35)	1/35 [3]	0/35 (0.0)	1/35 (4.0)	
		100 (50)	0/50 [0]	4/50 (13.2)	4/50 (13.2)	
		200 (50)	1/50 [2]	2/50 (6.7)	3/50 (10.0)	
		600 (50)	2/49 [4]	3/49 (8.6)	5/49 (14.3)	
		Trend	[NS]	p = 0.411	p = 0.200	
NTP (1989) B6C3F <sub>1</sub> , Female 2 yr	Dowicide EC-7 (91% pure)	<u>2 yr</u>				See Table 4-3
		0 (35)	0/35 [0]	0/35 (0.0)	0/35 (0.0) <sup>d</sup>	
		100 (50)	0/50 [0]	1/50 (3.6)	1/50 (3.6)	
		200 (50)	0/50 [0]	3/50 (7.3)	3/15 (7.3)	
		600 (50)	1/49 [2]	8/49 (18.9)**	9/49 (21.3)**	
		Trend	[NS]	p ≤ 0.001	p ≤ 0.001	

[ ] Statistical significance calculated by NTP using the Fisher's Exact test for pair-wise comparisons or Cochran-Armitage trend test.

\*p ≤ 0.05; \*\*p ≤ 0.01; \*\*\*p ≤ 0.001 (compared with concurrent controls by Fisher's Exact test for pair-wise comparisons and Cochran-Armitage trend test for trends).

NS = not significant.

<sup>a</sup>(Survival adjusted tumor percent incidence) or [non-adjusted tumor percent incidence].

<sup>b</sup>Blood vessel tumors occurred mostly in the spleen, but also in the liver.

<sup>c</sup>Historical control levels ranged from 0% to 4% in the testing laboratory and 0% to 8% in NTP studies.

<sup>d</sup>Historical control levels ranged from 0% to 6% in the testing laboratory and 0% to 12% in NTP studies.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table 4-5. Summary of Dietary Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis Studies in Mice: Adrenal Gland (%)<sup>a</sup> Tumor Incidence**

Reference Strain, Sex Study Duration	Purity	Exposure Duration ppm (# Mice)	Medullary Hyperplasia	Benign	Malignant	Combined Pheochromocytoma	Comments
NTP (1989) B6C3F <sub>1</sub> , Male 2 yr	Technical grade (90.4% pure)	<u>2 yr</u>					See Table 4-3
		0 (35)	1/31 [3]	0/31 (0.0) <sup>b</sup>	NR		
		100 (50)	10/45 [22] <sup>[*]</sup>	10/45 (37.9) <sup>**</sup>			
		200 (50)	10/45 [22] <sup>[*]</sup>	23/45 (84.9) <sup>***</sup>			
		Trend	[p ≤ 0.05]	p < 0.001			
NTP (1989) B6C3F <sub>1</sub> , Female 2 yr	–	<u>2 yr</u>					See Table 4-3
		0 (35)	0/33 [0]	0/33 [0]	2/33 [6]	2/33 [6] <sup>c</sup>	
		100 (50)	4/48 [8]	2/48 [4]	0/48 [0]	2/48 [4]	
		200 (50)	2/49 [4]	1/49 [2]	0/49 [0]	1/49 [2]	
		Trend	[NS]	NS	[NS]	[NS]	
NTP (1989) B6C3F <sub>1</sub> , Male 2 yr	Dowicide EC-7 (91% pure)	<u>2 yr</u>					See Table 4-3
		0 (35)	1/34 [3]	0/34 (0.0)	1/34 (4.0)	1/34 (4.0) <sup>b</sup>	
		100 (50)	19/48 [40] <sup>[***]</sup>	4/48 (13.8)	0/48 (0.0)	4/48 (13.8)	
		200 (50)	13/48 [27] <sup>[**]</sup>	21/48 (67.5) <sup>***</sup>	0/48 (0.0)	21/48 (67.5) <sup>***</sup>	
		600 (50)	1/49 [2]	44/49 (97.8) <sup>***</sup>	3/49 (8.6)	45/49 (100.0) <sup>***</sup>	
Trend	[p ≤ 0.01]	p ≤ 0.001	p = 0.084	p ≤ 0.001			
NTP (1989) B6C3F <sub>1</sub> , Female 2 yr	Dowicide EC-7 (91% pure)	<u>2 yr</u>					See Table 4-3
		0 (35)	2/35 [6]	0/35 (0.0)	0/35 [0]	0/35 (0.0) <sup>c</sup>	
		100 (50)	1/49 [2] <sup>[***]</sup>	1/49 (3.6)	1/49 [2]	2/49 (7.1)	
		200 (50)	5/46 [11] <sup>[**]</sup>	2/46 (5.3)	0/46 [0]	2/46 (5.3)	
		600 (50)	17/49 [35]	38/49 (86.3) <sup>***</sup>	1/49 [2]	38/49 (86.3) <sup>***</sup>	
Trend	[p ≤ 0.001]	p ≤ 0.001	[NS]	p ≤ 0.001			

[ ] Statistical significance calculated by NTP using the Fisher's Exact test for pair-wise comparisons or Cochran-Armitage trend test.

\*p ≤ 0.05; \*\*p ≤ 0.01; \*\*\*p ≤ 0.001 (compared with concurrent controls by Fisher's Exact test for pair-wise comparisons and Cochran-Armitage trend test for trends).

NS = not significant; NR = not reported; NOS = not otherwise specified.

<sup>a</sup>(Survival adjusted tumor percent incidence) or [non-adjusted tumor percent incidence].

<sup>b</sup>Historical control levels ranged from 0% to 2% in the testing laboratory and 0% to 8% in NTP studies (includes 2/1,969 malignant pheochromocytomas).

<sup>c</sup>Historical control levels ranged from 0% to 4% in the testing laboratory and 0% to 6% in NTP studies (includes 2/1,969 malignant pheochromocytomas).

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table 4-6. Summary of Dietary Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis Studies in Mice: Tumor Incidence**

Reference Strain, Sex Study Duration	Exposure Duration ppm (# Mice)	Liver (%) Hepatocellular Carcinoma or Adenoma	Other Reported Tissues (%)	Comments
Innes et al. (1969) (C57BL/6xC3H/Anf)F <sub>1</sub> and (C57BL/6xAKR)F <sub>1</sub> , Male 18 mo	<u>18 mo</u> (ppm in food) 0 (79–90) 130 (18)	–	NS	Dowicide-7 Incidences for experimental groups that were negative were not reported. Mice were originally administered PCP by gavage, then after weaning at 3 weeks were administered PCP in the diet. The dose level was based on the results of a 19-day study.
Innes et al. (1969) (C57BL/6xC3HAnf)F <sub>1</sub> and (C57BL/6xAKR)F <sub>1</sub> , Female 18 mo	<u>18 mo</u> (ppm in food) 0 (82–87) 130 (18)	–	NS	
Boberg et al. (1983) CD-1 Female, 16 mo	<u>12 mo</u> 0 (36) 500 (36)	<u>Liver hepatoma</u> 0/32 [0] 0/31 [0]	Angioliposarcoma and hemangioma of the liver and lung adenoma – one mouse each (1/31), control (0/32).	PCP >99% pure. This study examined PCP inhibition of tumor induction by 1 <sup>4</sup> -hydroxysafrole and PCP inhibition of sulfotransferase activity. Results reported for control and PCP only groups.
Delclos et al. (1986) CD-1 Female, 17 mo	<u>10 mo</u> 0 (35) 500 (35)	<u>Liver hepatoma</u> 0/20 [0] 0/27 [0]	<u>Lymphoma</u> 1/20 [5] 3/27 [11] Mammary adenocarcinoma, malignant histiocytoma, hemangioendothelioma and angiosarcoma of the liver (one mouse each (1/27), control (0/20)	PCP >99% pure This study examined PCP inhibition of liver tumor induction by other carcinogens. Results reported for control and PCP-only groups.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference Strain, Sex Study Duration	Exposure Duration ppm (# Mice)	Liver (%) Hepatocellular Carcinoma or Adenoma	Other Reported Tissues (%)	Comments
Spalding et al. (2000) C57BL/6-Trp53(+/-) tm1Dol; N5 (heterozygous) Male, 26 wk	<u>26 wk</u> 0 (10) 100 (10) 200 (10) 400 (10)	–	NS	PCP 99% pure No tumor incidences were given and results reported as “–” (negative)
Spalding et al. (2000) C57BL/6-Trp53(+/-) tm1Dol; N5 (heterozygous) Female, 26 wk	<u>26 wk</u> 0 (10) 100 (10) 200 (10) 400 (10)	–	NS	

NS = not significant; NR = not reported; NOS = not otherwise specified.

<sup>a</sup>(Adjusted tumor percent incidence – adjusted to account for survival) or [non-adjusted tumor percent incidence].

### 4.3.3. Dermal Studies: Mice

Only one study tested dermal application of 99% pentachlorophenol in Tg•AC mice (Spalding et al. 2000). Papillomas of the skin were induced in transgenic female mice that are hemizygous with a zeta-globin promoted v-Ha-*ras* oncogene after a six-month exposure period. The incidence of papillomas was significantly increased at the two highest dose levels and had a positive dose-response trend with 100% incidence at the highest dose level. In addition to increased incidences, there were increases in multiplicity, i.e., the number of papillomas per mouse. The multiplicity was not analyzed statistically but was over 100 times higher in the high-dose group (11.6/mouse) than the vehicle-treated controls (0.07/mouse) and increased with dose. The study was well designed and included not only an untreated control, but also a positive control group of 12-*O*-tetradecanoyl-phorbol-13-acetate-exposed mice. The finding of papillomas at high multiplicity provides support for carcinogenic activity of 99% pentachlorophenol in mice. This transgenic mouse model is more sensitive to tumor induction than conventional cancer bioassays, as it has an oncogenic mutation. However, this model has been questioned as neoplasms can be induced by non-carcinogenic treatments, such as skin irritation and wounding (Fuhrman et al. 2005).

**Table 4-7. Summary of Dermal Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis Studies in Tg.AC Transgenic Mice**

Reference Strain Sex Study Duration	Exposure Duration Dose in mg/Mouse (# Animals) 5 Doses/Week	Skin (%) <sup>a</sup> Papilloma	Comments
Spalding et al. (2000)	20 wk	<b>Incidence</b>	PCP 99%
Tg•AC hemizygous (zeta-globin promoted v-Ha- <i>ras</i> on a FVB background)	0 (15) <sup>b</sup>	1/15 [7]	Survival was similar to untreated controls.
Female	0.75 (13)	1/13 [8]	
26 wk	1.5 (13)	8/13 [62] <sup>[**]</sup>	A positive control of TPA <sup>d</sup> was used, which had an incidence of 15/15 [100%] and multiplicity of 405/15 (27.0 tumors/mouse).
	3.0 (14)	14/14 [100] <sup>[****]</sup>	
	Trend	[p ≤ 0.0001]	
		<b>Multiplicity<sup>c</sup></b>	
	0 (15)	1/15 [0.07]	
	0.75 (13)	1/13 [0.08]	
	1.5 (13)	11/13 [0.85]	
	3.0 (14)	162/14 [11.6]	

Statistical significance calculated by NTP using one-sided Fisher Exact test for pair-wise comparisons or Cochran-Armitage trend test for trends [].

\*p ≤ 0.05; \*\*p ≤ 0.01; \*\*\*p ≤ 0.001; \*\*\*\*p ≤ 0.0001.

<sup>a</sup>(Tumor percent incidence adjusted to account for survival) or [non-adjusted tumor percent incidence].

<sup>b</sup>Negative control of acetone.

<sup>c</sup>Multiplicity expressed as total tumors/# mice and [average # tumors/mouse].

<sup>d</sup>12-*O*-Tetradecanoyl-phorbol-13-acetate, 1.25 µg, 3 doses/wk.

## 4.4. NTP Recommendation of Level of Evidence

There is sufficient evidence for the carcinogenicity of pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis in experimental animals. The listing is based on exposure-related malignant and/or a combination of malignant and benign neoplasms of the liver, adrenal gland, blood vessels, nasal cavity, and tunica vaginalis. Incidences of liver (hepatocellular carcinoma [male mice only] and hepatocellular carcinoma and adenoma combined) and adrenal gland (combined malignant and

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

benign pheochromocytoma) neoplasms were significantly increased in male and female mice, while malignant neoplasms of the blood vessels (hemangiosarcoma) were induced in female mice. In male rats, significant increases in malignant neoplasms of the tunica vaginalis (mesothelioma) and non-statistically significant increases in rare nasal cavity (squamous-cell carcinoma) neoplasms occurred at incidences greater than historical controls.

## 5. Mechanistic Data and Other Relevant Effects

This section reviews data related to identifying and evaluating putative mechanisms for the potential carcinogenicity of pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis including genetic and related effects and mechanistic considerations. The primary purpose is to identify potential mechanisms of action of carcinogenicity, review the strength of evidence for potential mechanisms, and discuss any key issues that address the relevance of carcinogenic effects observed in experimental animals to effects in humans.

### 5.1. Genetic and Related Effects

Pentachlorophenol has been tested in several short-term assays to evaluate mutagenicity and other potential genotoxic effects. The data presented here comes from primary peer-reviewed papers as well as from review articles (IARC 1999; Seiler 1991; USEPA 2010). Chemical purity is included if indicated by the authors; however, often only the source of purchase was indicated with no mention of purity, so the material tested is at least assumed to be technical grade or better.

In vitro studies include assays for mutagenicity and DNA damage in bacteria (Section 5.1.1) and assessments of several types of cytogenetic effects in non-mammalian eukaryotes (Section 5.1.2) and cultured mammalian cells (Section 5.1.3). Pentachlorophenol-induced oxidative DNA damage and DNA and protein adduct formation are discussed in Section 5.1.4. In vivo studies include evaluations of cytogenetic effects in rodents (Section 5.1.5) and in workers occupationally exposed to pentachlorophenol (Section 5.1.6). Studies on the genotoxicity of some pentachlorophenol metabolites are described in Section 5.1.7. An overall assessment of the genotoxicity of pentachlorophenol is presented in the final section (Section 5.1.8). Summary tables of genotoxicity studies on pentachlorophenol and its metabolites are given in Table 5-1 and Table 5-2, respectively. The data for all of the genotoxicity studies discussed in Section 5.1 are provided in Appendix E.

#### 5.1.1. In Vitro Studies in Bacteria

Pentachlorophenol induced mutation in bacteria only under specific conditions. It was reported to be mutagenic by one laboratory, but only in *Salmonella typhimurium* strain TA98, using the preincubation protocol, with the addition of phenobarbital/benzoflavone-induced rat liver metabolic activation S9 (Nishimura et al. 1982a; Nishimura and Oshima 1983). Although reported by Gopaldaswamy and Nair (1992) as weakly mutagenic in an assay using Aroclor-induced rat S9, that study's lack of control data and methodological issues limit its usefulness. All other available *Salmonella* mutation assays, i.e., a total of 15 combinations of tester strains (TA98 and all others), using plate incorporation and preincubation protocols, both with and without the addition of S9 metabolic activation (rat or hamster) reported in Appendix E, were negative (for details of studies, see Appendix E, Table E-1). It is unclear whether the type of S9 affects the mutagenicity of pentachlorophenol in bacterial mutation assays because a study designed to compare the effects of five different induced rat liver S9 activation mixtures on the mutagenic potential of pentachlorophenol in bacterial strain TA98 reported all tests as negative; however, that study did not include phenobarbital/benzoflavone-induced S9 (Markiewicz et al. 1996). A limitation of the Markiewicz et al. (1996) study, which used the plate incorporation

protocol, was that no toxicity was reported for pentachlorophenol even at the highest dose tested (100 µg/plate), while the study that reported mutagenic activity in TA98 observed cytotoxicity at pentachlorophenol doses greater than 16 µg/plate. The only other study that reported cytotoxic effects due to pentachlorophenol treatment was Haworth et al. (1983)/ NTP (1999) which, for all four strains tested using the preincubation protocol, reported total toxicity at 30 µg/plate without S9 but no toxicity at the highest dose (30 µg/plate) tested in the presence of rat or hamster S9.

There is some indication that pentachlorophenol causes DNA damage in bacteria. DNA damage following exposure to pentachlorophenol was reported in *Bacillus subtilis* but not in *Escherichia coli* (polA-) (Ozaki et al. 2004; Waters et al. 1982). However, in a different approach to DNA damage assessment, induction of prophage λ, due to DNA strand breaks, was observed in *E. coli* both with and without the addition of rat liver S9 metabolic activation (DeMarini et al. 1990).

Results of mutagenicity and DNA damage in all bacteria studies are summarized in Appendix E, Table E-1.

### 5.1.2. In Vitro Studies in Non-mammalian Eukaryotes

Studies in yeast have shown that exposure to pentachlorophenol induces both mutations and DNA damage. Mutations were induced in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* MP-1 cultures (Fahrig et al. 1978), and DNA damage was reported in three different strains of *S. cerevisiae*: D4 (both *ade2* and *trp5*), MP-1 (*trp5*), and D3 (Fahrig 1974; Fahrig et al. 1978; IARC 1999; Waters et al. 1982). Although the studies assessing mutation and DNA damage were each limited to one treatment dose, the consistency of results across studies supports the ability of pentachlorophenol to induce these effects in yeast.

Pentachlorophenol-induced genotoxicity has been reported in non-mammalian eukaryotes. Effects include induction of DNA damage and micronucleus induction in mussels and snails (Pavlica et al. 2001; Pavlica et al. 2000). In addition, in the onion *Allium sp.*, increases in chromosomal aberrations and micronuclei were observed following exposure to pentachlorophenol (Ateeq et al. 2002; Pavlica et al. 1998; Repetto et al. 2001). In contrast to these positive results, no induction of sex-linked recessive lethal mutations or aneuploidy was observed in germ cells of the fruit fly *Drosophila melanogaster* following exposure of adult males to pentachlorophenol in feed (Ramel and Magnusson 1979; Vogel and Chandler 1974). The small number of chromosomes counted in three broods (around 600 each) by Vogel and Chandler (1974) limits the utility of that study, but similar results were reported by Ramel and Magnusson, who evaluated 73,000 flies treated with 400-ppm pentachlorophenol and found no non-disjunction or sex chromosome loss in the germ cells of treated *Drosophila* males (see Appendix E, Table E-2).

Pentachlorophenol was also reported to induce point mutations in zebrafish (Yin et al. 2006).

### 5.1.3. In Vitro Studies in Mammalian Cells

There is evidence that exposure to pentachlorophenol in vitro induces DNA damage in cultured rodent and human cells, but it did not induce mutations in mammalian cells (see Appendix E, Table E-3). In several studies using the comet assay, pentachlorophenol induced statistically significant increases in DNA damage in cells with endogenous metabolic capability, e.g., peripheral blood lymphocytes, Hep-G2, and epithelial (mucosal) nasal conchae (Michałowicz

2010; Michałowicz and Majsterek 2010; Stang and Witte 2010; Tisch et al. 2005) and in metabolically incompetent cultured cells in the presence of exogenous metabolic activation, e.g., human fibroblasts, HeLa cells, and V79 cells (Stang and Witte 2010). A weak positive result for DNA damage was observed in a precipitation assay in mouse C3H10T1/2 embryonic fibroblast cells in the presence of phenobarbital/ hydrocortisone-induced metabolic activation S9; no DNA damage was observed in this assay in the absence of S9 (Wang and Lin 1995).

Pentachlorophenol induced DNA damage in the one study that tested Chinese hamster lung (V79) cells in the presence of S9, but was negative in all studies that tested the cells without S9; results were negative in Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells in the absence of S9, but were not tested in the presence of S9 (Dahlhaus et al. 1996; Ehrlich 1990; Stang and Witte 2010).

Mutagenicity assays in V79 cells reported negative results with pentachlorophenol, but treatments were only performed in the absence of S9 metabolic activation (Jansson and Jansson 1986). Another study reported negative results when using a hepatocyte-mediated assay (not S9), but the information available was limited to that provided in a review paper (Hattula and Knuutinen (1985) cited by IARC (1999)).

In considering the implications of the results from genotoxicity assays, it is important to consider the metabolic capability of the cells tested. In contrast to primary cell cultures, most secondary cell lines (e.g., V79) have greatly reduced or absent endogenous metabolic capability, so assays performed without adding S9 generally only identify direct-acting genotoxicants.

There is some evidence of induction of chromosomal damage and apoptosis in mammalian cells treated with pentachlorophenol in vitro. Induction of chromosomal aberrations was reported in V79 cells, both with and without the addition of mouse-derived S9, but only at the highest dose tested (Ishidate 1988). A small but statistically significant (pairwise for high dose as well as for trend test) induction of chromosomal aberrations was also observed in CHO cells in the presence of S9, but results were negative without S9 (Galloway et al. 1987; NTP 1999). No induction of chromosomal aberrations was observed in cultured human lymphocytes in the absence of S9; the assay was not conducted with S9. Weak induction of sister chromatid exchanges SCE was observed in CHO cells (significant at 3 µg/mL,  $p < 0.05$ ), but not in human lymphocytes, treated with pentachlorophenol in the absence of S9 activation; no induction of SCE was observed in CHO cells in the presence of S9 at concentrations up to 100 µg/mL pentachlorophenol and the lymphocyte treatments were not conducted with S9 (Galloway et al. 1987; NTP 1999; Ziemsen et al. 1987). Apoptosis was observed in two studies in which human lymphocytes and human Jurkat T cells were exposed to pentachlorophenol in culture (Michałowicz and Sicińska 2009; Wispriyono et al. 2002).

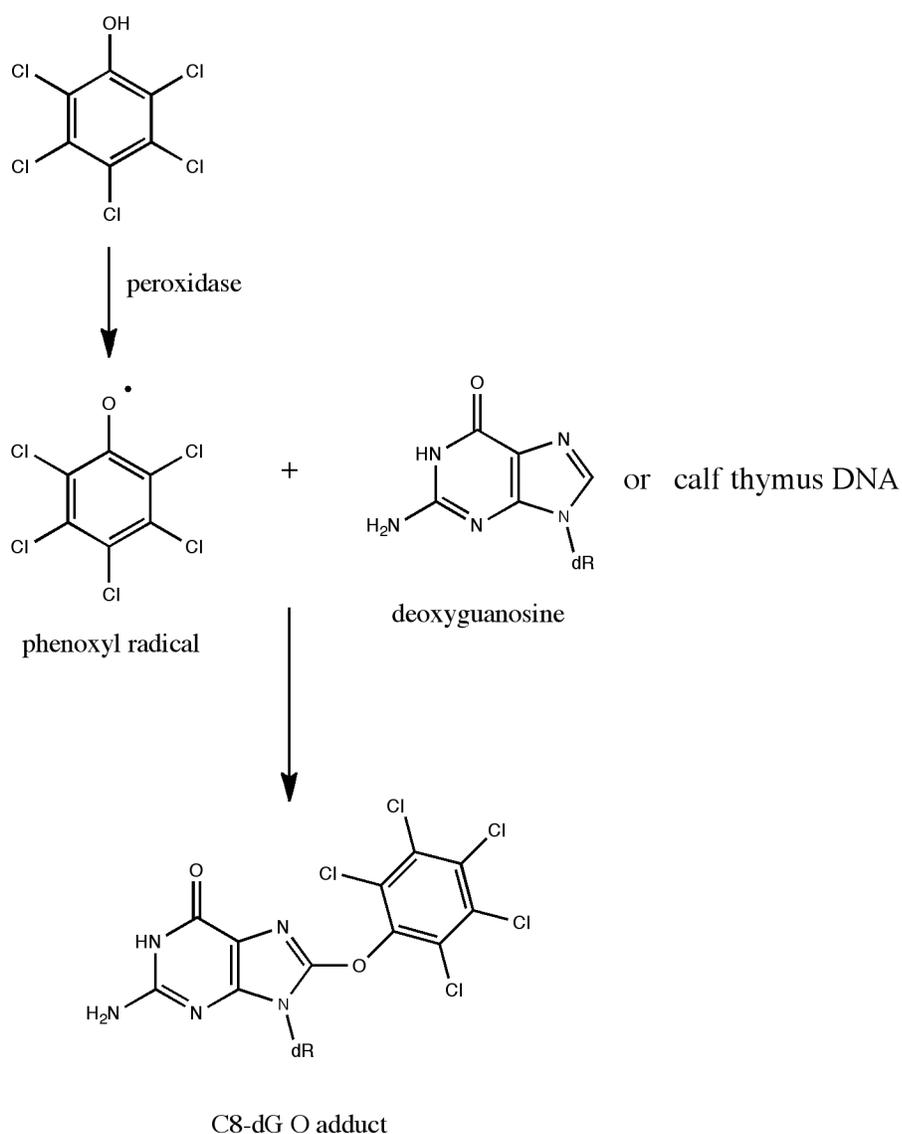
### 5.1.4. Oxidative DNA Damage and DNA and Protein Adducts

Exposure to pentachlorophenol can result in oxidative DNA damage and formation of DNA adducts both in vitro and in vivo (see Appendix E, Table E-4 and Table E-5). Adducts were formed in vitro in studies using calf thymus DNA, fetal quail and rat hepatocytes, and human hepatoma (HepG2) cells (Dubois et al. 1997; van Ommen et al. 1986a). DNA or nucleoside adducts were induced in calf thymus DNA following co-administration of pentachlorophenol and horseradish peroxidase or myeloperoxidase (from human lymphocytes) or when tested with an excess of deoxyguanosine (dG); formation of adducts was specific to dG as no adducts were detected with deoxyadenosine, deoxycytidine, or thymidine (Dai et al. 2005; Dai et al. 2003).

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Several *in vivo* studies reported that oxidative DNA (8-OH-dG) adducts were formed in the livers in mice and rats exposed to pentachlorophenol by gavage or in their food (Lin et al. 2002; Sai-Kato et al. 1995a; Tasaki et al. 2013; Umemura et al. 1999; Umemura et al. 1996). Protein adducts were reported *in vitro* (binding to microsomal protein from induced rats) as well as *in vivo* in liver nuclei and cytosol in rats and mice treated by gavage (Tsai et al. 2002; van Ommen et al. 1986a).

Studies of DNA adduct formation have been used to identify specific chemical structures that result after pentachlorophenol exposure and to construct potential chemical pathways in the formation of reactive intermediates (Dai et al. 2005; Dai et al. 2003). For example, it has been shown that peroxidase-treated pentachlorophenol reacts with deoxyguanosine (dG) to yield the C8-dG oxygen (O) adduct, suggesting an intermediate radical for covalent bond formation (Figure 5-1).



**Figure 5-1. Scheme of Pentachlorophenol Adduct Formation: Reactivity of Phenoxyl Radical toward dG (Modified from Dai et al. (2005); Dai et al. (2003))**

### 5.1.5. In Vivo Studies in Rodents

There is limited evidence of genetic effects resulting from in vivo pentachlorophenol exposure in rodents. In the available studies, increases in response were reported for mRNA level changes, unscheduled DNA (UDS) repair, and sister chromatid exchange (SCE) (see Appendix E, Table E-6). In C57BL/6 mice ( $p53^{+/+}$ ) treated with pentachlorophenol in the diet, there was a significant decrease in CYP2B10 levels, but a significant increase in NQ01 mRNA levels. In the knockout mouse ( $p53^{-/-}$ ), pentachlorophenol caused a non-significant increase in CYP2B10 levels and a significant increase in NQ01 mRNA levels (Tasaki et al. 2013). Taken together, these results suggest that the chemical affects gene expression. A significant increase in unscheduled DNA repair was observed in hepatocytes of rats given one intraperitoneal (i.p.) injection of pentachlorophenol, although the results should be interpreted with caution since the study was limited to a single dose (10 mg/kg) administered in just two rats (sex not reported) (Monteith 1992). A significant induction of SCEs in male rat hepatocytes was reported following i.p. injection (10 mg/kg) of pentachlorophenol. In the same study, there was no increase in chromosomal aberrations in the hepatocytes of male rats treated with 10 mg/kg pentachlorophenol i.p. for five days; however, the study was limited by the use of only one dose and treatment regimen (Daimon et al. 1997). From the described studies in rodents, the observations of DNA damage and repair (SCEs and UDS), decreased CYP2B10, and increased MNQ01 mRNA and UDS levels, support an assertion of in vivo effects due to pentachlorophenol treatment.

Pentachlorophenol induced DNA damage, measured as increased levels of 8-oxodeoxyguanosine (8-OH-dG), in the liver, but not the kidney or spleen, of exposed mice and rats, indicating formation of reactive oxygen intermediates in the liver (Lin et al. 2002; Sai-Kato et al. 1995a; Umemura et al. 1999; Umemura et al. 1996). In the Sai-Kato et al. (1995a) study, when pentachlorophenol treatment in mice was preceded by administration of antioxidants (vitamin E and diallyl sulfide), liver 8-OH-dG levels were greatly reduced compared with the levels seen in the mice that received pentachlorophenol alone, suggesting protection against oxidative damage induced by pentachlorophenol. In addition, pentachlorophenol-treated animals had a dose-dependent increase in hepatocellular proliferation, an event that has been associated with carcinogenesis.

A weak positive response was noted in the mouse spot test, an assay used to detect genetic alterations, especially point mutations, in somatic cells. Exposure to pentachlorophenol resulted in the appearance of colored spots, caused by gene mutation or recombination, as well as reduction in litter size and loss of offspring before or after birth. No increases in the frequencies of micronucleated polychromatic erythrocytes (reticulocytes) were observed in the bone marrow of male and female CD-1 mice administered pentachlorophenol by gavage up to 120 mg/kg (Xu (1996), as cited in USEPA (2010)) or male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice treated i.p. with up to 100 mg/kg (NTP 1999). Furthermore, no increases in micronucleated polychromatic erythrocytes were seen in male F344/N rats administered up to 50 mg/kg pentachlorophenol i.p. once daily for 3 days (NTP 1999).

### 5.1.6. Studies in Lymphocytes from Occupationally Exposed Workers

Three studies were identified that measured endpoints of genotoxicity in people occupationally exposed to pentachlorophenol, including one study of workers employed in a pentachlorophenol

production factory (Bauchinger et al. 1982) and two studies of workers who used pentachlorophenol to treat wood (Wyllie et al. 1975; Ziemsen et al. 1987) (see Appendix E, Table E-7 and Table E-8). Based on measurements of pentachlorophenol in the workplace air and in the blood and urine of the study subjects, workers in the production factory had the highest exposure to the chemical. All three studies were limited to small numbers of subjects, particularly the Wyllie et al. (1975) study, which evaluated only six exposed workers. In all three studies, chromosomal aberrations (CA) were measured in the workers' peripheral blood lymphocytes; Bauchinger et al. (1982) and Ziemsen et al. (1987) also measured sister chromatid exchanges (SCE). Results of the Bauchinger et al. (1982) study provide evidence that pentachlorophenol induces chromosomal damage in humans, based on observations of statistically significant increases in dicentric chromosomes and acentric fragments in lymphocytes of the exposed workers in the pentachlorophenol-producing factory; the numbers of chromatid-type aberrations (breaks, and exchanges) were also increased over controls, but not with statistical significance. In the wood treatment workers, Wyllie et al. (1975) reported an increase (though not statistically significant) in the percentage of cells with chromosome breaks but, due to the small number of subjects, this study had limited power to detect a definitive effect. No effects were noted in the second wood-treatment plant study (Ziemsen et al. 1987), but exposure levels were much lower (based on serum levels) in that study; data on types of chromosomal damage in workers were reported but the actual number of cells with aberrations (the definitive value for measuring CA) were not, so the percentage of cells with CAs cannot be accurately calculated. No effects on SCE frequencies were reported for pentachlorophenol-exposed workers (Ziemsen et al. 1987). Although the initial statistical analysis for SCEs in the Bauchinger et al. (1982) study showed that exposed production workers had significantly higher values compared with controls, a reanalysis of the data comparing the 22 exposed workers (all smokers) to control group smokers only (9 out of 22) showed no differences in SCE frequencies between the two groups, suggesting that the effect on SCEs was attributable to smoking rather than exposure to pentachlorophenol. However, the exposure-related chromosomal damage in that study was not related to smoking status, as a comparison of the exposed workers (all smokers) with smoking controls showed statistically significant increases in dicentric chromosomes and acentric fragments in lymphocytes of the pentachlorophenol-exposed workers.

### **5.1.7. Genotoxic Effects of Metabolites of Pentachlorophenol**

The genotoxicity of several pentachlorophenol metabolites, including tetrachlorohydroquinone, tetrachlorocatechol, tetrachloro-1,4-benzoquinone, and tetrachloro-1,2-benzoquinone has been evaluated in several *in vitro* studies. A summary table of the results from these studies is provided in Appendix E, Table E-9.

A major pentachlorophenol metabolite, tetrachlorohydroquinone, induced mutations in Chinese hamster lung (V79) cells at the HPRT locus (6-thioguanine resistance) but not at the Na/K-ATPase locus (measured as ouabain resistance) (Jansson and Jansson 1991; Purschke et al. 2002). These results suggest that tetrachlorohydroquinone can cause genetic damage in the form of deletions, which may result in the loss of the HPRT enzyme function and produce a positive result in that assay. Since Na/K-ATPase is necessary for cell viability, ouabain resistance cannot arise from the loss of enzyme function and thus the results would be negative (if enzyme function is unaffected), as reported.

Tetrachlorohydroquinone was also shown to induce single-strand DNA breaks in mammalian (including human) cells *in vitro* as well as DNA adducts in calf thymus DNA; all of the tests were performed without the addition of exogenous metabolic activation. Ehrlich (1990) reported that, while the parent compound pentachlorophenol did not induce DNA single-strand breaks in CHO cells, the metabolite tetrachlorohydroquinone did so in a dose-dependent manner. Furthermore, tetrachlorohydroquinone induced DNA adducts in human HeLa S3 tumor cells; classes of adducts included both oxidative adducts (8-OH-dG) and adducts induced at apurinic/apyrimidinic sites. In an *in vivo* study, DNA adducts were induced in the liver of mice exposed to tetrachlorohydroquinone in the diet, but not when treated by *i.p.* injection (Dahlhaus et al. 1994).

Significant increases in micronucleated V79 cells were reported following treatment with tetrachlorohydroquinone in a study designed to investigate a possible mechanism of action (Jansson and Jansson 1992). When the V79 cells were also treated with DMSO, a hydroxyl radical scavenger, a significant inhibitory effect was observed on the frequency of micronucleated cells induced by tetrachlorohydroquinone. Treatment of cells with ethyl methanesulfonate, a potent alkylating agent, induced micronuclei (levels were similar to those induced by tetrachlorohydroquinone), but the addition of DMSO to the cell cultures resulted in no change, supporting the role of hydroxyl radicals in the tetrachlorohydroquinone-induced chromosomal damage (Jansson and Jansson 1992).

Two other metabolites of pentachlorophenol, tetrachloro-1,4-benzoquinone and tetrachloro-1,2-benzoquinone, induced DNA damage *in vitro* in human fibroblasts (comet assay) and V79 cells (alkaline elution assay) (Dahlhaus et al. 1996; Purschke et al. 2002). The metabolite tetrachlorocatechol induced DNA damage, as measured by the comet assay, in cultured human peripheral blood lymphocytes (Michałowicz and Majsterek 2010). Tetrachlorocatechol was reported to be negative in tests for DNA damage and mutagenicity in V79 cells, although it was only tested in the absence of metabolic activation (Dahlhaus et al. 1996; Jansson and Jansson 1991).

### 5.1.8. Synthesis of Results

The available *in vitro* studies report that pentachlorophenol induces genotoxic effects in a variety of test systems. It was mutagenic (possibly via its metabolites) in studies in yeast and zebrafish, but in bacteria it induced mutations only in the presence of exogenous metabolic activation (S9), and in most bacterial studies it was nonmutagenic, with or without S9. Pentachlorophenol induced DNA damage in yeast, invertebrates, and plants as well as in human lymphocytes and nasal concha cells, without the addition of S9. In the only rodent assay in which DNA damage was investigated in the presence of S9, pentachlorophenol was weakly positive; it gave negative results in all *in vitro* rodent cell studies conducted without S9. Three studies evaluated chromosomal aberrations (CAs) in mammalian cells and each reported positive results in the presence of S9; one study also reported induction of CAs by pentachlorophenol without S9. Induction of sister chromatid exchanges (SCE) by pentachlorophenol was tested in two studies; it was judged to be weakly positive in one study without the addition of S9, but negative in the only study that tested in the presence of S9.

*In vivo*, pentachlorophenol induced SCEs in rat hepatocytes and gave a weak positive result in the mouse spot test, but negative results were obtained in all rodent tests for micronucleus or

chromosomal aberration induction. In contrast with the rodent findings, a study in peripheral blood lymphocytes from workers exposed to pentachlorophenol showed some evidence of chromosomal damage, although results were based on a small number of workers. DNA adducts were induced in the liver of both rats and mice exposed to pentachlorophenol, apparently due to formation of reactive oxygen species; increased hepatocellular proliferation in these animals may also be related to carcinogenicity.

The body of evidence indicates that pentachlorophenol causes oxidative DNA damage, based on findings in cultured cells with endogenous or exogenous metabolic activation as well as in animals. Pentachlorophenol metabolites cause DNA damage (including oxidative damage) and mutation, in cultured cells or exposed animals. Overall, this suggests that the metabolism of pentachlorophenol, whether by endogenous or exogenous enzymes, results in the production of reactive metabolites that could play a role in the mechanism of carcinogenesis.

**Table 5-1. Summary of Pentachlorophenol Genotoxicity Information**

Effect	In Vitro		In Vivo	
	-S9	+S9	Rodents	Humans
Mutation				
Bacteria	-	± <sup>a</sup>		
Yeast	+			
<i>Drosophila</i>	-			
Mammalian cells	-		+	
DNA damage				
Bacteria	±	+		
Yeast	+			
<i>Drosophila</i>	-			
Mammalian cells	±	+		
Chlorophenol-DNA adducts	+	-	+	
Chromosomal aberrations	±	+	-	±
Sister chromatid exchange	±	-	+	-
Micronucleus induction			-	

+ = Positive; (+) = weakly positive; ± = both positive and negative; - = negative studies.

<sup>a</sup>Positive only in *S. typhimurium* TA98 with phenobarbital/benzoflavone-induced rat liver.

**Table 5-2. Summary of Genotoxicity Data for Pentachlorophenol Metabolites<sup>a</sup>**

Effect Metabolite	Result
Mutation	
Tetrachlorohydroquinone	+
Tetrachlorocatechol	-
DNA damage	
Tetrachlorohydroquinone	+ <sup>b</sup>
Tetrachlorocatechol	± <sup>c</sup>
Tetrachlorobenzoquinones	+ <sup>b</sup>

Effect Metabolite	Result
DNA adducts	
Tetrachlorohydroquinone	+ <sup>d</sup>
Tetrachlorobenzoquinones	+

+ = Positive; - = negative; ± = both positive and negative study results were reported.

<sup>a</sup>Unless noted otherwise, all studies were in vitro with no exogenous metabolic activation S9 added.

<sup>b</sup>Positive in both rodent and human cells.

<sup>c</sup>Positive in human peripheral lymphocytes; negative in hamster V79 cells.

<sup>d</sup>Positive in both in vitro and in vivo studies.

## 5.2. Mechanistic Considerations

Carcinogenesis is a complex disease process with an extensive list of possible mechanisms; however, most can be grouped into a limited number of categories (Guyton et al. 2009). Chemicals may be categorized according to their “mode of action” represented by the key events associated with the toxic effect. These events may include, but are not limited to, DNA reactivity (covalent binding), gene mutation, chromosomal breakage, aneuploidy, enzyme-mediated effects on DNA damage or repair, epigenetic effects, altered or disrupted cell signaling, immune response modulation, inflammation, cytotoxicity, and compensatory cell proliferation, mitogenicity, chronic metabolic or physiologic overload, nutrient deficiency, and interference with intercellular communication. It is important to recognize that chemicals can act through multiple toxicity pathways and mechanisms to induce cancer or other health effects, and the relative importance of the various pathways may vary with life stage, genetic background, and dose. Thus, it is unlikely that for any chemical a single mechanism or mode of action will fully explain the multiple biological alterations and toxicity pathways that can cause normal cells to transform and ultimately form a tumor.

Pentachlorophenol exposure was associated with liver and adrenal gland tumors in male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice, malignant vascular tumors (hemangiosarcoma) in female mice, benign skin tumors (papillomas) in mice, mesothelioma and nasal tumors in male F344 rats, and liver tumors in female Wistar rats (see Section 4). In humans, there is evidence that pentachlorophenol exposure may be associated with non-Hodgkin lymphoma, multiple myeloma, and soft tissue sarcoma (see Section 3). The mechanisms responsible for the carcinogenic effects of pentachlorophenol are complex and poorly understood. Although the available data indicate that multiple mechanisms are involved, none have been defined sufficiently to identify key events or temporal relationships (USEPA 2010). A further complication is the presence of various by-products of its synthesis in technical grade and most other formulations (see Section 1). The by-products include several carcinogenic chemicals including other chlorophenols, dibenzo-*p*-dioxins, and dibenzofurans. Numerous studies suggest that metabolism to genotoxic metabolites, oxidative damage and inflammation, induction of stress genes, cytotoxicity, immunosuppression, and interference with gap junctional intercellular communication and apoptosis are likely involved (Dorsey et al. 2006; Dorsey et al. 2002; Dorsey et al. 2004; Goodman 2001; Mirvish et al. 1991; Sai et al. 2001; Sai et al. 2000; Zhu and Shan 2009). Section 5.2.1 compares carcinogenic effects in experimental animals exposed to analytical grade or technical grade pentachlorophenol to determine if the various carcinogenic effects can be attributed to pentachlorophenol, its by-products, or a combination of the two. Sections 5.2.2 to 5.2.6 discuss the possible modes of action for the reported carcinogenic effects including

lymphoma/hematopoietic neoplasms in humans, liver and vascular tumors in mice, mesothelioma in rats, and skin tumors in mice. No mechanistic data were identified for adrenal gland tumors in mice, nasal tumors in rats, or soft tissue sarcoma and kidney cancer in humans; however, the identified genotoxic and nongenotoxic mechanisms likely contribute to the neoplastic effects in those tissues.

### **5.2.1. Relative Contribution of Pentachlorophenol and Its By-products to Liver Tumors**

Conclusions reached from cancer studies in experimental animals are from different grades of pentachlorophenol containing different amounts of by-products. A comparison of available cancer studies from individual by-products will aid in elucidation of possible mechanisms of carcinogenicity. Some of these by-products are dioxins and furans that have been assigned dioxin-like equivalency factors (TEFs), which rank biological potencies relative to 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin.

For some of the by-products, cancer studies were available and most of the studies had liver tumors in mice as a common endpoint for comparison across studies. To inform an assessment of experimental animal cancer data, this discussion will focus primarily on pentachlorophenol cancer studies in mice (NTP 1989) using technical grade pentachlorophenol and Dowicide EC-7 with specific emphasis on mouse liver tumors. Studies chosen for comparison were of high quality (chemicals assessed for purity, adequate number of animals on study, adequate duration of observation period, and comprehensive histopathologic evaluation of tissues).

Cancer studies of pentachlorophenol exposure in rats and mice were presented and discussed in Section 4 and included studies with different grades of pentachlorophenol: pure pentachlorophenol (99%), Dowicide EC-7 (90%), and technical grade pentachlorophenol (86%). The NTP conducted two feeding studies in mice using different pentachlorophenol preparations—(1) Dowicide EC-7 and (2) technical grade pentachlorophenol—and one dermal study in transgenic mice using 99% pentachlorophenol (Section 4, Table 4-3, Table 4-4, Table 4-5, Table 4-6, and Table 4-7). Based on the chemical analyses in the NTP reports, the by-products present in these test articles include polychlorophenols, hexachlorobenzene (HCB), dioxins and furans, and hydroxydiphenyl ethers (Table F-1). Unless specifically noted, individual chemical isomers were not identified and 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (TCDD) was not identified in these preparations of pentachlorophenol. However, other dioxin and furan by-products are present. Total dioxin-like equivalents (Van den Berg et al. 2006) were calculated and these values compared with induction of liver tumors by TCDD (NTP 1982). A number of assumptions are made in these comparisons: it is assumed that exposure in gavage studies is similar to exposure in diet, and it is assumed that toxicity of isomers in studies under comparison is similar. Available cancer studies in experimental animals of by-products present in the grades of pentachlorophenol tested were: trichlorophenol, hexachlorobenzene (HCB), hexachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (HxCDD) and TCDD; no cancer studies were located on tetrachlorophenol. These studies are compared with the results for liver tumors in mice (NTP 1989). No liver tumors were identified in the dietary study in rats with pure pentachlorophenol (NTP 1999); however, hepatic nodules were noted in rats in a feed study using technical grade pentachlorophenol (Mirvish et al. 1991) with TCDD/TCDF contamination. The results in rats are discussed in the next section.

### **Trichlorophenol (2,4,6-TCP)**

Trichlorophenol concentrations in the bulk pentachlorophenol chemical preparations were similar between the technical grade (0.01%) and the Dowicide EC-7 (0.007%) (Table F-1) and were much lower than the 5,000-ppm concentration in feed that produced liver tumors in both sexes of mice in the bioassay of 2,4,5-trichlorophenol (NCI 1979) (Table F-2). Therefore, trichlorophenol would not be expected to contribute to tumorigenicity of the pentachlorophenol preparations.

### **Hexachlorobenzene (HCB)**

Liver tumors in mice were reported in the HCB cancer studies of Cabral et al. (1977) and are summarized in Table F-3. In comparing the data on liver tumors in Section 4, Table 4-3 to the data on HCB alone, HCB could not independently account for the liver tumors in mice because HCB was present in greater amounts with Dowicide EC-7 (65 ppm of HCB), which had fewer liver tumors than technical grade pentachlorophenol (50 ppm of HCB) at the same exposure concentration in feed. In addition, HCB would be present in the mixture at lower concentrations than those that induced liver tumors. In the Cabral et al. (1979) study using Swiss male mice, the lowest concentration of HCB that increased liver neoplasms was 100 ppm; whereas, the 50-ppm group did not. The 200-ppm group also had liver neoplasms but had poor survival due to toxicity. In the technical grade pentachlorophenol, HCB is present at 50 ppm (Table F-1). In a 200-ppm technical grade formulation, HCB would be present at 0.01 ppm, or 1000-fold lower than the dose that induced liver tumors in the male Swiss mice. Therefore, it is unlikely the HCB contributed directly to liver tumor formation in the pentachlorophenol preparations.

### **Dioxin-like By-products and Cancer Promotion**

Available data indicate that carcinogenic potency as well as toxicity of dioxin and dioxin-like chemicals are proportional to affinity for the cytoplasmic aryl hydrocarbon receptor (AhR), a cytoplasmic transcription factor that has been characterized in humans and in rodents. This receptor is conserved in vertebrate animals and has equivalent functions in humans and in experimental animals. Evidence suggests that carcinogenicity of dioxins and furans acts through similar mechanisms and requires initial binding to the AhR. Binding, nuclear translocation, coupling with aryl hydrocarbon nuclear translocator (ARNT) forming a AhR/ARNT heterodimer leads to activation of TCDD-responsive genes, some of which have a global effect on cell-cycle regulation, cell growth, apoptosis, immune surveillance, metabolism, and disruption of hormone and growth factor signal transduction pathways. All of these factors have a role in the promotion of cancer. AhR-mediated induction of *CYP1A1* and *CYP1A2* genes occurs with similar potencies in human and rodent cells, but the role of induction of these genes in carcinogenesis is unclear. No specific gene has been shown to have a definitive role in the mechanism of carcinogenesis by dioxin. Experimental data indicate that 2,3,7,8-TCDD and probably other polychlorinated dioxins and furans are not direct-acting genotoxic agents and most likely act as tumor promoters through activation of the AhR and disruption of cellular homeostasis (Barouki et al. 2012; IARC 1997).

Dioxin by-products of pentachlorophenol synthesis are primarily a mixture of isomers of hexa-, hepta-, and octadibenzo-*p*-dioxins. These dioxin congeners have been shown to be long-lived in the body and provide a congener pattern for previous exposure to pentachlorophenol. Cancer studies of dioxin and dioxin-like chemicals have primarily focused on 2,3,7,8-TCDD and a limited amount of data are available on carcinogenicity of other congeners of dioxin.

According to the chemical analysis from the NTP studies, HxCDD is present at a low concentration of the bulk chemical in the technical grade preparation (10.1 ppm) and in the Dowicide EC-7 preparation (0.9 ppm) (Table F-1). NTP has tested two HxCDD isomers in rats and mice in a two-year bioassay. HxCDD (mixture of 1,2,3,6,7,8- and 1,2,3,7,8,9-HxCDD isomers) was tested by gavage in mice for carcinogenicity (NTP 1980b) (Table F-4), and the results for liver tumors were compared with the NTP studies of technical grade pentachlorophenol and Dowicide EC-7 in feed (McConnell et al. 1991; NTP 1989) (see Appendix F, Table F-5). Liver neoplasms were induced in the HxCDD gavage study as well as in the pentachlorophenol technical grade and Dowicide EC-7 feed studies in male mice. At equal doses of pentachlorophenol, a greater incidence of liver neoplasia occurred with technical grade pentachlorophenol than with Dowicide EC-7 and a liver tumor response occurred with HxCDD alone at greater concentrations than found in either of the pentachlorophenol preparations. Although there may be a cancer effect of the HxCDD, it does not account for the greater incidence of liver tumors observed with technical-grade pentachlorophenol or Dowicide EC-7 exposure.

While HxCDD is present in many of the pentachlorophenol formulations, it is not the only dioxin-like chemical present in pentachlorophenol formulations. Activation of aryl hydrocarbon receptor (AhR) can occur with a number of dioxin-like compounds and their relative potency with regard to toxicity and carcinogenicity in relation to TCDD has been determined (Van den Berg et al. (2006), Table F-6). Technical grade pentachlorophenol induced liver aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase activity, a marker for the AhR-dependent enzyme, and CYP1A1 to a much greater extent (at least 10-fold greater in male mice) than did Dowicide EC-7 or pure pentachlorophenol in the 6-month subchronic feed study (NTP 1989). Liver tumor incidence was higher with technical grade pentachlorophenol than with Dowicide EC-7, a purer grade of pentachlorophenol (NTP 1989) (Table F-5). Given that AhR-dependent enzymes have been induced with technical grade pentachlorophenol, it is likely that there are multiple mechanisms involved in liver carcinogenesis following exposure to technical grade pentachlorophenol and that by-products of synthesis play an important role in the carcinogenicity of pentachlorophenol.

In order to further assess the role of the dioxin-like by-products in the carcinogenicity of the different pentachlorophenol products tested, dioxin-like equivalents (TEQs) were calculated for the NTP feed studies in mice for technical grade and Dowicide EC-7 and compared with available liver cancer bioassay data (NTP 1982) for TCDD. Dioxin-like equivalencies rank biological potencies of dioxin and furan isomers relative to 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin. Table F-7 and Table F-8 list dioxin equivalent calculations for the feed preparations for the high doses used in those studies. Calculations are based upon the 'worst case' scenario, i.e., high dose of technical grade pentachlorophenol at 200 ppm and Dowicide EC-7 at 600 ppm; and if ppm are reported as <10 or if 10 is the level of detection then 10 is used. Table F-9 and Table F-10 list doses of TCDD by gavage for hepatocellular carcinoma in mice (NTP 1982).

For technical grade pentachlorophenol at 100 and 200 ppm, TEQ concentrations are above 0.5 µg/kg/week, which when given as TCDD alone caused liver tumors. However, the TEQ of 200-ppm Dowicide EC-7 was less than the concentration of TCDD that induced liver tumors. Since exposure to Dowicide EC-7 resulted in increased liver tumors compared with controls, it would appear that pentachlorophenol, possibly in concert with other by-products, contributed directly to the liver tumor response. No 2-year dietary cancer studies were available using 99% pure pentachlorophenol in mice; however, a 6-month cancer study in Tg•AC mice (dermal

application) was positive for papillomas and gave a positive effect of dose on tumor multiplicity, lending support to the hypothesis that pure pentachlorophenol has a role in the pathogenesis of cancer in the mouse. However, this model has been questioned as neoplasms can be induced by non-carcinogenic treatments, such as skin irritation and wounding (Fuhrman et al. 2005). It would also appear that dioxin-like components contributed as well since the less pure technical grade pentachlorophenol had more liver tumors at the same exposure concentration (200 ppm) than the Dowicide EC-7 that was of higher purity.

In summary, it can be concluded from the data in these studies that pentachlorophenol causes liver tumors in mice and that dioxin-like by-products also have an apparent contribution to liver tumor formation. Most likely, multiple mechanisms are involved in this complex mixture and the contribution of other by-products to tumor formation cannot be ruled out. Importantly, technical grade pentachlorophenol used in these studies has levels of by-products similar to those found in commercial use, and the TEQ value for dioxin-like by-products in technical grade pentachlorophenol is within the range of TCDD liver carcinogenicity.

### **TCDD/TCDF Contamination and Rat Liver Tumors**

It is unusual for technical grade preparations of pentachlorophenol to have 2,3,7,8-TCDD (TCDD) as a by-product of its synthesis. However, 2,3,7,8-TCDD and 2,3,7,8-TCDF were tested for and found in a technical grade pentachlorophenol preparation from a U.S. supplier that was used in a rat cancer study (Mirvish et al. 1991) (see Section 4). No other chemicals related to pentachlorophenol synthesis that were analyzed for and detected by HPLC analysis in other studies contained 2,3,7,8-TCDD. MCR-Wistar rats, both sexes, were exposed to 500-ppm technical grade pentachlorophenol (86% pure technical grade pentachlorophenol with 25 µg/kg feed of 2,3,7,8-TCDD and 670 µg/kg feed of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzofuran [TCDF]) for 88 weeks and compared with pooled control groups (pelleted and powdered control feed groups, without pentachlorophenol). No liver tumors were reported in the control groups (males 0/9; females 0/18) and in the treated males (0/5), but a significant number of liver adenomas were noted in the female rats (6/9,  $p = 0.0003$ , one-sided Fisher's exact test, calculated by NTP). Several points support TCDD/TCDF induction of liver tumors in female rats. (1) In two other chronic feed studies in rats using purified pentachlorophenol (99%) with no measurable dioxin or furans, no liver tumors were detected. (2) TCDD has been shown to induce liver tumors in female rats by gavage (0.5 µg/kg bw/wk) at less than the estimated dose of TCDD in the pentachlorophenol feed preparation. (3) In a timed gavage study of TCDD over 13-week intervals (NTP 1982), liver tumor latency for the appearance of adenomas was comparable to this study (approximately 88 weeks). (4) The TEF factor for TCDF was not taken into account by the study authors in assessing the contribution of TCDD. (5) Other possible dioxin and furan by-products were not investigated; TCDD is usually present with other chlorinated dioxins and dibenzofurans, increasing the total amount of dioxin-like equivalents in the feed. Based on other reports of TCDD in feed studies (Kociba et al. 1978) and by gavage (NTP 1982), it is concluded that the findings of liver tumors in female MCR-Wistar rats in the Mirvish et al. (1991) study can be attributed to dioxin-like activity and it is unlikely that pentachlorophenol induced these tumors.

### 5.2.2. Hematopoietic Neoplasms in Humans

Hematopoietic neoplasms have been associated with pentachlorophenol exposure in humans (see Section 3). Direct DNA adducts and immune suppression are possible mechanisms that have been linked to these malignancies; however, the dioxin by-products present in technical grade pentachlorophenol also suppress the immune system and have been associated with non-Hodgkin lymphoma. Thus, the dioxin by-products likely contribute to the carcinogenic effects of technical grade pentachlorophenol in humans.

Dai et al. (2005; 2003) demonstrated that incubation of pentachlorophenol with horseradish peroxidase or myeloperoxidase from human leukocytes in the presence of excess deoxyguanosine (dG) indicated that the oxygen-bonded C8-dG adduct (see Figure 5-1) was favored over the *ortho* and *para* C-adducts. The *O*-C8-dG adduct did not form when pentachlorophenol was incubated with rat liver microsomes. Prostaglandin H synthase and other peroxidases are known to be important in the metabolic activation of some xenobiotics to toxic or tumorigenic metabolites, particularly in extrahepatic tissues that contain low levels of cytochrome P450 (Eling et al. 1990). Further, the leukemogenic activity of benzene has been linked to peroxidase-catalyzed activation of its phenolic metabolite in bone marrow (Dai et al. 2005; Dai et al. 2003). Peroxidase is known to oxidize pentachlorophenol to phenoxy radicals (Kazunga et al. 1999), and peroxidases and myeloperoxidases are present in bone marrow and leukocytes. Thus, this adduct could play a key role in pentachlorophenol-mediated hematopoietic malignancies (Dai et al. 2005; Dai et al. 2003).

Immune suppression and immune deficiency, as well as exposure to several immunosuppressive chemicals (e.g., PCBs, chlordane, dioxins, phenoxyacetic acids, organic solvents, chlorophenols, and immunosuppressive drugs) have been linked to an increased risk of non-Hodgkin lymphoma in humans (Filipovich et al. 1980; Hardell 2008; Hardell et al. 1998; Ziegler et al. 1984). The risk of non-Hodgkin lymphoma also increases with age (possibly due to an age-related decline in immune system response) (Hardell et al. 1998). Pentachlorophenol exposure has been associated with cellular and humoral immunodeficiencies in humans (Daniel et al. 1995; Daniel et al. 2001a; Daniel et al. 2001b; McConnachie and Zahalsky 1991). Several studies have demonstrated that pentachlorophenol decreased the tumor-cell killing function of human natural killer cells (Hurd et al. 2012; Nnodu and Whalen 2008; Reed et al. 2004; Taylor et al. 2005). Pentachlorophenol was one of the most effective compounds tested at decreasing natural killer-cell function.

The decreased lytic function was partially attributed to reduced tumor-cell-binding capacity and cell-surface marker expression but did not appear to be related to oxidative metabolism or generation of reactive oxygen species. Lang and Mueller-Ruchholtz (1991) investigated human lymphocyte reactivity after *in vitro* exposure to technical and analytical grade pentachlorophenol. Lymphokine production and immunoglobulin secretion from mitogen-stimulated cells showed significant dose-dependent suppression after exposure to both grades of pentachlorophenol. The T-helper cell subset was especially sensitive to pentachlorophenol; however, both T-independent and T-dependent humoral responses were markedly suppressed.

The only significant difference observed between analytical and technical grade pentachlorophenol was that following mitogen stimulation, T-lymphocyte blastogenesis was significantly reduced when exposed to the highest concentration (200  $\mu$ M) of technical grade

pentachlorophenol. Following optimal mitogen stimulation, lower doses of technical grade pentachlorophenol actually enhanced mitogen responses whereas higher doses suppressed them. Thus, pentachlorophenol itself was directly immunotoxic to human lymphocytes *in vitro*. However, some studies reported that technical grade but not analytical grade pentachlorophenol was immunosuppressive in mice (*in vivo* and *in vitro*) and that dioxin by-products (particularly some hexa- and hepta- congeners) in the technical grade formulation likely were responsible (Holsapple et al. 1987; Kerkvliet et al. 1982a; Kerkvliet et al. 1982b; Kerkvliet and Brauner 1987; Kerkvliet et al. 1985a; Kerkvliet et al. 1985b; White and Anderson 1985). Kerkvliet et al. (1982b) also reported that splenic tumors were increased when mice exposed to pure pentachlorophenol (low and high dose) were given a secondary challenge with Moloney sarcoma virus (MSV)-transfected sarcoma cells (MSB) and had successfully prevented the growth of the MSB tumor at the site of inoculation (the exact histologic origin of the splenic tumors was not determined).

Mirvish et al. (1991) also reported that technical grade pentachlorophenol acted synergistically with 2-hydroxyethylnitrosourea to induce acute myelocytic leukemia in rats. However, co-administration of methylprednisolone (an immunosuppressant), or Freund's adjuvant (an immune system stimulant) with 2-hydroxyethylnitrosourea did not affect tumor incidence.

### 5.2.3. Hepatocellular Adenomas and Carcinomas in Mice

Experimental animal data show that pentachlorophenol induced liver tumors in B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice but not in Sprague-Dawley or F344 rats. The different responses may be explained by species differences in disposition and toxicokinetics. These differences may result in increased formation of reactive metabolites, DNA and protein adducts, and oxidative damage to DNA in mice compared with rats (Lin et al. 2002; Lin et al. 1997; Lin et al. 1999; Tsai et al. 2001). In addition, several studies suggest that pentachlorophenol is a non-mutagenic liver tumor promoter in mice, inhibits enzymes involved in metabolism, inhibits gap junctional intercellular communication, and inhibits apoptosis (Sai et al. 2001; Sai et al. 2000; Sai et al. 1998; Umemura et al. 2003a; Umemura et al. 1999).

#### Metabolic Activation and Adduct Formation

It is likely that differences in the metabolism of pentachlorophenol are at least partially responsible for the different tumor responses in mice and rats. Pentachlorophenol is not mutagenic or genotoxic itself but can form reactive metabolites that induce a variety of genotoxic effects including adduct formation, mutations, apurinic/aprimidinic sites, single-strand breaks, and micronuclei (see Section 5.1). Although not completely understood, the most likely mechanism of pentachlorophenol's genotoxicity involves oxidative dechlorination by liver microsomal cytochrome P450s to form tetrachlorohydroquinone and tetrachlorocatechol (Lin et al. 1997). These quinols can be further oxidized to form their corresponding quinones (tetrachloro-1,4-benzoquinone and tetrachloro-1,2-benzoquinone) via their semiquinone intermediates (see Figure 2-1). These metabolites are strong electrophiles and readily bind to macromolecules.

A series of *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies investigated the formation of these chlorinated quinone and semiquinone metabolites and protein adducts in the livers of male Sprague-Dawley rats, male F344 rats, and male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice (Lin et al. 2002; Lin et al. 1997; Lin et al. 1999; Lin et al. 1996; Tsai et al. 2001; 2002). (Waidyanatha et al. 1996; Waidyanatha et al. 1994) also reported

dose-related production of quinone and semiquinone adducts in blood proteins (hemoglobin and albumin) in male Sprague-Dawley rats administered pentachlorophenol by gavage. The estimated tissue doses of benzoquinones to liver cytosolic and nuclear proteins in rats and mice are shown in Table 5-3. Estimated daily adduct production rates are shown in Table 5-4. The principal findings from these studies support the role of benzoquinone adducts in mouse liver neoplasms and are as follows:

- (1) pentachlorophenol is metabolized to reactive chlorinated semiquinone and quinone metabolites in rats and mice,
- (2) these reactive metabolites bind to sulfhydryl groups in liver cytosolic and nuclear proteins but the types and amounts of adducts differ,
- (3) semiquinone and quinone adducts are capable of further reactions resulting in multi-*S*-substituted cysteinyl conjugates (up to four per molecule) in blood and liver and may produce macromolecular crosslinks,
- (4) redox cycling associated with oxidation of tetrachlorohydroquinone and/or reduction of tetrachlorobenzoquinone generates oxygen radicals that can increase the level of oxidative damage to DNA,
- (5) the daily rate of protein adduct production per unit dose was greater in mice than in rats,
- (6) mice produced about five times more liver protein-binding species and had a 4-fold greater dose of quinone species to liver nuclei than rats (rats had a greater dose to liver cytosol),
- (7) adducts arising from tetrachloro-1,4-benzoquinone and tetrachloro-1,2-benzoquinone occurred in mouse cytosolic and nuclear proteins, but only low levels of one semiquinone adduct (tetrachloro-1,2-benzosemiquinone) were observed in mouse liver cytosolic proteins,
- (8) adduct production was linearly related to dose in mice except for the semiquinone adduct where less than proportional production occurred at doses >20 mg/kg,
- (9) production of the tetrachloro-1,2-benzosemiquinone adduct was proportionally greater at low doses in rats and was 40-fold greater than in mice,
- (10) production of the tetrachloro-1,4-benzoquinone adduct was proportionally greater at high doses in rats but was 2- to 11-fold greater in mice than in rats,
- (11) types of adducts produced in Sprague-Dawley rats after a single dose (5 to 40 mg/kg) were comparable to those observed in F344 rats fed 60 mg/kg for six months, and
- (12) rates of adduct elimination were similar in rats and mice.

Thus, both the type and amount of adducts show interspecies differences. Specifically, the increased metabolism and greater dose of quinone species to liver nuclei in mice suggest that mouse liver has a greater risk of hepatic DNA damage (Lin et al. 1997; Tsai et al. 2002). This is supported by data that show greater amounts of both oxidative and direct DNA damage in the liver and increased hepatotoxicity in mice compared with rats (Lin et al. 2002). About 40% of the estimated total dose to mouse liver nuclei was attributed to tetrachloro-1,2-benzoquinone (Table 5-3) (Lin et al. 1999). Since this metabolite did not form adducts with liver or blood proteins in rats, it might play a critical role in pentachlorophenol hepatocarcinogenesis.

**Table 5-3. Estimated Tissue Doses of Tetrachlorobenzoquinone-derived Electrophiles in Rats and Mice Following a Single Oral Dose of 20 mg/kg Pentachlorophenol**

Electrophile	Dose (nM hr ± SE)			
	Liver Cytosolic Proteins		Liver Nuclear Proteins	
	Sprague-Dawley Rat	B6C3F <sub>1</sub> Mice	Sprague-Dawley Rat	B6C3F <sub>1</sub> Mice
Cl <sub>4</sub> -1,4-BQ <sup>a</sup>	416 ± 156*	117 ± 17	1.82 ± 0.55	4.94 ± 0.51*
Cl <sub>4</sub> -1,2-BQ	nd	24.2 ± 8.15*	nd	3.24 ± 0.46*
Total	416 ± 156*	141 ± 18.9	1.82 ± 0.55	8.18 ± 0.68*

\*p < 0.05 (significant increase compared with the other species).

Source: Lin et al. (1997).

Cl<sub>4</sub>-1,2-BQ = tetrachloro-1,2-benzoquinone; Cl<sub>4</sub>-1,4-BQ = tetrachloro-1,4-benzoquinone; nd = not detected.

<sup>a</sup>Includes all monosubstituted and multisubstituted Cl<sub>4</sub>-1,4-BQ-derived quinones.

**Table 5-4. Estimated Daily Production of Quinone Adducts Per Unit Dose of Pentachlorophenol in Rats and Mice**

Adduct	Sprague-Dawley Rats (pmol/g)/(mg/kg/day)		B6C3F <sub>1</sub> Mice (pmol/g)/(mg/kg/day)
	R <sub>Lo</sub> <sup>a</sup>	R <sub>Hi</sub> <sup>b</sup>	R <sup>c</sup>
<i>Cytosolic proteins</i>			
Cl <sub>4</sub> -1,4-BQ <sup>d</sup>	124 ± 175	396 ± 30.7	547 ± 11*
Cl <sub>4</sub> -1,2-BQ	nd	nd	778 ± 25*
Cl <sub>4</sub> -1,4-SQ <sup>e</sup>	0.425 ± 0.37	NA	nd
Cl <sub>4</sub> -1,2-SQ <sup>e</sup>	32.5 ± 25.1	NA	0.822 ± 0.50
<i>Nuclear proteins</i>			
Cl <sub>4</sub> -1,4-BQ <sup>d</sup>	30.3 ± 17.4	57.2 ± 4.66	86.9 ± 3*
Cl <sub>4</sub> -1,2-BQ	nd	nd	9.6 ± 0.71*
Cl <sub>4</sub> -1,4-SQ <sup>e</sup>	0.307 ± 0.21	NA	nd
Cl <sub>4</sub> -1,2-SQ <sup>e</sup>	5.83 ± 3.01	NA	nd

\*p < 0.05 (significant increase compared with the R<sub>Hi</sub> in rats).

Source: Lin et al. (1999).

Cl<sub>4</sub>-1,2-BQ = tetrachloro-1,2-benzoquinone; Cl<sub>4</sub>-1,4-BQ = tetrachloro-1,4-benzoquinone; Cl<sub>4</sub>-1,2-SQ = tetrachloro-1,2-benzosemiquinone; Cl<sub>4</sub>-1,4-SQ = tetrachloro-1,4-benzosemiquinone; R = estimated daily production of adducts; NA = not available; nd = not detected.

<sup>a</sup>Daily adduct production at low doses (≤4 to 10 mg/kg).

<sup>b</sup>Daily adduct production at high doses (≥60 to 230 mg/kg).

<sup>c</sup>Daily adduct production over the whole dose range (5 to 40 mg/kg).

<sup>d</sup>Includes all monosubstituted and multisubstituted Cl<sub>4</sub>-1,4-BQ-derived adducts.

<sup>e</sup>Statistical evaluations of semiquinone adducts were not conducted.

The induction of specific P450 isozymes in mice also may play a role in the formation of liver tumors as indicated by in vitro studies that examined the effects of various microsomal inducers on pentachlorophenol metabolism in rats and mice (Tsai et al. 2001; van Ommen et al. 1989; van Ommen et al. 1986b). Tsai et al. (2001) demonstrated that increased metabolism was primarily associated with products of tetrachloro-1,4-benzoquinone. The levels of adducts formed by this metabolite were similar in rat liver cytosolic proteins following induction by either phenobarbital

or 3-methylcholanthrene (2.4 times control levels). Adduct levels in mouse liver cytosolic proteins were about 2.3 times the control values with phenobarbital-induced microsomes but were much higher following induction by 3-methylcholanthrene (8-fold increase vs. controls). Adduct levels of all other quinone and semiquinone metabolites were not affected by induction. Also, under conditions of oxidative stress, Tsai et al. (2001) speculated that lipid hydroperoxides could mediate the bioactivation of pentachlorophenol to quinones or semiquinones at a much greater rate than P450s, resulting in enhanced toxicity.

If the pentachlorophenol-derived quinones rather than semiquinones are responsible for the carcinogenic effects, the dosing regimens used in the chronic bioassays may have contributed to the negative results in rat liver (Lin et al. 1999). Dose levels in Sprague-Dawley rats (1 to 30 mg/kg) and F344 rats (10 to 60 mg/kg) would favor less than proportional production of reactive quinones and greater than proportional production of semiquinones. Furthermore, liver DNA adduct levels in mice administered 15 mg/kg pentachlorophenol for 7 days were 50-fold greater than observed in F344 rats administered 60 mg/kg for 6 months.

### **Oxidative DNA Damage**

In addition to direct DNA adducts formed by reactive metabolites of pentachlorophenol, several studies indicate that oxidative damage likely contributes to the carcinogenic effects of this chemical. Redox cycling of quinones and semiquinones can produce oxidative stress through formation of reactive oxygen species such as superoxide, hydrogen peroxide, and the hydroxyl radical (Zhu et al. 2011b). The most common biomarker of oxidative damage is 8-hydroxy-2'-deoxyguanosine (8-OH-dG) and is formed by the interaction of DNA with the hydroxyl radical. Several studies indicate that hydroxyl radicals can be formed by tetrachlorohydroquinone and hydrogen peroxide via a metal-independent semiquinone-mediated organic Fenton reaction (Yin et al. 2013; Zhu et al. 2011a; Zhu et al. 2000; Zhu and Shan 2009; Zhu et al. 2011b).

8-OH-dG lesions were formed in deoxyguanosine and calf thymus DNA incubated with tetrachlorobenzoquinone or tetrachlorohydroquinone (Lin et al. 2001b; Naito et al. 1994; Yin et al. 2013), in human HeLa S3 tumor cells or Chinese hamster V79 cells incubated with tetrachlorohydroquinone (Dahlhaus et al. 1995; Dahlhaus et al. 1996; Lin et al. 2001a) and in the liver of B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice following acute (Sai-Kato et al. 1995b) or subacute to subchronic oral exposure (2 to 8 weeks) to pentachlorophenol or tetrachlorohydroquinone (Dahlhaus et al. 1994; Umemura et al. 1999; Umemura et al. 1996). Umemura et al. (2006) reported clear differences in the sensitivity of *nrf2*-deficient and wild-type ICR mice to pentachlorophenol-induced oxidative stress, thus, indicating that Nrf2 (a transcriptional factor that regulates induction of phase-II and antioxidant enzymes) played a key role in in vivo prevention of pentachlorophenol-induced oxidative stress and cell proliferation. A lack of Nrf2 in mice (*nrf2*<sup>-/-</sup>) exposed to 1200-ppm pentachlorophenol for 60 weeks resulted in progression of proliferative lesions (cholangiofibromas) to neoplasms (cholangiocarcinomas), which could result from oxidative stress generated through pentachlorophenol metabolism (Tasaki et al. 2014). Lin et al. (2002) also reported 8-OH-dG lesions in the liver of male F344 rats exposed to pentachlorophenol for 27 weeks but not in rats exposed for 1 or 5 days. The increase in 8-OH-dG lesions in rat liver after 27 weeks (2-fold increase vs. controls) was slightly less than that observed in the mouse after 2 to 4 weeks (2.4- to 2.8-fold increase). Sai-Kato et al. (1995b) also reported that 8-OH-dG lesions were not significantly increased in non-target tissues in mice (kidney and spleen). Further, Wang et al. (1997) reported that glutathione was depleted by more than 60% in the

livers of mice treated with tetrachlorohydroquinone, thus, reducing protection against reactive oxygen species.

Although 8-OH-dG lesions can lead to point mutations (particularly G:C to T:A transversions) and oncogene activation, Umemura et al. (1999) found no evidence of an initiating effect of pentachlorophenol in mice. Tasaki et al. (2013) also reported that pentachlorophenol exposure significantly increased 8-OH-dG levels and mRNA levels of NAD(P):quinone oxidoreductase 1 (NQO1) in the liver of p53-proficient and -deficient mice without affecting the reporter gene mutation frequency. Thus, pentachlorophenol was shown to be a liver tumor promoter in mice, and the promoting action was related to oxidative stress and compensatory hepatocellular proliferation (Tasaki et al. 2013; Umemura et al. 2003a; Umemura et al. 1999; Umemura et al. 2003b; Umemura et al. 1996). An increase in sustained hepatocyte cell proliferation was observed in parallel with oxidative stress and without overt signs of hepatotoxicity, thus, suggesting that cell proliferation was induced by oxidative stress. Co-treatment of mice with antioxidants prevented oxidative stress and cell proliferation (Sai-Kato et al. 1995b; Umemura et al. 2003a). These data, along with the studies reviewed above, suggest that pentachlorophenol induces less oxidative stress in rat liver than in mouse liver.

### **Inhibition of Gap Junctional Intercellular Communication**

Pentachlorophenol inhibits gap junctional intercellular communication *in vitro* and *in vivo* and supports the hypothesis that it contributes to tumor promotion via non-mutagenic mechanisms (Sai et al. 2001; Sai et al. 2000; Sai et al. 1998; Vinken et al. 2009b). Inhibition of apoptosis also has been associated with tumor promotion, and gap junctions have been linked to the apoptotic process (Sai et al. 2001). Liver homeostasis (i.e., hepatocellular proliferation, differentiation, and cell death) is mediated via gap junctional intercellular communication by exchanging small molecules and second messengers (Vinken et al. 2009b). A general characteristic of chemicals that alter gap junctional intercellular communication is that the effects are often manifested in a species-specific or tissue-specific manner. These features, combined with a general lack of direct DNA damage, are characteristic of nongenotoxic carcinogens. Many compounds (e.g., phorbol esters, phenobarbital, peroxisome proliferators, dieldrin, and DDT) that are known to suppress gap junctional intercellular communication are tumor promoters or epigenetic carcinogens (Sai et al. 2001; Sai et al. 1998). Therefore, inhibition of gap junctional intercellular communication may be a biological marker for nongenotoxic hepatocarcinogens (Vinken et al. 2009b).

Gap junctions are composed of connexin (Cx) proteins, and epigenetic regulation of connexin expression includes histone acetylation, DNA methylation, and microRNA-related control (Vinken et al. 2009a; Vinken et al. 2009b). Gap junctions occupy about 3% of the hepatocyte membrane surface and are organized in plaques that contain 10 to 10,000 channels. The importance of functional gap junctions in preventing liver cancer was demonstrated when Cx32 knockout mice were shown to be more susceptible to both spontaneous and chemically induced liver cancer than wild-type mice (Temme et al. 1997).

*In vitro* studies with v-myc-transfected rat liver epithelial cells showed that pentachlorophenol, but not tetrachlorohydroquinone, reversibly inhibited gap junctional intercellular communication prior to inhibition of apoptosis (Sai et al. 2001; Sai et al. 1998). These data were consistent with the hypothesis that gap junctional intercellular communication contributes to the tumor promotion process by increasing proliferation of transformed cells and decreasing programmed cell death. Further, decreased expression of p53 (a key molecule required for apoptosis

induction) was observed, but levels of Bcl-2 (an anti-apoptotic factor) were unchanged. These data suggest that the mechanism of pentachlorophenol-mediated inhibition of apoptosis likely involved decreased expression of p53 and provide evidence for a direct role of pentachlorophenol in tumor promotion.

Male B6C3F1 mice exposed to 300-ppm or 600-ppm doses of pentachlorophenol in their diet for 2 weeks also developed a dose-related inhibition of gap junctional intercellular communication in hepatocytes associated with a reduction in Cx32 plaques in the plasma membrane and an increase in cell proliferation (Sai et al. 2000). These effects were prevented when mice were given green tea as their only source of drinking water. Mechanisms contributing to the anti-promoting action of green tea include its antioxidative properties, inhibition of enzymes that degrade connexins, and induction of detoxifying enzymes such as glutathione-S-transferase and sulfotransferases.

### **Mitogenic and Cytotoxic Effects**

Allen et al. (2004) reported that prechronic liver lesions in rodents could be used to predict liver carcinogens. In particular, chemicals inducing hepatocellular necrosis, hepatocellular hypertrophy, and hepatocellular cytomegaly in prechronic studies had a high likelihood (89.5% in mice and 64% in rats) of inducing liver neoplasms in a chronic study. Adding increased liver weight increased the percentage of liver carcinogens correctly identified but also increased the number of false positives.

Although there is some evidence that pentachlorophenol is more hepatotoxic in mice than in rats, the data also indicate that the by-products of its synthesis are contributing factors (Kimbrough and Linder 1978; Lin et al. 2002; NTP 1989; NTP 1999). Suzuki et al. (1997) reported that pentachlorophenol caused intermediate cytotoxicity and slight peroxidative damage to isolated rat hepatocytes *in vitro*. Rats fed technical grade pentachlorophenol at doses of 100 to 500 ppm for eight months had prominent to severe hepatic lesions while purified pentachlorophenol was only mildly hepatotoxic (Kimbrough and Linder 1978). Rats fed diets containing pure pentachlorophenol for 28 days or 2 years had increased liver weights, minimal to mild hepatocyte degeneration, and minimal centrilobular hepatocyte hypertrophy (observed at 28 days or 7 months but not after 2 years). (Dorsey and Tchounwou 2004; 2006) reported that purified pentachlorophenol was acutely toxic *in vitro* to mouse AML 12 hepatocytes, caused a strong mitogenic response at sublethal concentrations, and induced stress-related gene expression. Stress-activated protein kinases were likely involved in facilitating the mitogenic response. Similar cytotoxic and mitogenic effects also were observed in human liver carcinoma (HepG2) cells (Dorsey et al. 2002). Mice fed purified pentachlorophenol at doses of 300 to 1,200 ppm for 2 to 4 weeks had severe hepatomegaly, hepatocyte swelling, and persistent hepatocyte proliferation, and significant elevation (2- to 3-fold) of serum AST levels; however, there were no extensive necrotic foci (Umemura et al. 1996). Hepatic lesions showed dose-related liver effects in mice (increased liver weights, centrilobular cytomegaly, karyomegaly, and necrosis) exposed to all grades of pentachlorophenol but were more severe in mice fed technical grade pentachlorophenol compared with mice fed EC-7 (a formulation containing less by-products of synthesis) or pure pentachlorophenol (NTP 1989).

#### **5.2.4. Vascular Tumors in Mice**

No specific mechanistic studies for pentachlorophenol and vascular tumors were identified; however, Cohen et al. (2009) proposed a working mode of action for the induction of hemangiosarcoma in rodents. These authors noted that hemangiosarcomas were more common in mice than in rats (possibly due to lower antioxidant levels) and that most of the chemicals (pentachlorophenol was not included) associated with these neoplasms were non-DNA reactive. The general model included hypoxia, increase in reactive oxygen species, and macrophage activation leading to the release of angiogenic growth factors and cytokines with subsequent stimulation of endothelial cell proliferation. Sustained endothelial cell proliferation could lead to hemangiosarcoma formation.

#### **5.2.5. Mesothelioma in Rats**

Mesotheliomas of the tunica vaginalis are relatively rare but are seen most frequently in male F344 rats and are causally associated with the high background incidence of Leydig-cell tumors of the testes in this strain (Maronpot et al. 2009). Proliferating Leydig cells result in an altered hormonal milieu in these rats and may contribute to the development of mesotheliomas. In addition, oxidative damage from pentachlorophenol exposure may contribute to the increased incidence of mesothelioma observed in male F344 rats (Lin et al. 2002). Mesothelial cells have low levels of antioxidants and are susceptible to oxidative stress because cellular defenses are more easily depleted. Evidence supporting a possible role of oxidative damage for pentachlorophenol-induced mesothelioma in rats comes from studies with mineral fibers where free radical toxicity and 8-OH-dG lesions are known to be contributing factors (Adachi et al. 1994; Murata-Kamiya et al. 1997). Also, in the NTP (1999) chronic bioassay, mesotheliomas were increased only in rats that were exposed to 1,000 ppm for 1 year and not in rats exposed to 600 ppm for 2 years (see Section 4). These data suggest a possible threshold for oxidative damage that was exceeded only in the stop-exposure study; however, the stop-exposure study did not test at lower doses.

#### **5.2.6. Mouse Skin Tumor Models, Tumor Promotion/Enhanced Susceptibility**

Two studies investigated the tumor-promoting potential of pentachlorophenol or tetrachlorohydroquinone in a mouse skin carcinogenesis model or in transgenic mice and provide some support for a nongenotoxic mechanism (Chang et al. 2003; Spalding et al. 2000). Chang et al. (2003) demonstrated that both pentachlorophenol and tetrachlorohydroquinone were weak promoters in the CD-1 mouse skin tumor model (dimethylbenz[*a*]anthracene used as the initiator). Both compounds induced epidermal hyperplasia, a biomarker of tumor promotion, and increased the cell proliferation index. Factors that likely contributed to the promotional effects of these compounds included oxidative stress, epidermal hyperplasia, and inhibition of gap junctional intracellular communication. Although this study demonstrated that pentachlorophenol and tetrachlorohydroquinone were tumor promoters in mouse skin, the authors could not rule out the possibility that these compounds might have had a syncarcinogenic effect. Lin et al. (2004) also demonstrated *in vitro* that tetrachlorohydroquinone-induced skin tumor promotion reported by Chang et al. (2003) could occur through upregulation of Bcl-2 protein and subsequent inhibition of apoptosis. However, these data are not consistent with Sai et

al. (2001) (see Section 5.2.3) who reported inhibition of apoptosis through reduced expression of p53 rather than increased Bcl-2 expression.

Spalding et al. (2000) reported that dietary administration of pentachlorophenol was not active when tested in the haplo-insufficient *p53* knockout mouse ( $p53^{+/-}$ ) but did cause papillomas (high-dose only) in transgenic mice that possessed an inducible *v-Ha-ras* gene (Tg•AC) exposed to pentachlorophenol dermally. The positive response only in the Tg•AC model is consistent with a nongenotoxic mechanism. However, the appropriateness of this model has been questioned, as neoplasms can be induced by non-carcinogenic treatments, such as skin irritation and wounding (Fuhrman et al. 2005). Other studies provided evidence that pentachlorophenol could enhance or inhibit the carcinogenicity of other compounds by inhibiting various enzymes involved in oxidation, epoxidation, sulfation of phenols, and acetylation (Arrhenius et al. 1977; Goodman 2001; Meerman et al. 1983; Moorthy and Randerath 1996). Moorthy and Randerath (1996) demonstrated that pentachlorophenol inhibits epoxide detoxication in vivo and in vitro and glutathione-*S*-transferase in vitro. Thus, pentachlorophenol exposure could enhance DNA damage caused by chemicals that undergo epoxidation prior to DNA binding. Arrhenius et al. (1977) incubated liver microsomes with pentachlorophenol and reported that electron transport in the cytochrome P450 enzyme system was strongly inhibited. The effect was attributed to pentachlorophenol rather than a metabolite.

### 5.2.7. Synthesis of Mechanistic Data

The carcinogenic actions of pentachlorophenol are not well understood but have been associated with multiple mechanisms including metabolism to genotoxic metabolites, oxidative damage, inflammation, cytotoxicity and sustained cell proliferation, induction of stress genes, immunosuppression, inhibition of enzymes involved in metabolism, interference with gap junctional intercellular communication, and inhibition of apoptosis. All of these mechanisms are relevant to humans; however, there is some controversy over the importance of metabolic activation pathways involving oxidation to tetrachlorohydroquinone, semiquinones, and benzoquinones because the available studies do not conclusively demonstrate that these metabolites are formed in vivo in humans. Furthermore, technical grade pentachlorophenol contains various by-products (e.g., other chlorophenols, dibenzo-*p*-dioxins, and dibenzofurans) that are carcinogenic and likely contribute to, but are not solely responsible for, the carcinogenic effects observed in humans and experimental animals exposed to pentachlorophenol.

Plausible modes of action contributing to hematopoietic cancers in humans include metabolic activation by peroxidases in bone marrow and lymphocytes to phenoxy radicals that preferentially form *O*-bonded C8-dG adducts and immunosuppression. There is an association of non-Hodgkin lymphoma with immunosuppressive conditions, and pentachlorophenol is known to suppress both cellular and humoral immunity. Most studies in rodents indicate that the dioxin by-products (particularly the hexa- and hepta-substituted congeners) in the technical grade formulations are responsible for immunosuppression.

There is some evidence that liver cancer in mice could be caused by direct adduct formation with electrophilic tetrachlorobenzoquinone metabolites and/or oxidative damage to DNA derived from the redox cycling of benzoquinone and semiquinone metabolites. The dioxin by-products also likely contributed to liver tumors in mice. A comparison of rats and mice indicate that key differences in the quantity and quality of benzoquinone liver nuclear protein adducts,

hepatotoxicity, and liver DNA damage may partially explain why the mouse is more susceptible than the rat. However, there is strong evidence that pentachlorophenol acts as a liver tumor promoter in mice through a number of mechanisms including oxidative stress without gene mutations, sustained hepatocellular proliferation, inhibition of gap-junctional intercellular communication, and inhibition of apoptosis. Liver tumor promotion also could possibly explain why mice are more susceptible than rats because of the high spontaneous rate of liver tumors in B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice.

Very few mechanistic data were available for other tumor sites; however, it is likely that all of the mechanisms discussed above are involved. There is evidence that oxidative DNA damage contributes to mesothelioma in rats. Transgenic mouse skin tumor models may also provide evidence for nongenotoxic mechanisms. Several studies also suggest that pentachlorophenol may enhance or inhibit the carcinogenicity of other xenobiotics by inhibiting key metabolizing enzymes involved in oxidation, epoxidation, sulfation, and/or acetylation.

## 6. Overall Cancer Evaluation – Synthesis of Human, Animal, and Mechanistic Data

This section synthesizes the information from cancer and toxicological studies in experimental animals and human epidemiological studies and applies the RoC listing criteria to that body of knowledge to reach a preliminary listing recommendation.

‘Pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis’ was defined as the substance under evaluation for the RoC because commercially available pentachlorophenol is a mixture of chemicals that are formed during the synthesis process and thus an integral part of human exposure to the primary chemical. The primary by-products are a mixture of isomers of higher chlorinated dibenzo-*p*-dioxins and dibenzofurans (hexa-, hepta-, octa-) and hexachlorobenzene. People exposed to pentachlorophenol have greater serum levels of these higher chlorinated dioxins than unexposed people (Collins et al. 2008; Collins et al. 2007; Dahlgren et al. 2007; McLean et al. 2009b). Therefore, the cancer evaluation is for this complex mixture.

Exposure to pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis (hereinafter referred to as pentachlorophenol) is associated with an increased risk of NHL in studies in humans and is a multi-site carcinogen in animals. From the available cancer evidence in experimental animals, the observed carcinogenicity cannot be explained by the presence of by-products alone. The epidemiological studies cannot separate effects of pentachlorophenol from any effects of its by-products. Dioxin (specifically 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin) (Cogliano et al. 2011) has been linked to NHL in humans and it is reasonable that dioxin-like activity may contribute to the carcinogenicity of NHL observed in the cancer studies of exposure to pentachlorophenol. It is plausible that both pentachlorophenol and some of the by-products contribute to tumor formation in this complex mixture.

The mechanisms responsible for the carcinogenic effects of pentachlorophenol are not completely understood but what is known is supportive of the carcinogenicity of pentachlorophenol. Pentachlorophenol is associated with multiple mechanisms of carcinogenesis, including metabolism to genotoxic metabolites, oxidative damage, inflammation, cytotoxicity and sustained cell proliferation, immunosuppression, interference with gap junctional intercellular communication, and inhibition of apoptosis (see Section 5). All these mechanisms are relevant to humans.

### 6.1. Cancer Studies in Humans

There is limited evidence for the carcinogenicity of pentachlorophenol from studies in humans. An association of exposure to pentachlorophenol and NHL was observed in several studies of different occupational populations with differing co-exposures and in different geographical areas (see Section 3.4); however, the strength of the evidence varied among the studies. A statistically significant, exposure-response relationship with cumulative dermal exposure was observed in the most informative study, a large cohort study of Canadian sawmill workers (Demers et al. 2006). This finding is supported by the observation of an increased risk of NHL in a cohort study of Michigan pentachlorophenol-production workers (Collins et al. 2009b), the highest risks of NHL were observed among workers with higher surrogates for pentachlorophenol exposure (e.g., measures of exposure to chlorinated dioxin by-products of

pentachlorophenol synthesis). The evidence from the other studies (Hardell et al. 1994; Hardell et al. 2002; Kogevinas et al. 1995; Ruder and Yiin 2011), most of which had methodological limitations, is considered to be more limited. Some studies also found an association between exposure to pentachlorophenol and multiple myeloma, soft tissue sarcoma, or kidney cancer; however, the evidence is either limited to one study or is not consistent across studies. Overall, the evidence from the epidemiological studies suggests that a causal relationship between exposure to pentachlorophenol and NHL is credible. However, because the evidence is based on a small number of high-quality studies with relatively moderate risk estimates, alternative explanations, such as chance, bias, or confounding, cannot be adequately excluded.

## 6.2. Studies in Experimental Animals

There is sufficient evidence of the carcinogenicity of pentachlorophenol from studies in experimental animals. Dietary exposure caused statistically significant increases for malignant or a combination of malignant and benign liver and adrenal gland tumors in male and female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice, vascular tumors (hemangiosarcoma) in female mice, and mesothelioma and nasal tumors in male F344 rats (see Section 4). Pentachlorophenol caused liver tumors in mice, and dioxin-like components contributed to carcinogenicity; less pure technical grade pentachlorophenol, which has a higher total TEQ amount than Dowicide EC-7, had more tumors at the same exposure concentration than Dowicide EC-7.

## 6.3. Mechanistic Data

Although the mechanisms by which pentachlorophenol causes cancer in animals and potentially in humans are not known, the available data support biological plausibility and human relevance. Little information is known about the pathogenesis of NHL, but proposed mechanisms include metabolism to genotoxic and mutagenic metabolites, immunosuppression, DNA damage and chromosome breakage, and inhibition of apoptosis. Pentachlorophenol exposure has been shown to be associated with all of these mechanisms.

### Metabolism

Metabolism and toxicokinetic studies show considerable interspecies variation, which may account for differences in carcinogenicity and tissue endpoints reported in the mouse, rat, and human. Oxidative and reductive dechlorination of pentachlorophenol leading to potentially reactive metabolites, tetrachlorohydroquinones and semiquinones, followed by glucuronidation/sulfation is the primary metabolic pathway in rodents. These metabolites and/or glucuronidated forms have been detected in the serum and urine of rodents. Differences in liver tumor formation in the mouse (liver tumors) vs. the rat (no liver tumors) are likely due to differences in disposition and metabolism. Evidence from comparative metabolism studies in rodents supports this theory. Greater amounts of oxidative and direct DNA liver damage occurred in the mouse than in the rat with pentachlorophenol exposure (Lin et al. 2002). Limited information is available on metabolism in humans; primarily free and glucuronide-conjugated pentachlorophenol has been detected in urine when pure pentachlorophenol was administered orally to human volunteers, but there was no evidence of tetrachlorohydroquinone or tetrachlorophenol in urine (Braun et al. 1979; Uhl et al. 1986). However, tetrachlorohydroquinone has been identified in the urine of exposed workers (Ahlborg et al. 1974). Other studies have shown that human liver microsomes or yeast transformed with human

cytochrome P450 3A4 can metabolize pentachlorophenol to tetrachlorohydroquinone (Juhl et al. 1985; Mehmood et al. 1996) and pentachlorophenol glucuronide in vitro (Lilienblum 1985).

### **Metabolites and Genotoxicity**

Pentachlorophenol genotoxicity is most likely mediated by its metabolites, primarily tetrachlorohydroquinone and tetrachlorobenzoquinone. The tetrachlorohydroquinone and tetrachlorobenzoquinone metabolites of pentachlorophenol were positive for DNA damage and DNA adducts, and tetrachlorohydroquinone was positive for mutations. These metabolites can form free radicals and through redox cycling generate reactive oxygen species. Metabolism can occur in the liver and also in extrahepatic sites. Activation of pentachlorophenol by peroxidase or myeloperoxidase activity in lymphocytes and in bone marrow presents a plausible mechanism for cancers of white blood cells such as NHL, lymphomas, and multiple myelomas. Peroxidases can metabolize pentachlorophenol to phenoxyl free radicals, preferentially forming *O*-bonded C8-dG DNA adducts at these sites resulting in DNA damage. This hypothesis is supported by the genotoxicity profile of pentachlorophenol. Pentachlorophenol caused adducts, mutations, DNA damage, and chromosomal aberrations in experimental conditions with metabolic activation (e.g., presence of exogenous or endogenous metabolic enzymes). Pentachlorophenol was not mutagenic or genotoxic without metabolic activation in most of the standard in vitro assays. DNA adducts were found in primary cells exposed to pentachlorophenol and in the livers of rats and mice exposed to pentachlorophenol; the predominant adduct was the oxygen-bonded C8-dG adduct. These results are supported by evidence of DNA strand breaks with human primary and cancer cell lines exposed to pentachlorophenol. There was evidence that pentachlorophenol caused DNA damage (strand breaks) as measured by the comet assay in several human cancer cell lines and fibroblasts (Stang and Witte 2010), lymphocytes (Michałowicz and Majsterek 2010; Stang and Witte 2010), and nasal mucosal cells (Tisch et al. 2005) with the addition of metabolic activation.

Karyotypic instability in the form of chromosomal breaks and translocations are found in NHL, multiple myeloma, and soft tissue sarcoma. There is limited evidence of an increase in acentric and dicentric chromosomal aberrations indicating chromosomal breakage in peripheral lymphocytes of workers exposed to pentachlorophenol (Bauchinger et al. 1982).

### **Immunosuppression**

NHL is associated with immunosuppressive conditions (Filipovich et al. 1980; Hardell and Axelson 1998), and pentachlorophenol exposure specifically has been associated with cellular and humoral immunodeficiencies in humans (Daniel et al. 2001b). Some studies in rodents indicate that the dioxin by-products (particularly the hexa- and hepta-substituted congeners) in the technical grade formulations are responsible for suppression of humoral immunity (Kerkvliet et al. 1985b) and 2,3,7,8-TCDD itself has been associated with an increased risk of NHL in humans (IARC 2012).

### **Inhibition of Apoptosis**

Pentachlorophenol is an inhibitor of apoptosis, which may lead to accumulation of malignant cells. Inhibition of apoptosis also has been associated with tumor promotion, and interference with intercellular communication through gap junctions has been linked to the apoptotic process. In addition, several studies suggest that pentachlorophenol is also a non-mutagenic liver tumor

promoter in mice, inhibits enzymes involved in metabolism, inhibits gap junction intercellular communication, and inhibits apoptosis.

#### **6.4. NTP Listing Recommendation**

The complex mixture, pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis, is *reasonably anticipated to be a human carcinogen* based on limited evidence from studies in humans showing that a causal relationship between exposure to pentachlorophenol and NHL is credible, but alternative explanations, such as chance, bias, and confounding, cannot be adequately ruled out. This conclusion is supported by sufficient evidence in experimental animals and supporting mechanistic evidence.

## References

- Adachi S, Yoshida S, Kawamura K, Takahashi M, Uchida H, Odagiri Y, Takemoto K. 1994. Inductions of oxidative DNA damage and mesothelioma by crocidolite, with special reference to the presence of iron inside and outside of asbestos fiber. *Carcinogenesis*. 15(4):753-758. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/15.4.753>
- Agency for Toxic Substances Disease Registry (ATSDR). 1993a. Public health assessment for Koppers Company/Charleston, Charleston County, South Carolina, Region 4. Government Reports Announcements & Index (GRA&I), No. 20. CERCLIS No. SCD980310239.
- Agency for Toxic Substances Disease Registry (ATSDR). 1993b. Public health assessment for Munisport Landfill, North Miami, Dade County, Florida, Region 4. Government Reports Announcements & Index (GRA&I), Issue 09. CERCLIS No. FLD084535442.
- Agency for Toxic Substances Disease Registry (ATSDR). 1995. Health assessment for American Creosote Works, Incorporated, (Winnfield Plant), Winnfield, Winn Parish, Louisiana, Region 6. Government Reports Announcements & Index (GRA&I), No. 13. CERCLIS No. LAD000239814.
- Agency for Toxic Substances Disease Registry (ATSDR). 2001. Toxicological profile for pentachlorophenol. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.
- Agency for Toxic Substances Disease Registry (ATSDR). 2007. Health consultation. Exposure investigation report, Meredith William C Co., Inc., East Point, Georgia. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.
- Ahlborg UG, Larsson K, Thunberg T. 1978. Metabolism of pentachlorophenol in vivo and in vitro. *Arch Toxicol*. 40(1):45-53. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00353278>
- Ahlborg UG, Lindgren JE, Mercier M. 1974. Metabolism of pentachlorophenol. *Arch Toxicol*. 32(4):271-281. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00330109>
- Ahlborg UG, Thunberg T. 1978. Effects of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin on the in vivo and in vitro dechlorination of pentachlorophenol. *Arch Toxicol*. 40(1):55-61. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00353279>
- Akron. 2010. The chemical database. The Department of Chemistry at the University of Akron. <http://ull.chemistry.uakron.edu/erd> and search on CAS number. [Accessed: February 4, 2013]
- Allen DG, Pearse G, Haseman JK, Maronpot RR. 2004. Prediction of rodent carcinogenesis: An evaluation of prechronic liver lesions as forecasters of liver tumors in NTP carcinogenicity studies. *Toxicol Pathol*. 32(4):393-401. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/01926230490440934>
- Anonymous. 1999. Public health assessment for Camilla Wood Preserving Company, Camilla, Mitchell County, Georgia, Region 4. Govt Reports Announcements & Index (GRA&I), No. 13. CERCLIS No. GAD008212409. NTIS/PB2000-103266.

- Arrhenius E, Renberg L, Johansson L. 1977. Subcellular distribution, a factor in risk evaluation of pentachlorophenol. *Chem Biol Interact.* 18(1):23-34. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0009-2797\(77\)90138-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0009-2797(77)90138-7)
- Ateeq B, Abul Farah M, Niamat Ali M, Ahmad W. 2002. Clastogenicity of pentachlorophenol, 2,4-D and butachlor evaluated by Allium root tip test. *Mutat Res.* 514(1-2):105-113. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5718\(01\)00327-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5718(01)00327-8)
- Aurand K, Englert N, Krause C, Ulrich D, Walter R. 1981. [Pentachlorophenol containing wood preservatives in rooms]. *Schr-Reihe Ver WaBoLu.* 52:293-313.
- Bader M, Zimmer H, Triebig G. 2007. Urinary pentachlorophenol in painters and bricklayers in a four-years time interval after the PCP prohibition ordinance in Germany. *Ind Health.* 45(2):338-342. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2486/indhealth.45.338>
- Ballhorn L, Rozman T, Rozman K, Korte F, Greim H. 1981. Cholestyramine enhances fecal elimination of pentachlorophenol in Rhesus monkeys. *Chemosphere.* 10(8):877-888. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535\(81\)90087-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535(81)90087-4)
- Barbieri F, Colosio C, Schlitt H, Maroni M. 1995. Urine excretion pn pentachlorophenol (PCP) in occupational exposure. *Pestic Sci.* 43(4):259-262. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ps.2780430402>
- Barouki R, Aggerbeck M, Aggerbeck L, Coumoul X. 2012. The aryl hydrocarbon receptor system. *Drug Metabol Drug Interact.* 27(1):3-8. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1515/dmdi-2011-0035>
- Bauchinger M, Dresch J, Schmid E, Hauf R. 1982. Chromosome changes in lymphocytes after occupational exposure to pentachlorophenol (PCP). *Mutat Res.* 102(1):83-88. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218\(82\)90148-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218(82)90148-3)
- Berdowski JJM, Baas J, Bloos JPJ, Visschedijk AJH, Zandveld PYJ. 1997. The European emission inventory of heavy metals and persistent organic pollutants for 1990. Apeldoorn, Netherlands: TNO Institute of Environmental Science, Energy Research and Process Innovation. UBA-FB report 104 02 672/03.
- Berkowitz GS, Obel J, Deych E, Lapinski R, Godbold J, Liu Z, Landrigan PJ, Wolff MS. 2003. Exposure to indoor pesticides during pregnancy in a multiethnic, urban cohort. *Environ Health Perspect.* 111(1):79-84. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.5619>
- Betts JJ, James SP, Thorpe WV. 1955. The metabolism of pentachloronitrobenzene and 2:3:4:6-tetrachloronitrobenzene and the formation of mercapturic acids in the rabbit. *Biochem J.* 61(4):611-617. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1042/bj0610611>
- Bevenue A, Wilson J, Casarett LJ, Klemmer HW. 1967. A survey of PCP content in human urine. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol.* 2:319-332. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01684407>
- Birmann BM, Giovannucci E, Rosner B, Anderson KC, Colditz GA. 2007. Body mass index, physical activity, and risk of multiple myeloma. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev.* 16(7):1474-1478. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-07-0143>
- Boberg EW, Miller EC, Miller JA, Poland A, Liem A. 1983. Strong evidence from studies with brachymorphic mice and pentachlorophenol that 1'-sulfoöxysafrole is the major ultimate

electrophilic and carcinogenic metabolite of 1'-hydroxysafrole in mouse liver. *Cancer Res.* 43(11):5163-5173.

Bolin CA, Smith ST. 2011. Life cycle assessment of pentachlorophenol-treated wooden utility poles with comparisons to steel and concrete utility poles. *Renew Sust Energy Rev.* 15(5):2475-2486. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2011.01.019>

Bond GG, McLaren EA, Lipps TE, Cook RR. 1989. Update of mortality among chemical workers with potential exposure to the higher chlorinated dioxins. *J Occup Med.* 31(2):121-123.

Borysiewicz M. 2008. Pentachlorophenol. Warsaw, Poland: Institute of Environmental Protection.

Bradman A, Barr DB, Claus Henn BG, Drumheller T, Curry C, Eskenazi B. 2003. Measurement of pesticides and other toxicants in amniotic fluid as a potential biomarker of prenatal exposure: A validation study. *Environ Health Perspect.* 111(14):1779-1782. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.6259>

Braun WH, Blau GE, Chenoweth MB. 1979. The metabolism/pharmacokinetics of PCP in man, and a comparison with the rat and monkey. In: *Toxicology and Occupational Medicine.* New York, NY: Elsevier. p. 289-296.

Braun WH, Sauerhoff MW. 1976. The pharmacokinetic profile of pentachlorophenol in monkeys. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol.* 38(3):525-533. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(76\)90184-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(76)90184-8)

Braun WH, Young JD, Blau GE, Gehring PJ. 1977. The pharmacokinetics and metabolism of pentachlorophenol in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol.* 41(2):395-406. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(77\)90041-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(77)90041-2)

Buhler DR, Rasmussen ME, Nakane HS. 1973. Occurrence of hexachlorophene and pentachlorophenol in sewage and water. *Environ Sci Technol.* 7(10):929-934. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es60082a006>

Bundesamt für Umweltschutz. 1983. [Polychlorinated organic compounds in Rheinfelden (Switzerland). Investigation of dust, soil, and grass samples: Results and evaluation]. Bern, Switzerland: Bundesamt für Umweltschutz. Schriftenreihe Umweltschutz 18.

Buser HR. 1975. Analysis of polychlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins and dibenzofurans in chlorinated phenols by mass fragmentography. *J Chromatogr.* 107(2):295-310. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0021-9673\(75\)80005-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0021-9673(75)80005-7)

Cabral JR, Mollner T, Raitano F, Shubik P. 1979. Carcinogenesis of hexachlorobenzene in mice. *Int J Cancer.* 23(1):47-51. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.2910230110>

Cabral JRP, Shubik P, Mollner T, Raitano F. 1977. Carcinogenic activity of hexachlorobenzene in hamsters. *Nature.* 269(5628):510-511. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/269510a0>

Carreón T, Butler MA, Ruder AM, Waters MA, Davis-King KE, Calvert GM, Schulte PA, Connally B, Ward EM, Sanderson WT et al. 2005. Gliomas and farm pesticide exposure in women: The Upper Midwest Health Study. *Environ Health Perspect.* 113(5):546-551. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.7456>

Casarett LJ, Bevenue A, Yauger WL, Jr, Whalen SA. 1969. Observations on pentachlorophenol in human blood and urine. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J.* 30(4):360-366.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00028896909343138>

Cautreels W, van Couwenberghe K, Guzman LA. 1977. Comparison between the organic fraction of suspended matter at a background and an urban station. *Sci Total Environ.* 8(1):79-88.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0048-9697\(77\)90063-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0048-9697(77)90063-8)

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). 2009. Fourth national report on human exposure to environmental chemicals. Atlanta, GA: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). 2011. National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, 2003-2004 data documentation, codebook and frequencies. Urinary current use pesticides (formerly priority pesticides, non-persistent pesticide metabolites). Atlanta, GA: Center for Disease Control and Prevention. [http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nhanes/nhanes2003-2004/L26UPP\\_C.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nhanes/nhanes2003-2004/L26UPP_C.htm). [Accessed: August 15, 2013]

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). 2013a. Fourth national report on human exposure to environmental chemicals. Atlanta, GA: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). 2013b. National Biomonitoring Program, biomonitoring summary: Pentachlorophenol. Atlanta, GA: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

[http://www.cdc.gov/biomonitoring/Pentachlorophenol\\_BiomonitoringSummary.html](http://www.cdc.gov/biomonitoring/Pentachlorophenol_BiomonitoringSummary.html). [Accessed: February 7, 2014]

Chang WC, Jeng JH, Shieh CC, Tsai YC, Ho YS, Guo HR, Liu HI, Lee CC, Ho SY, Wang YJ. 2003. Skin tumor-promoting potential and systemic effects of pentachlorophenol and its major metabolite tetrachlorohydroquinone in CD-1 mice. *Mol Carcinog.* 36(4):161-170.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/mc.10113>

ChemIDplus. 2013. ChemIDplus advanced. Bethesda, MD: National Library of Medicine.

<http://chem.sis.nlm.nih.gov/chemidplus/chemidheavy.jsp> and select Registry Number and search on CAS number. [Accessed: February 4, 2013]

Chhabra RS, Maronpot RM, Bucher JR, Haseman JK, Toft JD, Hejtmancik MR. 1999. Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of pentachlorophenol in rats. *Toxicol Sci.* 48(1):14-20.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/48.1.14>

Chung N, Aust SD. 1995. Veratryl alcohol-mediated indirect oxidation of pentachlorophenol by lignin peroxidase. *Arch Biochem Biophys.* 322(1):143-148.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/abbi.1995.1446>

Cline RE, Hill RH, Jr, Phillips DL, Needham LL. 1989. Pentachlorophenol measurements in body fluids of people in log homes and workplaces. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol.* 18(4):475-481.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01055012>

Coad S, Newhook RC. 1992. PCP exposure for the Canadian general population: A multimedia analysis. *J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol.* 2(4):391-413.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Cogliano VJ, Baan R, Straif K, Grosse Y, Lauby-Secretan B, El Ghissassi F, Bouvard V, Benbrahim-Tallaa L, Guha N, Freeman C et al. 2011. Preventable exposures associated with human cancers. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 103(24):1827-1839. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jnci/djr483>

Cohen SM, Storer RD, Criswell KA, Doerrer NG, Dellarco VL, Pegg DG, Wojcinski ZW, Malarkey DE, Jacobs AC, Klaunig JE et al. 2009. Hemangiosarcoma in rodents: Mode-of-action evaluation and human relevance. *Toxicol Sci.* 111(1):4-18. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfp131>

Collins JJ. 2013. Occupational studies of workers in pentachlorophenol production. Midland, MI: Dow Chemical Company.

Collins JJ, Bodner K, Aylward LL, Wilken M, Bodnar CM. 2009a. Mortality rates among trichlorophenol workers with exposure to 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin. *Am J Epidemiol.* 170(4):501-506. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwp153>

Collins JJ, Bodner K, Aylward LL, Wilken M, Swaen G, Budinsky R, Rowlands C, Bodnar CM. 2009b. Mortality rates among workers exposed to dioxins in the manufacture of pentachlorophenol. *J Occup Environ Med.* 51(10):1212-1219. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/JOM.0b013e3181badd4e>

Collins JJ, Bodner K, Haidar S, Wilken M, Burns CJ, Lamparski LL, Budinsky RA, Martin GD, Carson ML. 2008. Chlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins, dibenzofurans, and biphenyl profiles of workers with trichlorophenol and pentachlorophenol exposures. *Chemosphere.* 73(1 Suppl):S284-S289. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2007.12.034>

Collins JJ, Bodner KM, Wilken M, Haidar S, Burns CJ, Budinsky RA, Martin GD, Carson ML, Rowlands JC. 2007. Serum concentrations of chlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins and dibenzofurans among former Michigan trichlorophenol and pentachlorophenol workers. *J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol.* 17(6):541-548. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jes.7500558>

Collins JJ, Budinsky RA, Burns CJ, Lamparski LL, Carson ML, Martin GD, Wilken M. 2006. Serum dioxin levels in former chlorophenol workers. *J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol.* 16(1):76-84. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jea.7500439>

Cranmer M, Freal J. 1970. Gas chromatographic analysis of pentachlorophenol in human urine by formation of alkyl ethers. *Life Sci.* 9(3):121-128. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0024-3205\(70\)90304-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0024-3205(70)90304-8)

Cravedi JP, Lafuente A, Baradat M, Hillenweck A, Perdu-Durand E. 1999. Biotransformation of pentachlorophenol, aniline and biphenyl in isolated rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) hepatocytes: Comparison with in vivo metabolism. *Xenobiotica.* 29(5):499-509. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/004982599238506>

Crosby DG, Beynon KI, Greve PA, Korte F, Still GG, Vonk JW. 1981. IUPAC reports on pesticides 14. Environmental chemistry of pentachlorophenol. *Pure Appl Chem.* 53(5):1051-1080. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1351/pac198153051051>

Dahlgren J, Takhar H, Schecter A, Schmidt R, Horsak R, Paepke O, Warshaw R, Lee A, Anderson-Mahoney P. 2007. Residential and biological exposure assessment of chemicals from

a wood treatment plant. *Chemosphere*. 67(9):S279-S285.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2006.05.109>

Dahlhaus M, Almstadt E, Appel KE. 1994. The pentachlorophenol metabolite tetrachloro-p-hydroquinone induces the formation of 8-hydroxy-2-deoxyguanosine in liver DNA of male B6C3F1 mice. *Toxicol Lett*. 74(3):265-274. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(94\)90085-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(94)90085-X)

Dahlhaus M, Almstadt E, Henschke P, Luttgert S, Appel KE. 1995. Induction of 8-hydroxy-2-deoxyguanosine and single-strand breaks in DNA of V79 cells by tetrachloro-p-hydroquinone. *Mutat Res*. 329(1):29-36. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0027-5107\(95\)00014-A](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0027-5107(95)00014-A)

Dahlhaus M, Almstadt E, Henschke P, Luttgert S, Appel KE. 1996. Oxidative DNA lesions in V79 cells mediated by pentachlorophenol metabolites. *Arch Toxicol*. 70(7):457-460.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s002040050299>

Dai J, Sloat AL, Wright MW, Manderville RA. 2005. Role of phenoxy radicals in DNA adduction by chlorophenol xenobiotics following peroxidase activation. *Chem Res Toxicol*. 18(4):771-779. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx0500023>

Dai J, Wright MW, Manderville RA. 2003. An oxygen-bonded C8-deoxyguanosine nucleoside adduct of pentachlorophenol by peroxidase activation: Evidence for ambient C8 reactivity by phenoxy radicals. *Chem Res Toxicol*. 16(7):817-821. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx034084b>

Daimon H, Sawada S, Asakura S, Sagami F. 1997. Inhibition of sulfotransferase affecting in vivo genotoxicity and DNA adducts induced by safrole in rat liver. *Teratog Carcinog Mutagen*. 17(6):327-237. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1520-6866\(1997\)17:6<327::AID-TCM3>3.0.CO;2-J](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1520-6866(1997)17:6<327::AID-TCM3>3.0.CO;2-J)

Daniel V, Huber W, Bauer K, Opelz G. 1995. Impaired in-vitro lymphocyte responses in patients with elevated pentachlorophenol (PCP) blood levels. *Arch Environ Health*. 50(4):287-292.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00039896.1995.9935956>

Daniel V, Huber W, Bauer K, Suesal C, Conradt C, Opelz G. 2001a. Associations of blood levels of PCB, HCHS, and HCB with numbers of lymphocyte subpopulations, in vitro lymphocyte response, plasma cytokine levels, and immunoglobulin autoantibodies. *Environ Health Perspect*. 109(2):173-178. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.01109173>

Daniel V, Huber W, Bauer K, Suesal C, Mytilineos J, Melk A, Conradt C, Opelz G. 2001b. Association of elevated blood levels of pentachlorophenol (PCP) with cellular and humoral immunodeficiencies. *Arch Environ Health*. 56(1):77-83.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00039890109604057>

Deichmann WB, Machle W, Kitzmiller KV, Thomas G. 1942. Acute and chronic effects of pentachlorophenol and sodium pentachlorophenate upon experimental animals. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*. 76(2):104-117.

Delclos KB, Miller EC, Miller JA, Liem A. 1986. Sulfuric acid esters as major ultimate electrophilic and hepatocarcinogenic metabolites of 4-aminoazobenzene and its N-methyl derivatives in infant male C57BL/6J x C3H/HeJ F1 (B6C3F1) mice. *Carcinogenesis*. 7(2):277-287. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/7.2.277>

- DeMarini DM, Brooks HG, Parkes DG, Jr. 1990. Induction of prophage lambda by chlorophenols. *Environ Mol Mutagen*. 15(1):1-9. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/em.2850150102>
- Demers PA. 2013. Epidemiologic studies of pentachlorophenol users. Toronto, Canada: Occupational Cancer Research Centre.
- Demers PA, Davies HW, Friesen MC, Hertzman C, Ostry A, Hershler R, Teschke K. 2006. Cancer and occupational exposure to pentachlorophenol and tetrachlorophenol (Canada). *Cancer Causes Control*. 17(6):749-758. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10552-006-0007-9>
- Detrick RS. 1977. Pentachlorophenol, possible sources of human exposure. *Forest Proc J*. 27(6):13-16.
- Dietz F, Traud J. 1978. [On the analysis of phenols, particularly chlorophenols, in water by means of gas chromatography - methods and results]. *Vom Wasser*. 51:235-257.
- Dobbs AJ, Williams N. 1983. Indoor air pollution from pesticides used in wood remedial treatments. *Environ Pollut*. 6(4):271-296. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0143-148X\(83\)90014-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0143-148X(83)90014-9)
- Donnelly KC, Claxton LD, Huebner HJ, Capizzi JL. 1998. Mutagenic interactions of model chemical mixtures. *Chemosphere*. 37(7):1253-1261. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0045-6535\(98\)00123-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0045-6535(98)00123-4)
- Dorsey WC, Tchounwou PB. 2004. Pentachlorophenol-induced cytotoxic, mitogenic, and endocrine-disrupting activities in channel catfish, *Ictalurus punctatus*. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 1(2):90-99. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph2004020090>
- Dorsey WC, Tchounwou PB, Ford BD. 2006. Neuregulin 1-beta cytoprotective role in AML 12 mouse hepatocytes exposed to pentachlorophenol. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 3(1):11-22. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph2006030002>
- Dorsey WC, Tchounwou PB, Ishaque AB, Shen E. 2002. Transcriptional activation of stress genes and cytotoxicity in human liver carcinoma (HepG2) cells exposed to pentachlorophenol. *Int J Mol Sci*. 3(9):992-1007. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/i3090992>
- Dorsey WC, Tchounwou PB, Sutton D. 2004. Mitogenic and cytotoxic effects of pentachlorophenol to AML 12 mouse hepatocytes. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 1(2):100-105. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph2004020100>
- Dougherty RC, Piotrowska K. 1976. Screening by negative chemical ionization mass spectrometry for environmental contamination with toxic residues: Application to human urines. *Proc Natl Acad Sci*. 73(6):1777-1781. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.73.6.1777>
- Dubois M, Grosse Y, Thomé JP, Kremers P, Pfohl-Leszkowicz A. 1997. Metabolic activation and DNA adducts detection as biomarkers of chlorinated pesticide exposures. *Biomarkers*. 2(1):17-24. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/135475097231922>
- Dubois M, Plaisance H, Thomé JP, Kremers P. 1996. Hierarchical cluster analysis of environmental pollutants through P450 induction in cultured hepatic cells. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf*. 34(3):205-215. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/eesa.1996.0065>

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Duchak SA, Malanichev V, Shatalov V, Vulykh N. 2002. Application of EMEP transport models to assessment of long-range transport potential and overall persistence. OECD Environment, Health and Safety Publications Series on Testing and Assessment No. 36. Report of the OECD/UNEP Workshop on the Use of Multimedia Models for Estimating Overall Environmental Persistence and Long Range Transport in the Context of PBTS/POPS Assessment. ENV/JM/MONO(2002)15.

Duggan RE, Corneliussen PE. 1972. Dietary intake of pesticide chemicals in the United States. 3. June 1968--April 1970. *Pestic Monit J.* 5(4):331-341.

Dunn KL. 2013. Overview of occupational exposures to pentachlorophenol. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.

Eastin WC, Haseman JK, Mahler JF, Bucher JR. 1998. The National Toxicology Program evaluation of genetically altered mice as predictive models for identifying carcinogens. *Toxicol Pathol.* 26(4):461-473. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/019262339802600401>

Edgerton TR, Moseman RF, Linder RE, Wright LH. 1979. Multi-residue method for the determination of chlorinated phenol metabolites in urine. *J Chromatogr.* 170(2):331-342. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0021-9673\(00\)95458-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0021-9673(00)95458-X)

Ehrlich W. 1990. The effect of pentachlorophenol and its metabolite tetrachlorohydroquinone on cell growth and the induction of DNA damage in Chinese hamster ovary cells. *Mutat Res.* 244(4):299-302. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-7992\(90\)90076-V](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-7992(90)90076-V)

Eling TE, Thompson DC, Foureman GL, Curtis JF, Hughes MF. 1990. Prostaglandin H synthase and xenobiotic oxidation. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol.* 30:1-45. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1146/annurev.pa.30.040190.000245>

Emond C, Birnbaum LS, DeVito MJ. 2006. Use of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for rats to study the influence of body fat mass and induction of CYP1A2 on the pharmacokinetics of TCDD. *Environ Health Perspect.* 114(9):1394-1400. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.8805>

Engst R, Macholz RM, Kujawa M, Lewerenz HJ, Plass R. 1976. The metabolism of lindane and its metabolites gamma-2,3,4,5,6-pentachlorocyclohexene, pentachlorobenzene, and pentachlorophenol in rats and the pathways of lindane metabolism. *J Environ Sci Health B.* 11(2):95-117. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/03601237609372028>

Environment Canada. 1979. Monitoring environmental contamination from chlorophenol contaminated wastes generated in the wood preservation industry. Ottawa, Canada: Environmental Protection Bureau, Environmental Protection Service, Pacific and Yukon Region. Regional Program Report No. 79-24, Prepared by Can Test Ltd and EVS Consultants Ltd, DSS File No. 075B, KE 114-8-1935.

Environment Canada. 1990. Detroit Incinerator Monitoring Program. Data report #4. Windsor air sampling site, September 1988-October 1989. WaljXlle Island air sampling site, August 1988-October 1989. Ottawa, Canada: Conservation and Protection, Environment Canada. PMD 90-8.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

- Eriksson M, Hardell L, Adami HO. 1990. Exposure to dioxins as a risk factor for soft tissue sarcoma: A population-based case-control study. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 82(6):486-490. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jnci/82.6.486>
- Eriksson M, Hardell L, Berg NO, Moller T, Axelson O. 1981. Soft-tissue sarcomas and exposure to chemical substances: A case-referent study. *Br J Ind Med.* 38(1):27-33. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.38.1.27>
- Ernst W, Weber K. 1978. [The fate of pentachlorophenol in the Weser estuary and the German Bight]. *Veröff Inst Meeresforsch Bremerh.* 17:45-53.
- Estreicher H. 2013. H. Estreicher, Keller and Heckman LLP, Washington, D.C. letter to R. Lunn, National Toxicology Program, Research Triangle Park, N.C., August 15, 2013.
- Fahrig R. 1974. Comparative mutagenicity studies with pesticides. *IARC Sci Publ.* (10):161-181.
- Fahrig R, Nilsson CA, Rappe C. 1978. Genetic activity of chlorophenols and chlorophenol impurities. In: Rao KR, editor. *Pentachlorophenol: Chemistry, Pharmacology and Environmental Toxicology.* New York, NY: Plenum Press. p. 325-338.
- Feng L, Wu C, Tam L, Sutherland AJ, Clark JJ, Rosenfeld PE. 2011. Dioxin furan blood lipid and attic dust concentrations in populations living near four wood treatment facilities in the United States. *J Environ Health.* 73(6):34-46.
- Fenske RA, Horstman SW, Bentley RK. 1987. Assessment of dermal exposure to chlorophenols in timber mills. *Appl Ind Hyg.* 2(4):143-147. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08828032.1987.10390541>
- Filipovich AH, Spector BD, Kersey J. 1980. Immunodeficiency in humans as a risk factor in the development of malignancy. *Prev Med.* 9(2):252-259. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0091-7435\(80\)90083-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0091-7435(80)90083-3)
- Fingerhut MA, Sweeney MH, Halperin WE, Schnorr TM. 1991. The epidemiology of populations exposed to dioxin. *IARC Sci Publ.* (108):31-50.
- Fischer A, Slemrova J. 1978. [The contamination of the river Rhine with chlorophenols.]. *Vom Wasser.* 51:33-46.
- Fontaine JE, Joshipura PB, Keliher PN. 1976. Some observations regarding pentachlorophenol levels in Haverford Township, Pennsylvania. *Water Res.* 10(3):185-188. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354\(76\)90125-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354(76)90125-1)
- French J, Storer RD, Donehower LA. 2001. The nature of the heterozygous Trp53 knockout model for identification of mutagenic carcinogens. *Toxicol Pathol.* 29(Suppl):24-29. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/019262301753178456>
- Fries GF, Feil VJ, Zaylskie RG, Bialek KM, Rice CP. 2002. Treated wood in livestock facilities: Relationships among residues of pentachlorophenol, dioxins, and furans in wood and beef. *Environ Pollut.* 116(2):301-307. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0269-7491\(01\)00122-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0269-7491(01)00122-1)

- Fries GF, Paustenbach DJ, Mather DB, Luksemburg WJ. 1999. A congener specific evaluation of transfer of chlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins and dibenzofurans to milk of cows following ingestion of pentachlorophenol-treated wood. *Environ Sci Technol.* 33(8):1165-1170. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es981153d>
- Friesen MC, Davies HW, Teschke K, Ostry AS, Hertzman C, Demers PA. 2007. Impact of the specificity of the exposure metric on exposure-response relationships. *Epidemiology.* 18(1):88-94. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.ede.0000249558.18960.6b>
- Fuhrman J, Shafer L, Repertinger S, Chan T, Hansen LA. 2005. Mechanisms of SEPA 0009-induced tumorigenesis in v-rasHa transgenic Tg.AC mice. *Toxicol Pathol.* 33(6):623-630. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/01926230500278975>
- Galloway SM, Armstrong MJ, Reuben C, Colman S, Brown B, Cannon C, Bloom AD, Nakamura F, Ahmed M, Duk S et al. 1987. Chromosome aberrations and sister chromatid exchanges in Chinese hamster ovary cells: Evaluations of 108 chemicals. *Environ Mol Mutagen.* 10(Suppl 10):1-175. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/em.2850100502>
- Garrett CL. 1980. Fraser River Estuary Study. Water quality series. Toxic organic contaminants. Ottawa, Canada: Environmental Protection Service, Pacific and Yukon Region, Environment Canada.
- Gebefügi I. 1981. [Our present knowledge of the occurrence of pentachlorophenol in the environment]. In: Report on the 1980 Symposium of the Institute for Ecological Chemistry. München, Germany: Society for Radiation and Environmental Research (GSF). p. 25-33.
- Gebefügi I, Oxynos K, Korte F. 1983. [Long-term behaviour of pentachlorophenol in closed rooms]. *Chemosphere.* 12(1):59-63. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535\(83\)90180-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535(83)90180-7)
- Gebefügi I, Parlar H, Korte F. 1979. Occurrence of pentachlorophenol in closed environments. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf.* 3(3):269-300. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0147-6513\(79\)90017-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0147-6513(79)90017-4)
- Gerhard I, Frick A, Monga B, Runnebaum B. 1999. Pentachlorophenol exposure in women with gynecological and endocrine dysfunction. *Environ Res.* 80(4):383-388. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/enrs.1998.3934>
- Geyer HJ, Scheunert I, Korte F. 1987. Distribution and bioconcentration potential of the environmental chemical pentachlorophenol (PCP) in different tissues of humans. *Chemosphere.* 16(4):887-899. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535\(87\)90022-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535(87)90022-1)
- Goldstein JA, Friesen M, Linder RE, Hickman P, Hass JR, Bergman H. 1977. Effects of pentachlorophenol on hepatic drug-metabolizing enzymes and porphyria related to contamination with chlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins and dibenzofurans. *Biochem Pharmacol.* 26(17):1549-1557. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952\(77\)90068-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952(77)90068-5)
- Gómez-Catalán J, To-Figueras J, Planas J, Rodamilans M, Corbella J. 1987. Pentachlorophenol and hexachlorobenzene in serum and urine of the population of Barcelona. *Hum Toxicol.* 6(5):397-400. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/096032718700600509>

- Gómez-Catalán J, To-Figueras J, Rodamilans M, Corbella J. 1991. Transport of organochlorine residues in the rat and human blood. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol.* 20(1):61-66.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01065329>
- Goodman G. 2001. Chapter 65: Pentachlorophenol. In: Krieger RI, Krieger WC, editors. *Handbook of Pesticide Toxicology*, vol 2. 2nd ed. San Diego, CA: Academic Press. p. 1481-1509.
- Gopaldaswamy UV, Nair CK. 1992. DNA binding and mutagenicity of lindane and its metabolites. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol.* 49(2):300-305.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00191771>
- Gray RE, Gilliland RD, Smith EE, Lockard VG, Hume AS. 1985. Pentachlorophenol intoxication: Report of a fatal case, with comments on the clinical course and pathologic anatomy. *Arch Environ Health.* 40(3):161-164.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00039896.1985.10545910>
- Grimm HG, Schellman B, Schaller KH, et al. 1981. [Pentachlorophenol concentrations in tissues and bodyfluids of normal persons.]. *Zentrabl Bakteriol Mikrobiol Hyg [B].* 174:77-90.
- Gunderson EL. 1988. FDA Total Diet Study, April 1982-April 1984, dietary intakes of pesticides, selected elements, and other chemicals. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem.* 71(6):1200-1209.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jaoac/71.6.1200>
- Gunter BJ, Thoburn TW. 1980. Health hazard evaluation report: Flathead Post and Pole Yard, Dixon, Montana, December 1980. Cincinnati, OH: National Institutes of Occupational Safety and Health. HHE 80-207-786.
- Guvenius DM, Aronsson A, Ekman-Ordeberg G, Bergman A, Norén K. 2003. Human prenatal and postnatal exposure to polybrominated diphenyl ethers, polychlorinated biphenyls, polychlorobiphenyls, and pentachlorophenol. *Environ Health Perspect.* 111(9):1235-1241.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.5946>
- Guyton KZ, Kyle AD, Aubrecht J, Cogliano VJ, Eastmond DA, Jackson M, Keshava N, Sandy MS, Sonawane B, Zhang L et al. 2009. Improving prediction of chemical carcinogenicity by considering multiple mechanisms and applying toxicogenomic approaches. *Mutat Res.* 681(2-3):230-240. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrrev.2008.10.001>
- Hardell L. 1979. Malignant lymphoma of histiocytic type and exposure to phenoxyacetic acids or chlorophenols. *Lancet.* 313(8106):55-56. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(79\)90509-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(79)90509-9)
- Hardell L. 1981. Relation of soft-tissue sarcoma, malignant lymphoma and colon cancer to phenoxy acids, chlorophenols and other agents. *Scand J Work Environ Health.* 7(2):119-130.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.5271/sjweh.2557>
- Hardell L. 2008. Pesticides, soft-tissue sarcoma and non-Hodgkin lymphoma--historical aspects on the precautionary principle in cancer prevention. *Acta Oncol.* 47(3):347-354.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02841860701753697>
- Hardell L, Axelson O. 1998. Environmental and occupational aspects on the etiology of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. *Oncol Res.* 10(1):1-5.

- Hardell L, Eriksson M. 1988. The association between soft tissue sarcomas and exposure to phenoxyacetic acids. A new case-referent study. *Cancer*. 62(3):652-656. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/1097-0142\(19880801\)62:3<652::AID-CNCR2820620334>3.0.CO;2-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/1097-0142(19880801)62:3<652::AID-CNCR2820620334>3.0.CO;2-4)
- Hardell L, Eriksson M. 1999. A case-control study of non-Hodgkin lymphoma and exposure to pesticides. *Cancer*. 85(6):1353-1360. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1097-0142\(19990315\)85:6<1353::AID-CNCR19>3.0.CO;2-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0142(19990315)85:6<1353::AID-CNCR19>3.0.CO;2-1)
- Hardell L, Eriksson M, Degerman A. 1994. Exposure to phenoxyacetic acids, chlorophenols, or organic solvents in relation to histopathology, stage, and anatomical localization of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. *Cancer Res*. 54(9):2386-2389.
- Hardell L, Eriksson M, Degerman A. 1995. Metaanalysis of 4 Swedish case-control studies on exposure to pesticides as risk-factor for soft-tissue sarcoma including the relation to tumor-localization and histopathological type. *Int J Oncol*. 6(4):847-851. <https://doi.org/10.3892/ijo.6.4.847>
- Hardell L, Eriksson M, Lenner P, Lundgren E. 1981. Malignant lymphoma and exposure to chemicals, especially organic solvents, chlorophenols and phenoxy acids: A case-control study. *Br J Cancer*. 43(2):169-176. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/bjc.1981.25>
- Hardell L, Eriksson M, Nordström M. 2002. Exposure to pesticides as risk factor for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma and hairy cell leukemia: Pooled analysis of two Swedish case-control studies. *Leuk Lymphoma*. 43(5):1043-1049. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10428190290021560>
- Hardell L, Lindström G, van Bavel B, Fredrikson M, Liljegren G. 1998. Some aspects of the etiology of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. *Environ Health Perspect*. 106(Suppl 2):679-681. <https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.98106679>
- Hardell L, Sandstrom A. 1979. Case-control study: Soft-tissue sarcomas and exposure to phenoxyacetic acids or chlorophenols. *Br J Cancer*. 39(6):711-717. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/bjc.1979.125>
- Hattemer-Frey HA, Travis CC. 1989. Pentachlorophenol: Environmental partitioning and human exposure. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol*. 18(4):482-489. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01055013>
- Hattula ML, Knuutinen J. 1985. Mutagenesis of mammalian cells in culture by chlorophenols, chlorocatechols and chloroguaiacols. *Chemosphere*. 14(10):1617-1625. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535\(85\)90015-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535(85)90015-3)
- Haworth S, Lawlor T, Mortelmans K, Speck W, Zeiger E. 1983. Salmonella mutagenicity test results for 250 chemicals. *Environ Mutagen*. 5(Suppl 1):1-142. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/em.2860050703>
- Heacock H, Hertzman C, Demers PA, Gallagher R, Hogg RS, Teschke K, Hershler R, Bajdik CD, Dimich-Ward H, Marion SA et al. 2000. Childhood cancer in the offspring of male sawmill workers occupationally exposed to chlorophenolate fungicides. *Environ Health Perspect*. 108(6):499-503. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.00108499>

- Helleday T, Tuominen KL, Bergman A, Jenssen D. 1999. Brominated flame retardants induce intragenic recombination in mammalian cells. *Mutat Res.* 439(2):137-147.  
[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5718\(98\)00186-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5718(98)00186-7)
- Hensley AR, Scott A, Rosenfeld PE, Clark JJ. 2007. Attic dust and human blood samples collected near a former wood treatment facility. *Environ Res.* 105(2):194-199.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2007.03.011>
- Hernandez C, Strassman S. 1980. Pentachlorophenol in log homes - Kentucky. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep.* 29(36):431-437.
- Hertzman C, Teschke K, Dimich-Ward H, Ostry A. 1988. Validity and reliability of a method for retrospective evaluation of chlorophenolate exposure in the lumber industry. *Am J Ind Med.* 14(6):703-713. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700140609>
- Hertzman C, Teschke K, Ostry A, Hershler R, Dimich-Ward H, Kelly S, Spinelli JJ, Gallagher RP, McBride M, Marion SA. 1997. Mortality and cancer incidence among sawmill workers exposed to chlorophenolate wood preservatives. *Am J Public Health.* 87(1):71-79.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.2105/AJPH.87.1.71>
- Hill AB. 1965. The environment and disease: Association or causation? *Proc R Soc Med.* 58(5):295-300. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/003591576505800503>
- Hill RH, Jr, Head SL, Baker S, Gregg M, Shealy DB, Bailey SL, Williams CC, Sampson EJ, Needham LL. 1995. Pesticide residues in urine of adults living in the United States: Reference range concentrations. *Environ Res.* 71(2):99-108. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/enrs.1995.1071>
- Hill RH, Jr, To T, Holler JS, Fast DM, Smith SJ, Needham LL, Binder S. 1989. Residues of chlorinated phenols and phenoxy acid herbicides in the urine of Arkansas children. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol.* 18(4):469-474. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01055011>
- Hoben HJ, Ching SA, Casarett LJ. 1976a. A study of inhalation of pentachlorophenol by rats III. Inhalation toxicity study. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol.* 15(4):463-465.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01685073>
- Hoben HJ, Ching SA, Casarett LJ. 1976b. A study of inhalation of pentachlorophenol by rats IV. Distribution and excretion of inhaled pentachlorophenol. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol.* 15(4):466-474. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01685074>
- Hogberg HT, Kinsner-Ovaskainen A, Hartung T, Coecke S, Bal-Price AK. 2009. Gene expression as a sensitive endpoint to evaluate cell differentiation and maturation of the developing central nervous system in primary cultures of rat cerebellar granule cells (CGCs) exposed to pesticides. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol.* 235(3):268-286.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2008.12.014>
- Holsapple MP, McNerney PJ, McCay JA. 1987. Effects of pentachlorophenol on the in vitro and in vivo antibody response. *J Toxicol Environ Health.* 20(3):229-239.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287398709530977>

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

- Horstman SW, Rossner A, Kalman DA, Morgan MS. 1989. Penetration of pentachlorophenol and tetrachlorophenol through human skin. *J Environ Sci Health A Environ Sci Eng.* 24(3):229-242. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10934528909375477>
- Hosenfeld JM. 1986. Pentachlorophenol in log homes: A study of environmental and clinical aspects. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA-560/5-87-001A.
- Hurd T, Walker J, Whalen MM. 2012. Pentachlorophenol decreases tumor-cell-binding capacity and cell-surface protein expression of human natural killer cells. *J Appl Toxicol.* 32(8):627-634. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jat.1781>
- Huwe JK, Davison K, Feil VJ, Larsen G, Lorentzen M, Zaylskie R, Tiernan TO. 2004. Levels of polychlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins and dibenzofurans in cattle raised at agricultural research facilities across the USA and the influence of pentachlorophenol-treated wood. *Food Addit Contam.* 21(2):182-194. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02652030310001639503>
- Innes JR, Ulland BM, Valerio MG, Petrucelli L, Fishbein L, Hart ER, Pallotta AJ, Bates RR, Falk HL, Gart JJ et al. 1969. Bioassay of pesticides and industrial chemicals for tumorigenicity in mice: A preliminary note. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 42(6):1101-1114.
- International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC). 1991. Pentachlorophenol. In: *Occupational Exposures in Insecticide Application, and Some Pesticides IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans*, vol 53. Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer. p. 371-402.
- International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC). 1997. Polychlorinated dibenzo-para-dioxins and polychlorinated dibenzofurans. *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans*, vol. 69. Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer.
- International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC). 1999. Polychlorophenols and their sodium salts. In: *Re-evaluation of Some Organic Chemicals, Hydrazine and Hydrogen Peroxide IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans*, vol 71. Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer. p. 769-816.
- International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC). 2012. 2,3,7,8-Tetrachlorodibenzo-para-dioxin, 2,3,4,7,8-pentachlorodibenzofuran, and 3,3', 4,4',5-pentachlorobiphenyl. In: *A Review of Human Carcinogens, Part F: Chemical Agents and Related Occupations IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans*, vol 100F. Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer. p. 339-378.
- Ishidate M. 1988. *Data book of chromosomal aberration test in vitro*. Revised ed. Amsterdam, Netherlands: Elsevier.
- Jakobson I, Yllner S. 1971. Metabolism of <sup>14</sup>C-pentachlorophenol in the mouse. *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh).* 29(5-6):513-524. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0773.1971.tb00625.x>
- Jansson K, Jansson V. 1986. Inability of chlorophenols to induce 6-thioguanine-resistant mutants in V79 Chinese hamster cells. *Mutat Res.* 171(2-3):165-168. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218\(86\)90050-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218(86)90050-9)

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

- Jansson K, Jansson V. 1991. Induction of mutation in V79 Chinese hamster cells by tetrachlorohydroquinone, a metabolite of pentachlorophenol. *Mutat Res.* 260(1):83-87. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218\(91\)90083-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218(91)90083-X)
- Jansson K, Jansson V. 1992. Induction of micronuclei in V79 Chinese hamster cells by tetrachlorohydroquinone, a metabolite of pentachlorophenol. *Mutat Res.* 279(3):205-208. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218\(92\)90068-B](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218(92)90068-B)
- Johnson RD, Manske DD. 1977. Pesticides in food and feed. Pesticide and other chemical residues in total diet samples (XI). *Pestic Monit J.* 11(3):116-131.
- Jones PA. 1981. Chlorophenols and their impurities in the Canadian environment. Ottawa, Canada: Environmental Protection Service, Environment Canada. Economic and Technical Review Report, EPS 3-EC-81-2.
- Jones RD, Winter DP, Cooper AJ. 1986. Absorption study of pentachlorophenol in persons working with wood preservatives. *Hum Toxicol.* 5(3):189-194. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/096032718600500307>
- Juhl U, Witte I, Butte W. 1985. Metabolism of pentachlorophenol to tetrachlorohydroquinone by human liver homogenate. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol.* 35(5):596-601. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01636560>
- Kalman DA. 1984. Determination of pentachlorophenol and 2,3,4,6-tetrachlorophenol in human urine by high resolution gas chromatography. *J Chromatogr Sci.* 22(10):452-455. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/chromsci/22.10.452>
- Kalman DA, Horstman SW. 1983. Persistence of tetrachlorophenol and pentachlorophenol in exposed woodworkers. *J Toxicol Clin Toxicol.* 20(4):343-352. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/15563658308990601>
- Karouna-Renier NK, Rao KR, Lanza JJ, Davis DA, Wilson PA. 2007. Serum profiles of PCDDs and PCDFs, in individuals near the Escambia Wood Treating Company superfund site in Pensacola, FL. *Chemosphere.* 69(8):1312-1319. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2007.05.028>
- Kauppinen T, Lindroos L. 1985. Chlorophenol exposure in sawmills. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J.* 46(1):34-38. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15298668591394347>
- Kazunga C, Aitken MD, Gold A. 1999. Primary product of the horseradish peroxidase-catalyzed oxidation of pentachlorophenol. *Environ Sci Technol.* 33(9):1408-1412. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es981126n>
- Kerkvliet NI, Baecher-Steppan L, Claycomb AT, Craig AM, Sheggeby GG. 1982a. Immunotoxicity of technical pentachlorophenol (PCP-T): Depressed humoral immune responses to T-dependent and T-independent antigen stimulation in PCP-T exposed mice. *Fundam Appl Toxicol.* 2(2):90-99. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0272-0590\(82\)80121-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0272-0590(82)80121-8)
- Kerkvliet NI, Baecher-Steppan L, Schmitz JA. 1982b. Immunotoxicity of pentachlorophenol (PCP): Increased susceptibility to tumor growth in adult mice fed technical PCP-contaminated diets. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol.* 62(1):55-64. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(82\)90101-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(82)90101-6)

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

- Kerkvliet NI, Brauner JA. 1987. Mechanisms of 1,2,3,4,6,7,8-heptachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (HpCDD)-induced humoral immune suppression: Evidence of primary defect in T-cell regulation. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol.* 87(1):18-31. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(87\)90080-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(87)90080-9)
- Kerkvliet NI, Brauner JA, Baecher-Steppan L. 1985a. Effects of dietary technical pentachlorophenol exposure on T cell, macrophage and natural killer cell activity in C57Bl/6 mice. *Int J Immunopharmacol.* 7(2):239-247. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0192-0561\(85\)90032-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0192-0561(85)90032-3)
- Kerkvliet NI, Brauner JA, Matlock JP. 1985b. Humoral immunotoxicity of polychlorinated diphenyl ethers, phenoxyphenols, dioxins and furans present as contaminants of technical grade pentachlorophenol. *Toxicology.* 36(4):307-324. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X\(85\)90033-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X(85)90033-2)
- Kimbrough RD, Linder RE. 1978. The effect of technical and purified pentachlorophenol on the rat liver. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol.* 46(1):151-162. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(78\)90146-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(78)90146-1)
- Klemmer HW, Wong L, Sato MM, Reichert EL, Korsak RJ, Rashad MN. 1980. Clinical findings in workers exposed to pentachlorophenol. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol.* 9(6):715-725. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01055546>
- KMG Chemicals. 2011. Annual report pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 for the fiscal year ended July 31, 2011. KMG Chemicals, Inc. Washington, DC: United Securities and Exchange Commission.
- Kociba RJ, Keyes DG, Beyer JE, Carreon RM, Wade CE, Dittenber DA, Kalnins RP, Frauson LE, Park CN, Barnard SD et al. 1978. Results of a two-year chronic toxicity and oncogenicity study of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol.* 46(2):279-303. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(78\)90075-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(78)90075-3)
- Kogevinas M, Kauppinen T, Winkelmann R, Becher H, Bertazzi PA, Bueno-de-Mesquita HB, Coggon D, Green L, Johnson E, Littorin M et al. 1995. Soft tissue sarcoma and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma in workers exposed to phenoxy herbicides, chlorophenols, and dioxins: Two nested case-control studies. *Epidemiology.* 6(4):396-402. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00001648-199507000-00012>
- Kogevinas M, Saracci R, Bertazzi PA, Bueno-de-Mesquita HB, Coggon D, Green LM, Kauppinen T, Littorin M, Lynge E, Mathews JD et al. 1992. Cancer mortality from soft tissue sarcoma and malignant lymphomas in an international cohort of workers exposed to chlorophenoxy herbicides and chlorophenols. *Chemosphere.* 25(7-10):1071-1076. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535\(92\)90109-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535(92)90109-5)
- Krause C. 1982. [Active ingredients of wood preservatives used in homes]. In: Aurand K, Seifert B, Wegner J, editors. *Air Quality in Interiors*. Stuttgart, Germany: Gustav-Fischer-Verlag. p. 309-316.
- Krause C, Chutsch M, Englert N. 1989. Pentachlorophenol exposure through indoor use of wood preservatives in the Federal Republic of Germany. *Environ Int.* 15(1-6):443-447. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0160-4120\(89\)90060-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0160-4120(89)90060-3)

- Krause C, Englert N. 1980. [Health evaluation of PCP (pentachlorophenol) containing wood preservatives in rooms]. *Holz Roh Werkst.* 38:429-432. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF02610441>
- Kutz FW, Cook BT, Carter-Pokras OD, Brody D, Murphy RS. 1992. Selected pesticide residues and metabolites in urine from a survey of the U.S. general population. *J Toxicol Environ Health.* 37(2):277-291. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287399209531670>
- Lang D, Mueller-Ruchholtz W. 1991. Human lymphocyte reactivity after in vitro exposure to technical and analytical grade pentachlorophenol. *Toxicology.* 70(3):271-282. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X\(91\)90002-I](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X(91)90002-I)
- Larsen RV, Kirsch LE, Shaw SM, Christian JE, Born GS. 1972. Excretion and tissue distribution of uniformly labeled 14 C-pentachlorophenol in rats. *J Pharm Sci.* 61(12):2004-2006. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jps.2600611229>
- Lee SA, Gunter BJ. 1986. Health hazard evaluation report: Montana log home residents, Kalispell, Montana. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. HETA 84-043. HETA 84-425-1680.
- Lee SA, Lucas C. 1983. Health hazard evaluation report: Fort Stanwix National Monument, Rome, New York. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. HETA 83-090-1326.
- Lewis RG, Fortmann RC, Camann DE. 1994. Evaluation of methods for monitoring the potential exposure of small children to pesticides in the residential environment. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol.* 26(1):37-46. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00212792>
- Liebl B, Mayer R, Kashube M, Wächter H. 1996. [Pentachlorophenol - Ergebnisse aus einem bayerischen human-monitoring-programm]. *Gesundheitswesen.* 58:332-338.
- Lilienblum W. 1985. Formation of pentachlorophenol glucuronide in rat and human liver microsomes. *Biochem Pharmacol.* 34(6):893-894. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952\(85\)90771-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952(85)90771-3)
- Lin PH, La DK, Upton PB, Swenberg JA. 2002. Analysis of DNA adducts in rats exposed to pentachlorophenol. *Carcinogenesis.* 23(2):365-369. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/23.2.365>
- Lin PH, Nakamura J, Yamaguchi S, La DK, Upton PB, Swenberg JA. 2001a. Induction of direct adducts, apurinic/apyrimidinic sites and oxidized bases in nuclear DNA of human HeLa S3 tumor cells by tetrachlorohydroquinone. *Carcinogenesis.* 22(4):635-639. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/22.4.635>
- Lin PH, Nakamura J, Yamaguchi S, Upton PB, La DK, Swenberg JA. 2001b. Oxidative damage and direct adducts in calf thymus DNA induced by the pentachlorophenol metabolites, tetrachlorohydroquinone and tetrachloro-1,4-benzoquinone. *Carcinogenesis.* 22(4):627-634. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/22.4.627>
- Lin PH, Waidyanatha S, Pollack GM, Rappaport SM. 1997. Dosimetry of chlorinated quinone metabolites of pentachlorophenol in the livers of rats and mice based upon measurement of protein adducts. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol.* 145(2):399-408. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1997.8207>

- Lin PH, Waidyanatha S, Pollack GM, Swenberg JA, Rappaport SM. 1999. Dose-specific production of chlorinated quinone and semiquinone adducts in rodent livers following administration of pentachlorophenol. *Toxicol Sci.* 47(1):126-133. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/47.1.126>
- Lin PH, Waidyanatha S, Rappaport SM. 1996. Investigation of liver binding of pentachlorophenol based upon measurement of protein adducts. *Biomarkers.* 1(4):232-243. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/13547509609079363>
- Lin YP, Zhu BZ, Yang MC, Frei B, Pan MH, Lin JK, Wang YJ. 2004. Bcl-2 overexpression inhibits tetrachlorohydroquinone-induced apoptosis in NIH3T3 cells: A possible mechanism for tumor promotion. *Mol Carcinog.* 40(1):24-33. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/mc.20021>
- Littorin M, Hansson M, Rappe C, Kogevinas M. 1994. Dioxins in blood from Swedish phenoxy herbicide workers. *Lancet.* 344(8922):611-612. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(94\)91995-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(94)91995-X)
- Lores EM, Edgerton TR, Moseman RF. 1981. Method for the confirmation of chlorophenols in human urine by LC with an electrochemical detector. *J Chromatogr Sci.* 19(9):466-469. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/chromsci/19.9.466>
- Ma X, Buffler PA, Layefsky M, Does MB, Reynolds P. 2004. Control selection strategies in case-control studies of childhood diseases. *Am J Epidemiol.* 159(10):915-921. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwh136>
- Manske DD, Johnson RD. 1977. Residues in food and feed. Pesticide and other chemical residues in total diet samples (X). *Pest Monit J.* 10(4):134-148.
- Markel HL, Ligo RN, Lucas JB. 1977. Health hazard evaluation determination: Koppers Company, Incorporated, North Little Rock, Arkansas. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Report No. 75-117-372.
- Markel HL, Lucas JB. 1975. Health hazard evaluation determination: Weyerhaeuser Treating Plant, De Queen, Arkansas. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Report No. 74-117-251.
- Markiewicz KV, Howie LE, Safe SH, Donnelly KC. 1996. Mutagenic potential of binary and complex mixtures using different enzyme induction systems. *J Toxicol Environ Health.* 47(5):443-451. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/009841096161591>
- Marlow D, Fingerhut M. 1985a. Dioxin registry report: Walk-through survey of pentachlorophenol production facility at Vulcan Materials Company, Wichita, Kansas. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Report No. 117.19.
- Marlow DA. 1986. An exposure matrix for the NIOSH dioxin registry. *Chemosphere.* 15(9-12):1753-1764. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535\(86\)90464-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535(86)90464-9)
- Marlow DA, Fingerhut M. 1985b. Site visit report, Reichold Chemicals Inc., Tacoma, Washington. Cincinnati, OH: National Institutes of Occupational Safety and Health. Report No. IWS-117-17.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Marlow DA, Fingerhut M, Blade LM, Piacitelli L, Roberts D. 1991. Dioxin registry report of the Dow Chemical Company, Midland, Michigan. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Report No. 117.15.

Marlow DA, Fingerhut MA, Piacitelli LA. 1997. Dioxin registry report of Monsanto Company, Sauget, Illinois. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health. Report No. 117-23.

Maronpot RR, Zeiger E, McConnell EE, Kolenda-Roberts H, Wall H, Friedman MA. 2009. Induction of tunica vaginalis mesotheliomas in rats by xenobiotics. *Crit Rev Toxicol.* 39(6):512-537. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10408440902969430>

Matsumoto G. 1982. Comparative study on organic constituents in polluted and unpolluted inland aquatic environments. III. Phenols and aromatic acids in polluted and unpolluted waters. *Water Res.* 16(5):551-557. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354\(82\)90075-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354(82)90075-6)

Matsumoto G, Ishiwatari R, Hanya T. 1977. Gas chromatographic-mass spectrometric identification of phenols and aromatic acids in river waters. *Water Res.* 11(8):693-698. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354\(77\)90109-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354(77)90109-9)

McConnachie PR, Zahalsky AC. 1991. Immunological consequences of exposure to pentachlorophenol. *Arch Environ Health.* 46(4):249-253. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00039896.1991.9937456>

McConnell EE, Huff JE, Hejtmancik M, Peters AC, Persing R. 1991. Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of two grades of pentachlorophenol in B6C3F1 mice. *Fundam Appl Toxicol.* 17(3):519-532. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-0590\(91\)90202-F](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-0590(91)90202-F)

McLean D, Eng A, Dryson E, Walls C, Harding E, Wong KC, Cheng S, Mannetje A, Ellison-Loschmann L, Slater T et al. 2009a. Morbidity in former sawmill workers exposed to pentachlorophenol (PCP): A cross-sectional study in New Zealand. *Am J Ind Med.* 52(4):271-281. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.20677>

McLean D, Eng A, Mannetje A, Walls C, Dryson E, Cheng S, Wong K, Pearce N. 2007. Health outcomes in former New Zealand timber workers exposed to pentachlorophenol (PCP). Wellington, New Zealand: Massey University.

McLean D, Eng A, Walls C, Dryson E, Harawira J, Cheng S, Wong KC, Mannetje A, Gray M, Shoemack P et al. 2009b. Serum dioxin levels in former New Zealand sawmill workers twenty years after exposure to pentachlorophenol (PCP) ceased. *Chemosphere.* 74(7):962-967. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2008.10.017>

Meemken HA, Fuerst P, Habersaat K. 1982. [Analysis of pentachlorophenol in cultured champignons]. *Dtsch Lebensm Rundsch.* 78:282-287.

Meerman JH, Sterenborg HM, Mulder GJ. 1983. Use of pentachlorophenol as long-term inhibitor of sulfation of phenols and hydroxamic acids in the rat in vivo. *Biochem Pharmacol.* 32(10):1587-1593. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952\(83\)90332-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952(83)90332-5)

- Mehmood Z, Williamson MP, Kelly DE, Kelly SL. 1996. Metabolism of organochlorine pesticides: The role of human cytochrome P450 3A4. *Chemosphere*. 33(4):759-769. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535\(96\)00212-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535(96)00212-3)
- Michałowicz J. 2010. Pentachlorophenol and its derivatives induce oxidative damage and morphological changes in human lymphocytes (in vitro). *Arch Toxicol*. 84(5):379-387. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-010-0515-y>
- Michałowicz J, Majsterek I. 2010. Chlorophenols, chlorocatechols and chloroguaiacols induce DNA base oxidation in human lymphocytes (in vitro). *Toxicology*. 268(3):171-175. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2009.12.009>
- Michałowicz J, Sicińska P. 2009. Chlorophenols and chlorocatechols induce apoptosis in human lymphocytes (in vitro). *Toxicol Lett*. 191(2-3):246-252. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2009.09.010>
- Ministry of Agriculture Fisheries and Food. 1989. Report of the working party on pesticide residues: 1985-88. London, England: Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food. Food Surveillance Paper No. 25.
- Mirvish SS, Nickols J, Weisenburger DD, Johnson D, Joshi SS, Kaplan P, Gross M, Tong HY. 1991. Effects of 2,4,5-trichlorophenoxyacetic acid, pentachlorophenol, methylprednisolone, and Freund's adjuvant on 2-hydroxyethylnitrosourea carcinogenesis in MRC-Wistar rats. *J Toxicol Environ Health*. 32(1):59-74. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287399109531465>
- Monteith DK. 1992. Inhibition of sulfotransferase affecting unscheduled DNA synthesis induced by 2-acetylaminofluorene: An in vivo and in vitro comparison. *Mutat Res*. 282(4):253-258. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-7992\(92\)90131-Z](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-7992(92)90131-Z)
- Moorthy B, Randerath K. 1996. Pentachlorophenol enhances 9-hydroxybenzo [a] pyrene-induced hepatic DNA adduct formation in vivo and inhibits microsomal epoxide hydrolase and glutathione S-transferase activities in vitro: Likely inhibition of epoxide detoxication by pentachlorophenol. *Arch Toxicol*. 70(11):696-703. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s002040050330>
- Morgade C, Barquet A, Pfaffenberger CD. 1980. Determination of polyhalogenated phenolic compounds in drinking-water, human blood-serum, and adipose tissue. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol*. 24(2):257-264. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01608106>
- Morton LM, Hartge P, Holford TR, Holly EA, Chiu BC, Vineis P, Stagnaro E, Willett EV, Franceschi S, La Vecchia C et al. 2005. Cigarette smoking and risk of non-Hodgkin lymphoma: A pooled analysis from the International Lymphoma Epidemiology Consortium (InterLymph). *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev*. 14(4):925-933. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-04-0693>
- Mulder GJ, Scholtens E. 1977. Phenol sulphotransferase and uridine diphosphate glucuronyltransferase from rat liver in vivo and in vitro. 2,6-Dichloro-4-nitrophenol as selective inhibitor of sulphation. *Biochem J*. 165(3):553-559. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1042/bj1650553>
- Murata-Kamiya N, Tsutsui T, Fujino A, Kasai H, Kaji H. 1997. Determination of carcinogenic potential of mineral fibers by 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine as a marker of oxidative DNA damage

in mammalian cells. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*. 70(5):321-326.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s004200050225>

Murray HE, Ray LE, Giam CS. 1981. Analysis of marine sediment, water, and biota for selected organic pollutants. *Chemosphere*. 10(11-12):1327-1334. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535\(81\)90051-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535(81)90051-5)

Naito S, Ono Y, Somiya I, Inoue S, Ito K, Yamamoto K, Kawanishi S. 1994. Role of active oxygen species in DNA damage by pentachlorophenol metabolites. *Mutat Res*. 310(1):79-88. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0027-5107\(94\)90011-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0027-5107(94)90011-6)

National Cancer Institute (NCI). 1979. Bioassay of a 4,4,6-trichlorophenol for possible carcinogenicity (CAS no. 88-06-2). Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health. Technical Report Series No. 155. NIH Publication No. 80-1758.

National Cancer Institute (NCI). 2013. A snapshot of myeloma. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health. <http://www.cancer.gov/researchandfunding/snapshots/myeloma>. [Accessed: July 10, 2014]

National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). 1990. National Occupational Hazard Survey (1981-1983). Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. <http://www.cdc.gov/noes/noes4/54160sco.html>.

National Response Center (NRC). 2013. National Response Center. Washington, DC: United States Coast Guard. <http://www.nrc.uscg.mil>.

National Toxicology Program (NTP). 1980a. Bioassay of a mixture of 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8-hexachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin and 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9-hexachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (dermal study) for possible carcinogenicity. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Toxicology Program. Technical Report Series No. 202. NIH Publication No. 80-1758.

National Toxicology Program (NTP). 1980b. Bioassay of a mixture of 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8-hexachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin and 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9-hexachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (gavage study) for possible carcinogenicity. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Toxicology Program. Technical Report Series No. 198. NIH Publication No. 80-1754.

National Toxicology Program (NTP). 1982. Carcinogenesis bioassay of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (CAS no. 1746-01-6) in Osborne-Mendel rats and B6C3F1 mice. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Toxicology Program. Technical Report Series No. 209. NIH Publication No. 80-1765.

National Toxicology Program (NTP). 1989. Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of two pentachlorophenol technical-grade mixtures (CAS no. 87-86-5) administered in B6C3F1 mice (feed studies). Research Triangle Park, NC: National Toxicology Program. Technical Report Series No. 349. NIH Publication No. 89-2804.

National Toxicology Program (NTP). 1999. Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of pentachlorophenol (CAS no. 87-86-5) in F344/N rats (feed studies). Research Triangle Park, NC: National Toxicology Program. Technical Report Series No. 483. NIH Publication No. 99-3973.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

- National Toxicology Program (NTP). 2011. 12th report on carcinogens. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Toxicology Program. <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/go/roc12>.
- Nishimura H, Nishimura N, Oshima H. 1982a. Effects of pentachlorophenol on the levels of hepatic glycogen. *Sangyo Igaku*. 24(4):398-399. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1539/joh1959.24.398>
- Nishimura N, Nishimura H, Oshima H. 1982b. Survey on mutagenicity of pesticides by the Salmonella-microsome test. *J Aichi Med Univ Assoc*. 10(4):305-312.
- Nishimura N, Oshima H. 1983. [Mutagenicity of pentachlorophenol, dinitro-o-cresol and their related compounds]. *Sangyo Igaku*. 25(6):510-511. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1539/joh1959.25.510>
- Nnodu U, Whalen MM. 2008. Pentachlorophenol decreases ATP levels in human natural killer cells. *J Appl Toxicol*. 28(8):1016-1020. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jat.1367>
- Nordström M, Hardell L, Magnuson A, Hagberg H, Rask-Andersen A. 1998. Occupational exposures, animal exposure and smoking as risk factors for hairy cell leukaemia evaluated in a case-control study. *Br J Cancer*. 77(11):2048-2052. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/bjc.1998.341>
- Norén K, Sjövall J. 1987. Analysis of pentachlorophenol in water and urine by enrichment with Lipidex 5000. *J Chromatogr*. 414(1):55-63. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4347\(87\)80024-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4347(87)80024-5)
- Ott MG, Olson RA, Cook RR, Bond GG. 1987. Cohort mortality study of chemical workers with potential exposure to the higher chlorinated dioxins. *J Occup Med*. 29(5):422-429.
- Ozaki A, Yamaguchi Y, Fujita T, Kuroda K, Endo G. 2004. Chemical analysis and genotoxicological safety assessment of paper and paperboard used for food packaging. *Food Chem Toxicol*. 42(8):1323-1337. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2004.03.010>
- Päpke O, Ball M, Lis A. 1992. Various PCDD/PCDF patterns in human blood resulting from different occupational exposures. *Chemosphere*. 25(7-10):1101-1108. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535\(92\)90114-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535(92)90114-7)
- Park JS, Bergman A, Linderholm L, Athanasiadou M, Kocan A, Petrik J, Drobna B, Trnovec T, Charles MJ, Hertz-Picciotto I. 2008. Placental transfer of polychlorinated biphenyls, their hydroxylated metabolites and pentachlorophenol in pregnant women from eastern Slovakia. *Chemosphere*. 70(9):1676-1684. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2007.07.049>
- Pavlica M, Klobučar GI, Mojaš N, Erben R, Papeš D. 2001. Detection of DNA damage in haemocytes of zebra mussel using comet assay. *Mutat Res*. 490(2):209-214. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5718\(00\)00162-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5718(00)00162-5)
- Pavlica M, Klobučar GI, Vetma N, Erben R, Papeš D. 2000. Detection of micronuclei in haemocytes of zebra mussel and great ramshorn snail exposed to pentachlorophenol. *Mutat Res*. 465(1-2):145-150. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5718\(99\)00222-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5718(99)00222-3)
- Pavlica M, Vasilevska J, Papeš D. 1998. Genotoxicity of pentachlorophenol revealed by allium chromosome aberration assay. *Acta Biol Crac*. 40:85-90.

Pearce NE, Sheppard RA, Smith AH, Teague CA. 1987. Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma and farming: An expanded case-control study. *Int J Cancer*. 39(2):155-161.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.2910390206>

Pearce NE, Smith AH, Howard JK, Sheppard RA, Giles HJ, Teague CA. 1986a. Case-control study of multiple myeloma and farming. *Br J Cancer*. 54(3):493-500.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/bjc.1986.202>

Pearce NE, Smith AH, Howard JK, Sheppard RA, Giles HJ, Teague CA. 1986b. Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma and exposure to phenoxyherbicides, chlorophenols, fencing work, and meat works employment: A case-control study. *Br J Ind Med*. 43(2):75-83.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.43.2.75>

Pekari K, Luotamo M, Järvisalo J, Lindroos L, Aitio A. 1991. Urinary excretion of chlorinated phenols in saw-mill workers. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*. 63(1):57-62.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00406199>

Peper M, Ertl M, Gerhard I. 1999. Long-term exposure to wood-preserving chemicals containing pentachlorophenol and lindane is related to neurobehavioral performance in women. *Am J Ind Med*. 35(6):632-641. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1097-0274\(199906\)35:6<632::AID-AJIM10>3.0.CO;2-R](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0274(199906)35:6<632::AID-AJIM10>3.0.CO;2-R)

Pierce RH, Jr, Brent CR, Williams HP, Reeves SG. 1977. Pentachlorophenol distribution in a fresh water ecosystem. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol*. 18(2):251-258.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01686075>

Pu X, Carlson G, Lee L. 2003. Oral bioavailability of pentachlorophenol from soils of varying characteristics using a rat model. *J Toxicol Environ Health A*. 66(21):2001-2013.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390390227615>

Purschke M, Jacobi H, Witte I. 2002. Differences in genotoxicity of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and tetrachlorohydroquinone in human fibroblasts. *Mutat Res*. 513(1-2):159-167.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5718\(01\)00311-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5718(01)00311-4)

Qiao GL, Brooks JD, Riviere JE. 1997. Pentachlorophenol dermal absorption and disposition from soil in swine: Effects of occlusion and skin microorganism inhibition. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*. 147(2):234-246. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1997.8288>

Qiao GL, Riviere JE. 2002. Systemic uptake and cutaneous disposition of pentachlorophenol in a sequential exposure scenario: Effects of skin preexposure to benzo[a]pyrene. *J Toxicol Environ Health A*. 65(18):1307-1331. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00984100290071577>

Ramel C, Magnusson J. 1979. Chemical induction of nondisjunction in drosophila. *Environ Health Perspect*. 31:59-66. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.793159>

Ramlow JM, Spadacene NW, Hoag SR, Stafford BA, Cartmill JB, Lerner PJ. 1996. Mortality in a cohort of pentachlorophenol manufacturing workers, 1940-1989. *Am J Ind Med*. 30(2):180-194. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1097-0274\(199608\)30:2<180::AID-AJIM9>3.0.CO;2-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0274(199608)30:2<180::AID-AJIM9>3.0.CO;2-4)

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

- Reed A, Dzon L, Loganathan BG, Whalen MM. 2004. Immunomodulation of human natural killer cell cytotoxic function by organochlorine pesticides. *Hum Exp Toxicol.* 23(10):463-471. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1191/0960327104ht477oa>
- Reigner BG, Bois FY, Tozer TN. 1992a. Assessment of pentachlorophenol exposure in humans using the clearance concept. *Hum Exp Toxicol.* 11(1):17-26. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/096032719201100103>
- Reigner BG, Gungon RA, Bois FY, Zeise L, Tozer TN. 1992b. Pharmacokinetic concepts in assessing intake of pentachlorophenol by rats after exposure through drinking water. *J Pharm Sci.* 81(11):1113-1118. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jps.2600811115>
- Reigner BG, Gungon RA, Hoag MK, Tozer TN. 1991. Pentachlorophenol toxicokinetics after intravenous and oral administration to rat. *Xenobiotica.* 21(12):1547-1558. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/00498259109044404>
- Reigner BG, Rigod JF, Tozer TN. 1992c. Disposition, bioavailability, and serum protein binding of pentachlorophenol in the B6C3F1 mouse. *Pharm Res.* 9(8):1053-1057. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1023/A:1015810629245>
- Renner G. 1989. Urinary excretion of pentachlorophenol (PCP) and its metabolite tetrachlorohydroquinone (TCH) in rats. *Toxicol Environ Chem.* 25(1):29-32. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02772248909357502>
- Renner G, Hopfer C. 1990. Metabolic studies on pentachlorophenol (PCP) in rats. *Xenobiotica.* 20(6):573-582. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/00498259009046872>
- Repetto G, Jos A, Hazen MJ, Molero ML, del Peso A, Salguero M, Castillo PD, Rodríguez-Vicente MC, Repetto M. 2001. A test battery for the ecotoxicological evaluation of pentachlorophenol. *Toxicol In Vitro.* 15(4-5):503-509. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0887-2333\(01\)00055-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0887-2333(01)00055-8)
- Robinson CF, Fowler D, Brown DP, Lemen RA. 1987. Plywood mill workers' mortality patterns 1945-1977 (revised March 1987). Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. NTIS PB 90-147075.
- Rosensteel RE. 1978. Hazard evaluation and technical assistance report: United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Fort Stanwix National Monument, Rome, New York. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Report No. TA 77-63.
- Rozman T, Ballhorn L, Rozman K, Klaassen C, Greim H. 1982. Effect of cholestyramine on the disposition of pentachlorophenol in rhesus monkeys. *J Toxicol Environ Health.* 10(2):277-283. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287398209530250>
- Ruder AM, Carreón T, Butler MA, Calvert GM, Davis-King KE, Waters MA, Schulte PA, Mandel JS, Morton RF, Reding DJ et al. 2009. Exposure to farm crops, livestock, and farm tasks and risk of glioma: The Upper Midwest Health Study. *Am J Epidemiol.* 169(12):1479-1491. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwp075>

- Ruder AM, Sweeney MH. 2009. Pentachlorophenol production workers mortality study. *Am J Epidemiol.* 169(Suppl):S91.
- Ruder AM, Waters MA, Butler MA, Carreón T, Calvert GM, Davis-King KE, Schulte PA, Sanderson WT, Ward EM, Connally LB et al. 2004. Gliomas and farm pesticide exposure in men: The Upper Midwest Health Study. *Arch Environ Health.* 59(12):650-657. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00039890409602949>
- Ruder AM, Waters MA, Carreón T, Butler MA, Davis-King KE, Calvert GM, Schulte PA, Ward EM, Connally LB, Lu J et al. 2006. The Upper Midwest Health Study: A case-control study of primary intracranial gliomas in farm and rural residents. *J Agric Saf Health.* 12(4):255-274. <http://dx.doi.org/10.13031/2013.22013>
- Ruder AM, Yiin JH. 2011. Mortality of US pentachlorophenol production workers through 2005. *Chemosphere.* 83(6):851-861. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2011.02.064>
- Rudling L. 1970. Determination of pentachlorophenol in organic tissues and water. *Water Res.* 4(8):533-537. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354\(70\)90003-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354(70)90003-5)
- Ryan JJ. 1983. Higher chlorinated dioxins implicated in the mortality of young pigs kept on a pentachlorophenol-treated wooden floor. *Can Vet J.* 24(3):72-75.
- Ryan JJ, Lizotte R, Sakuma T, Mori B. 1985. Chlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins, chlorinated dibenzofurans, and pentachlorophenol in Canadian chicken and pork samples. *J Agric Food Chem.* 33(6):1021-1026. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/jf00066a003>
- Sai-Kato K, Takagi A, Umemura T, Hasegawa R, Kurokawa Y. 1995a. Role of oxidative stress in non-genotoxic carcinogenesis with special reference to liver tumors induced by peroxisome proliferators. *Biomed Environ Sci.* 8(3):269-279.
- Sai-Kato K, Umemura T, Takagi A, Hasegawa R, Tanimura A, Kurokawa Y. 1995b. Pentachlorophenol-induced oxidative DNA damage in mouse liver and protective effect of antioxidants. *Food Chem Toxicol.* 33(10):877-882. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0278-6915\(95\)00056-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0278-6915(95)00056-8)
- Sai K, Kang KS, Hirose A, Hasegawa R, Trosko JE, Inoue T. 2001. Inhibition of apoptosis by pentachlorophenol in v-myc-transfected rat liver epithelial cells: Relation to down-regulation of gap junctional intercellular communication. *Cancer Lett.* 173(2):163-174. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0304-3835\(01\)00616-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0304-3835(01)00616-4)
- Sai K, Kanno J, Hasegawa R, Trosko JE, Inoue T. 2000. Prevention of the down-regulation of gap junctional intercellular communication by green tea in the liver of mice fed pentachlorophenol. *Carcinogenesis.* 21(9):1671-1676. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/21.9.1671>
- Sai K, Upham BL, Kang KS, Hasegawa R, Inoue T, Trosko JE. 1998. Inhibitory effect of pentachlorophenol on gap junctional intercellular communication in rat liver epithelial cells in vitro. *Cancer Lett.* 130(1-2):9-17. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0304-3835\(98\)00082-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0304-3835(98)00082-2)
- Samokyszyn VM, Freeman JP, Maddipati KR, Lloyd RV. 1995. Peroxidase-catalyzed oxidation of pentachlorophenol. *Chem Res Toxicol.* 8(3):349-355. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx00045a005>

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Sandau CD, Ayotte P, Dewailly E, Duffe J, Norstrom RJ. 2000. Analysis of hydroxylated metabolites of PCBs (OH-PCBs) and other chlorinated phenolic compounds in whole blood from Canadian Inuit. *Environ Health Perspect.* 108(7):611-616.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.00108611>

Sangster B, Wegman RC, Hofstee AW. 1982. Non-occupational exposure to pentachlorophenol: Clinical findings and plasma-PCP-concentrations in three families. *Hum Toxicol.* 1(2):123-133.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/096032718200100204>

Santodonato J. 1986. Monograph on human exposure to chemicals in the workplace: Pentachlorophenol. Bethesda, MD: National Cancer Institute. NTIS PB86-155116.

Saracci R, Kogevinas M, Bertazzi PA, Bueno de Mesquita BH, Coggon D, Green LM, Kauppinen T, L'Abbé KA, Littorin M, Lynge E et al. 1991. Cancer mortality in workers exposed to chlorophenoxy herbicides and chlorophenols. *Lancet.* 338(8774):1027-1032.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0140-6736\(91\)91898-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0140-6736(91)91898-5)

Saur JM, Walcheski PJ, Nicholas DD, Gjovik LR. 1982. The concentration of airborne pentachlorophenol within treated wood structures. *Proc Ann Meet Am Wood Preserv Assoc.* 78:169-173.

Schechter A, Jiang K, Pöpke O, Fürst P, Fürst C. 1994. Comparison of dibenzodioxin levels in blood and milk in agricultural workers and others following pentachlorophenol exposure in China. *Chemosphere.* 29(9-11):2371-2380. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535\(94\)90406-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535(94)90406-5)

Schmid E, Bauchinger M, Dresch J. 1982. Chromosome analyses of workers from a pentachlorophenol plant. *Prog Clin Biol Res.* 109:471-477.

Schnelle-Kreis J, Scherb H, Gebefügi I, Kettrup A, Weigelt E. 2000. Pentachlorophenol in indoor environments. Correlation of PCP concentrations in air and settled dust from floors. *Sci Total Environ.* 256(2-3):125-132. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0048-9697\(00\)00476-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0048-9697(00)00476-9)

Schwetz BA, Keeler PA, Gehring PJ. 1974. The effect of purified and commercial grade pentachlorophenol on rat embryonal and fetal development. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol.* 28(1):151-161. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(74\)90141-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(74)90141-0)

Schwetz BA, Quast IF, Keeler PA, Humiston CG, Kociba RJ. 1978. Results of two-year toxicity and reproduction studies on pentachlorophenol in rats. In: Rao KR, editor. *Pentachlorophenol: Chemistry, Pharmacology, and Environmental Toxicology.* New York, NY: Plenum Press. p. 301-309.

Seiler JP. 1991. Pentachlorophenol. *Mutat Res.* 257(1):27-47. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1110\(91\)90018-Q](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1110(91)90018-Q)

Shatalov V. 2002. Contribution of EMEP/MSC-East to the report Health Risks of POPs from LRTAP. Moscow, Russia: EMEP Meteorological Synthesizing Centre.

Shore RF, Myhill DG, French MC, Leach DV, Stebbings RE. 1991. Toxicity and tissue distribution of pentachlorophenol and permethrin in pipistrelle bats experimentally exposed to treated timber. *Environ Pollut.* 73(2):101-118. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0269-7491\(91\)90017-Q](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0269-7491(91)90017-Q)

Siegwart Y. 1983. [Control of foodstuff in Switzerland in the year 1982]. *Mitt Geb Lebensm Hyg.* 74:179-319.

Smarte.org. 2008. Understanding units of measurement.  
<http://www.smarte.org/smarte/resource/sn-units-of-measure.xml>.

Smith AH, Lopipero P. 2001. Evaluation of the toxicity of dioxins and dioxin-like PCBs: A health risk appraisal for the New Zealand population. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Ministry for the Environment. ME No. 351.

Smith AH, Pearce NE, Fisher DO, Giles HJ, Teague CA, Howard JK. 1984. Soft tissue sarcoma and exposure to phenoxyherbicides and chlorophenols in New Zealand. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 73(5):1111-1117.

Smith JE, Loveless LE, Belden EA. 1996. Pentachlorophenol poisoning in newborn infants--St. Louis, Missouri, April-August 1967. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep.* 45(25):545-549.

Smith JG, Christophers AJ. 1992. Phenoxy herbicides and chlorophenols: A case control study on soft tissue sarcoma and malignant lymphoma. *Br J Cancer.* 65(3):442-448.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/bjc.1992.90>

Smith JG, Lee SF, Netzer A. 1976. Model studies in aqueous chlorination: The chlorination of phenols in dilute aqueous solutions. *Water Res.* 10(11):985-990. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354\(76\)90077-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354(76)90077-4)

Spalding JW, French JE, Stasiewicz S, Furedi-Machacek M, Conner F, Tice RR, Tennant RW. 2000. Responses of transgenic mouse lines p53(+/-) and Tg.AC to agents tested in conventional carcinogenicity bioassays. *Toxicol Sci.* 53(2):213-223. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/53.2.213>

SRI Consulting. 2012. Directory of chemical producers. Database edition. Menlo Park, CA: SRI Consulting. [Accessed: January 11, 2012]

Stang A, Witte I. 2010. The ability of the high-throughput comet assay to measure the sensitivity of five cell lines toward methyl methanesulfonate, hydrogen peroxide, and pentachlorophenol. *Mutat Res.* 701(2):103-106. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrgentox.2010.04.011>

Stedman TM, Jr, Booth NH, Bush PB, Page RK, Goetsch DD. 1980. Toxicity and bioaccumulation of pentachlorophenol in broiler chickens. *Poult Sci.* 59(5):1018-1026.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.3382/ps.0591018>

Stewart FP, Smith AG. 1986. Metabolism of the "mixed" cytochrome P-450 inducer hexachlorobenzene by rat liver microsomes. *Biochem Pharmacol.* 35(13):2163-2170.  
[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952\(86\)90587-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952(86)90587-3)

Suzuki T, Komatsu M, Isono H. 1997. Cytotoxicity of organochlorine pesticides and lipid peroxidation in isolated rat hepatocytes. *Biol Pharm Bull.* 20(3):271-274.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1248/bpb.20.271>

Tasaki M, Kuroiwa Y, Inoue T, Hibi D, Matsushita K, Ishii Y, Maruyama S, Nohmi T, Nishikawa A, Umemura T. 2013. Oxidative DNA damage and in vivo mutagenicity caused by reactive oxygen species generated in the livers of p53-proficient or -deficient gpt delta mice

treated with non-genotoxic hepatocarcinogens. *J Appl Toxicol.* 33(12):1433-1441.

<https://doi.org/10.1002/jat.2807>

Tasaki M, Kuroiwa Y, Inoue T, Hibi D, Matsushita K, Kijima A, Maruyama S, Nishikawa A, Umemura T. 2014. Lack of nrf2 results in progression of proliferative lesions to neoplasms induced by long-term exposure to non-genotoxic hepatocarcinogens involving oxidative stress. *Exp Toxicol Pathol.* 66(1):19-26. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.etp.2013.07.003>

Tashiro S, Sasamoto T, Aikawa T, Tokunaga S, Taniguchi E, Eto M. 1970. [Metabolism of pentachlorophenol in mammals]. *J Agric Chem Soc Japan.* 44(3):124-129.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1271/nogeikagaku1924.44.124>

Taylor TR, Tucker T, Whalen MM. 2005. Persistent inhibition of human natural killer cell function by ziram and pentachlorophenol. *Environ Toxicol.* 20(4):418-424.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/tox.20127>

Temme A, Buchmann A, Gabriel HD, Nelles E, Schwarz M, Willecke K. 1997. High incidence of spontaneous and chemically induced liver tumors in mice deficient for connexin32. *Curr Biol.* 7(9):713-716. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0960-9822\(06\)00302-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0960-9822(06)00302-2)

Teschke K, Hertzman C, Dimich-Ward H, Ostry A, Blair J, Hershler R. 1989. A comparison of exposure estimates by worker raters and industrial hygienists. *Scand J Work Environ Health.* 15(6):424-429.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.5271/sjweh.1831>

Teschke K, Marion SA, Ostry A, Hertzman C, Hershler R, Dimich-Ward H, Kelly S. 1996. Reliability of retrospective chlorophenol exposure estimates over five decades. *Am J Ind Med.* 30(5):616-622.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1097-0274\(199611\)30:5<616::AID-AJIM10>3.0.CO;2-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0274(199611)30:5<616::AID-AJIM10>3.0.CO;2-6)

Teschke K, Ostry A, Hertzman C, Demers PA, Barroetavena MC, Davies HW, Dimich-Ward H, Heacock H, Marion SA. 1998. Opportunities for a broader understanding of work and health: Multiple uses of an occupational cohort database. *Can J Public Health.* 89(2):132-136.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF03404406>

Thind KS, Karmali S, House RA. 1991. Occupational exposure of electrical utility linemen to pentachlorophenol. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J.* 52(12):547-552.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15298669191365180>

Thomasson G, Capizzi J, Dost F, Morrell J, Miller D. 2006. Wood preservation and wood products treatment: Training manual. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University.

Thompson GE, Husain H, Parry J, Wardrop WL, Gilbride PJ. 1978. Hydrogeological control and clean-up of soil and groundwater contaminants at Northern Wood Preservers, Ltd. In: *Proceedings of the Ontario Industrial Waste Conference, Toronto, June 18-21, Winnipeg, Manitoba. Engineering Consultants.*

Thompson TS, Treble RG. 1994. Preliminary results of a survey of pentachlorophenol levels in human urine. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol.* 53(2):274-279.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00192044>

Thompson TS, Treble RG. 1996. Pentachlorophenol levels in human urine. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol.* 56(4):520-526. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s001289900075>

Tisch M, Faulde MK, Maier H. 2005. Genotoxic effects of pentachlorophenol, lindane, transfluthrin, cyfluthrin, and natural pyrethrum on human mucosal cells of the inferior and middle nasal conchae. *Am J Rhinol.* 19(2):141-151. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/194589240501900206>

To-Figueras J, Sala M, Otero R, Barrot C, Santiago-Silva M, Rodamilans M, Herrero C, Grimalt J, Sunyer J. 1997. Metabolism of hexachlorobenzene in humans: Association between serum levels and urinary metabolites in a highly exposed population. *Environ Health Perspect.* 105(1):78-83. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.9710578>

TOXMAP. 2013. TOXMAP: Environmental health e-maps. Bethesda, MD: National Library of Medicine. <http://toxmap.nlm.nih.gov/toxmap/main/index.jsp> and search pentachlorophenol. [Accessed: July 2, 2013]

Treble RG, Thompson TS. 1996. Normal values for pentachlorophenol in urine samples collected from a general population. *J Anal Toxicol.* 20(5):313-317. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jat/20.5.313>

Tsai CH, Lin PH, Waidyanatha S, Rappaport SM. 2001. Characterization of metabolic activation of pentachlorophenol to quinones and semiquinones in rodent liver. *Chem Biol Interact.* 134(1):55-71. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2797\(00\)00318-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2797(00)00318-5)

Tsai CH, Lin PH, Waidyanatha S, Rappaport SM. 2002. Fractionation of protein adducts in rats and mice dosed with [<sup>14</sup>C]pentachlorophenol. *Arch Toxicol.* 76(11):628-633. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-002-0394-y>

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). 1980. Exposure and risk assessment for pentachlorophenol. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. NTIS PB85-211944. EPA 440/4-81-021.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). 1999. Pentachlorophenol integrated RED science document. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). 2008a. Occupational and residential exposure chapter of the pentachlorophenol (PCP) reregistration eligibility decision (RED) document. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). 2008b. Reregistration eligibility decision for pentachlorophenol. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA 739-R-08-008.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). 2010. Toxicological review of pentachlorophenol (CAS no. 87-86-5) in support of summary information on the Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA/635/R-09/004F.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). 2013a. Inventory update reporting (IUR). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/iur/tools/data/index.html> and search by CAS no. [Accessed: March 6, 2013]
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). 2013b. TRI explorer chemical report. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/triexplorer> and select pentachlorophenol.
- U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 2006. U.S. Food and Drug Administration - Total Diet Study market baskets 1991-3 through 2003-4. College Park, MD: U.S. Food and Drug Administration.
- Uhl S, Schmid P, Schlatter C. 1986. Pharmacokinetics of pentachlorophenol in man. Arch Toxicol. 58(3):182-186. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00340979>
- Umemura T, Kai S, Hasegawa R, Kanki K, Kitamura Y, Nishikawa A, Hirose M. 2003a. Prevention of dual promoting effects of pentachlorophenol, an environmental pollutant, on diethylnitrosamine-induced hepato- and cholangiocarcinogenesis in mice by green tea infusion. Carcinogenesis. 24(6):1105-1109. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/bgg053>
- Umemura T, Kai S, Hasegawa R, Sai K, Kurokawa Y, Williams GM. 1999. Pentachlorophenol (PCP) produces liver oxidative stress and promotes but does not initiate hepatocarcinogenesis in B6C3F1 mice. Carcinogenesis. 20(6):1115-1120. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/20.6.1115>
- Umemura T, Kodama Y, Kanki K, Iatropoulos MJ, Nishikawa A, Hirose M, Williams GM. 2003b. Pentachlorophenol (but not phenobarbital) promotes intrahepatic biliary cysts induced by diethylnitrosamine to cholangio cystic neoplasms in B6C3F1 mice possibly due to oxidative stress. Toxicol Pathol. 31(1):10-13. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/01926230390173806>
- Umemura T, Kuroiwa Y, Kitamura Y, Ishii Y, Kanki K, Kodama Y, Itoh K, Yamamoto M, Nishikawa A, Hirose M. 2006. A crucial role of Nrf2 in in vivo defense against oxidative damage by an environmental pollutant, pentachlorophenol. Toxicol Sci. 90(1):111-119. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfj076>
- Umemura T, Sai-Kato K, Takagi A, Hasegawa R, Kurokawa Y. 1996. Oxidative DNA damage and cell proliferation in the livers of B6C3F1 mice exposed to pentachlorophenol in their diet. Fundam Appl Toxicol. 30(2):285-289. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/faat.1996.0066>
- United States International Trade Commission (USITC). 2013. USITC interactive tariff and trade dataweb. Washington, DC: United States International Trade Commission. [http://dataweb.usitc.gov/scripts/user\\_set.asp](http://dataweb.usitc.gov/scripts/user_set.asp) and search on HTS nos. 3808, 2908, 290811 and 380850. [Accessed: March 7, 2013]
- Valo R, Kitunen V, Salkinova-Salonen M, Raisanen S. 1984. Chlorinated phenols as contaminants of soil and water in the vicinity of 2 Finnish sawmills. Chemosphere. 13(8):835-844. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535\(84\)90156-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535(84)90156-5)
- Van den Berg M, Birnbaum LS, Denison M, De Vito M, Farland W, Feeley M, Fiedler H, Hakansson H, Hanberg A, Haws L et al. 2006. The 2005 World Health Organization

- reevaluation of human and mammalian toxic equivalency factors for dioxins and dioxin-like compounds. *Toxicol Sci.* 93(2):223-241. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfl055>
- van Langveld HEAM. 1975. Determination of pentachlorophenol in toy paints. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem.* 58(1):19-22. <https://doi.org/10.1093/jaoac/58.1.19>
- van Ommen B, Adang A, Müller F, van Bladeren PJ. 1986a. The microsomal metabolism of pentachlorophenol and its covalent binding to protein and DNA. *Chem Biol Interact.* 60(1):1-11. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0009-2797\(86\)90013-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0009-2797(86)90013-X)
- van Ommen B, Hendriks W, Bessems JG, Geesink G, Müller F, van Bladeren PJ. 1989. The relation between the oxidative biotransformation of hexachlorobenzene and its porphyrinogenic activity. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol.* 100(3):517-528. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(89\)90299-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(89)90299-8)
- van Ommen B, van Bladeren PJ, Temmink JH, Brader L, Müller F. 1986b. The microsomal oxidation of hexachlorobenzene to pentachlorophenol: Effect of inducing agents. *IARC Sci Publ.* (77):323-324.
- van Ommen B, Voncken JW, Müller F, van Bladeren PJ. 1988. The oxidation of tetrachloro-1,4-hydroquinone by microsomes and purified cytochrome P-450b. Implications for covalent binding to protein and involvement of reactive oxygen species. *Chem Biol Interact.* 65(3):247-259. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0009-2797\(88\)90110-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0009-2797(88)90110-X)
- van Rensburg JFJ. 1981. Health aspects of organic substances in South African waters - opinions and realities. *Water S Afr.* 7(3):139-149.
- Vena J, Boffetta P, Becher H, Benn T, Bueno-de-Mesquita HB, Coggon D, Colin D, Flesch-Janys D, Green L, Kauppinen T et al. 1998. Exposure to dioxin and nonneoplastic mortality in the expanded IARC international cohort study of phenoxy herbicide and chlorophenol production workers and sprayers. *Environ Health Perspect.* 106(Suppl 2):645-653. <https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.98106645>
- Vinken M, De Rop E, Decrock E, De Vuyst E, Leybaert L, Vanhaecke T, Rogiers V. 2009a. Epigenetic regulation of gap junctional intercellular communication: More than a way to keep cells quiet? *Biochim Biophys Acta.* 1795(1):53-61. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbcan.2008.08.002>
- Vinken M, Doktorova T, Decrock E, Leybaert L, Vanhaecke T, Rogiers V. 2009b. Gap junctional intercellular communication as a target for liver toxicity and carcinogenicity hepatic connexin channels and homeostatic imbalance. *Crit Rev Biochem Mol Biol.* 44(4):201-222. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10409230903061215>
- Vogel E, Chandler JL. 1974. Mutagenicity testing of cyclamate and some pesticides in *Drosophila melanogaster*. *Experientia.* 30(6):621-623. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01921506>
- Waidyanatha S, Lin PH, Rappaport SM. 1996. Characterization of chlorinated adducts of hemoglobin and albumin following administration of pentachlorophenol to rats. *Chem Res Toxicol.* 9(3):647-653. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx950172n>

Waidyanatha S, McDonald TA, Lin PH, Rappaport SM. 1994. Measurement of hemoglobin and albumin adducts of tetrachlorobenzoquinone. *Chem Res Toxicol.* 7(3):463-468.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx00039a027>

Waite DT, Gurprasad NP, Cessna AJ, Quiring DV. 1998. Atmospheric pentachlorophenol concentrations in relation to air temperature at five Canadian locations. *Chemosphere.* 37(9-12):2251-2260. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0045-6535\(98\)00287-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0045-6535(98)00287-2)

Wang YJ, Ho YS, Chu SW, Lien HJ, Liu TH, Lin JK. 1997. Induction of glutathione depletion, p53 protein accumulation and cellular transformation by tetrachlorohydroquinone, a toxic metabolite of pentachlorophenol. *Chem Biol Interact.* 105(1):1-16.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2797\(97\)00023-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2797(97)00023-9)

Wang YJ, Ho YS, Jeng JH, Su HJ, Lee CC. 2000. Different cell death mechanisms and gene expression in human cells induced by pentachlorophenol and its major metabolite, tetrachlorohydroquinone. *Chem Biol Interact.* 128(3):173-188. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2797\(00\)00194-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2797(00)00194-0)

Wang YJ, Lin JK. 1995. Estimation of selected phenols in drinking water with in situ acetylation and study on the DNA damaging properties of polychlorinated phenols. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol.* 28(4):537-542. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00211639>

Ward MH, Colt JS, Metayer C, Gunier RB, Lubin J, Crouse V, Nishioka MG, Reynolds P, Buffler PA. 2009. Residential exposure to polychlorinated biphenyls and organochlorine pesticides and risk of childhood leukemia. *Environ Health Perspect.* 117(6):1007-1013.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0900583>

Waters MD, Sandhu SS, Simmon VF, Mortelmans KE, Mitchell AD, Jorgenson TA, Jones DC, Valencia R, Garrett NE. 1982. Study of pesticide genotoxicity. *Basic Life Sci.* 21:275-326.

[https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4684-4352-3\\_23](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4684-4352-3_23)

Wegman RC, Hofstee AWM. 1979. Chlorophenols in surface waters of the Netherlands (1976-1977). *Water Res.* 13(7):651-657. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354\(79\)90015-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354(79)90015-0)

Wester RC, Maibach HI, Sedik L, Melendres J, Wade M, DiZio S. 1993. Percutaneous absorption of pentachlorophenol from soil. *Fundam Appl Toxicol.* 20(1):68-71.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/faat.1993.1008>

White KL, Jr, Anderson AC. 1985. Suppression of mouse complement activity by contaminants of technical grade pentachlorophenol. *Agents Actions.* 16(5):385-392.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01982877>

Wild SR, Harrad SJ, Jones KC. 1992. Pentachlorophenol in the UK environment. I. A budget and source inventory. *Chemosphere.* 24(7):833-845. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535\(92\)90003-A](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535(92)90003-A)

Wild SR, Jones KC. 1992. Pentachlorophenol in the UK environment. II. Human exposure and an assessment of pathways. *Chemosphere.* 24(7):847-855. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535\(92\)90004-B](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535(92)90004-B)

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

- Williams PL. 1982. Pentachlorophenol, an assessment of the occupational hazard. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J.* 43(11):799-810. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15298668291410602>
- Wilson NK, Chuang JC, Lyu C, Menton R, Morgan MK. 2003. Aggregate exposures of nine preschool children to persistent organic pollutants at day care and at home. *J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol.* 13(3):187-202. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jea.7500270>
- Wilson NK, Chuang JC, Morgan MK, Lordo RA, Sheldon LS. 2007. An observational study of the potential exposures of preschool children to pentachlorophenol, bisphenol-A, and nonylphenol at home and daycare. *Environ Res.* 103(1):9-20. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2006.04.006>
- Wilson NK, Strauss WJ, Iroz-Elardo N, Chuang JC. 2010. Exposures of preschool children to chlorpyrifos, diazinon, pentachlorophenol, and 2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid over 3 years from 2003 to 2005: A longitudinal model. *J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol.* 20(6):546-558. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jes.2009.45>
- Wilson RD, Ziprin RL, Clark DE, Elissalde MH. 1982. Absorption of pentachlorophenol by the ovine lymphatic system: A technical note. *Vet Hum Toxicol.* 24(1):12-14.
- Wispiyono B, Matsuoka M, Igisu H. 2002. Effects of pentachlorophenol and tetrachlorohydroquinone on mitogen-activated protein kinase pathways in Jurkat T cells. *Environ Health Perspect.* 110(2):139-143. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.02110139>
- Witte I, Juhl U, Butte W. 1985. DNA-damaging properties and cytotoxicity in human fibroblasts of tetrachlorohydroquinone, a pentachlorophenol metabolite. *Mutat Res.* 145(1-2):71-75. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0167-8817\(85\)90042-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0167-8817(85)90042-2)
- Wong AS, Crosby DG. 1978. Photolysis of pentachlorophenol in water. In: Rao KR, editor. *Pentachlorophenol: Chemistry, Pharmacology and Environmental Toxicology.* New York, NY: Plenum Press. p. 19-25.
- Wong AS, Crosby DG. 1981. Photodecomposition of pentachlorophenol in water. *J Agric Food Chem.* 29(1):125-130. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/jf00103a032>
- Wood S, Rom WN, White GL, Jr, Logan DC. 1983. Pentachlorophenol poisoning. *J Occup Med.* 25(7):527-530.
- Woods JS, Polissar L, Severson RK, Heuser LS, Kulander BG. 1987. Soft tissue sarcoma and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma in relation to phenoxyherbicide and chlorinated phenol exposure in western Washington. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 78(5):899-910.
- World Health Organization (WHO). 1987. Environmental health criteria 71. Pentachlorophenol. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization. <http://www.inchem.org/documents/ehc/ehc/ehc71.htm>. [Accessed: August 31, 2011]
- World Health Organization (WHO). 2004. Concise international chemical assessment document 60: Chlorobenzenes other than hexachlorobenzene - environmental aspects. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization.

Wyllie JA, Gabica J, Benson WW, Yoder J. 1975. Exposure and contamination of the air and employees of a pentachlorophenol plant, Idaho--1972. *Pestic Monit J.* 9(3):150-153.

Xu J. 1996. In vivo test for chemical induction of micronucleated polychromatic erythrocytes in mouse bone marrow cells. Study conducted by SITEK Research Laboratories, Rockville, MD for the Pentachlorophenol Task Force c/o SRA International, Inc., Washington, DC. Submitted to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. MRID 43911301. Unpublished report.

Yin D, Gu Y, Li Y, Wang X, Zhao Q. 2006. Pentachlorophenol treatment in vivo elevates point mutation rate in zebrafish p53 gene. *Mutat Res.* 609(1):92-101.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrgentox.2006.06.025>

Yin R, Zhang D, Song Y, Zhu BZ, Wang H. 2013. Potent DNA damage by polyhalogenated quinones and H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> via a metal-independent and Intercalation-enhanced oxidation mechanism. *Sci Rep.* 3:1269. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/srep01269>

Young RHF, Lau LS, Konno SK, Lee HH. 1976. Water quality monitoring: Kaneohe Bay and selected watersheds, July to December 1975. Honolulu, HI: Water Resources Research Center, University of Hawaii. Technical Report No. 98.

Yuan JH, Goehl TJ, Murrill E, Moore R, Clark J, Hong HL, Irwin RD. 1994. Toxicokinetics of pentachlorophenol in the F344 rat. Gavage and dosed feed studies. *Xenobiotica.* 24(6):553-560.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/00498259409043258>

Zheng R, Zhang Q, Zhang Q, Yang L, Zhang Z, Huang F. 2015. Occupational exposure to pentachlorophenol causing lymphoma and hematopoietic malignancy for two generations. *Toxicol Ind Health.* 31(4):328-342. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0748233712472520>

Zheng RZ, Zhang QH, He YX, Zhang Q, Yang LS, Zhang ZH, Zhang XJ, Hu JT, Huang F. 2013. Historical long-term exposure to pentachlorophenol causing risk of cancer - a community study. *Asian Pac J Cancer Prev.* 14(2):811-816. <http://dx.doi.org/10.7314/APJCP.2013.14.2.811>

Zheng W, Wang X, Yu H, Tao X, Zhou Y, Qu W. 2011. Global trends and diversity in pentachlorophenol levels in the environment and in humans: A meta-analysis. *Environ Sci Technol.* 45(11):4668-4675. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es1043563>

Zheng W, Yu H, Wang X, Qu W. 2012. Systematic review of pentachlorophenol occurrence in the environment and in humans in China: Not a negligible health risk due to the re-emergence of schistosomiasis. *Environ Int.* 42:105-116. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2011.04.014>

Zhu BZ, Fan RM, Qu N. 2011a. A novel mechanism for metal-independent hydroxyl radical production by hydrogen peroxide and halogenated quinones. *Mini Rev Org Chem.* 8(4):434-437.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.2174/157019311797440290>

Zhu BZ, Kitrossky N, Chevion M. 2000. Evidence for production of hydroxyl radicals by pentachlorophenol metabolites and hydrogen peroxide: A metal-independent organic Fenton reaction. *Biochem Biophys Res Comm.* 270(3):942-946.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/bbrc.2000.2539>

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Zhu BZ, Shan GQ. 2009. Potential mechanism for pentachlorophenol-induced carcinogenicity: A novel mechanism for metal-independent production of hydroxyl radicals. *Chem Res Toxicol.* 22(6):969-977. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx900030v>

Zhu BZ, Zhu JG, Fan RM, Mao L. 2011b. Metal-independent pathways of chlorinated phenol/quinone toxicity. *Adv Mol Toxicol.* 5:1-43. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-444-53864-2.00001-3>

Ziegler JL, Beckstead JA, Volberding PA, Abrams DI, Levine AM, Lukes RJ, Gill PS, Burkes RL, Meyer PR, Metroka CE et al. 1984. Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma in 90 homosexual men. Relation to generalized lymphadenopathy and the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *N Engl J Med.* 311(9):565-570. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJM198408303110904>

Ziemsens B, Angerer J, Lehnert G. 1987. Sister chromatid exchange and chromosomal breakage in pentachlorophenol (PCP) exposed workers. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health.* 59(4):413-417. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00405285>

Zimmerli B, Marschall T, Marek B. 1979. [Preliminary studies on occurrence of pentachlorophenol in human urine]. *Mitt Geb Lebensmittelunters Hyg.* 70:443-450.

## Abbreviations

<sup>1</sup> H NMR:	proton nuclear magnetic resonance
2,3,7,8-TCDD:	2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo- <i>p</i> -dioxin, TCDD
2,4,5-TCP:	2,4,5-trichlorophenol
8-OH-dG:	8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine
AAF:	2-acetylaminofluorene
ACGIH:	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
AhR:	aryl hydrocarbon receptor
ALL:	acute lymphocytic leukemia
ARNT:	aryl hydrocarbon nuclear translocator
ATSDR:	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
BDL:	below detection limit
CHO:	Chinese hamster ovary
Cl <sub>4</sub> -1,2-BQ:	tetrachloro-1,2-benzoquinone
Cl <sub>4</sub> -1,2-SQ:	tetrachloro-1,2-benzosemiquinone
Cl <sub>4</sub> -1,4-BQ:	tetrachloro-1,4-benzoquinone
Cl <sub>4</sub> -1,4-SQ:	tetrachloro-1,4-benzosemiquinone
Cx:	connexin
Cx32:	gap junction beta 1-protein; connexin32
dA:	deoxyadenosine
DEN:	diethylnitrosamine
dG:	deoxyguanosine
DMV:	Division of Motor Vehicles (U.S.)
DNA:	deoxyribonucleic acid
dw:	drinking water
Endo III:	endonuclease III
EPA:	Environmental Protection Agency
Exp.:	exposed
F:	female
FDA:	Food and Drug Administration
FTE:	full-time equivalent
G:	guanine

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

GI:	gastrointestinal
GIS:	Geographic Information System
HBV:	Hepatitis B virus
HCB:	hexachlorobenzene
HCFA:	Health Care Financing Administration (U.S.)
HCL:	hairy-cell leukemia
HCV:	Hepatitis C virus
HDAC:	histone deacetylase
HEG:	(2-hydroxyethyl) guanine
HETA:	Health Hazard Evaluation and Technical Assistance
HGPRT:	hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyl transferase
HHE:	Health Hazard Evaluation
HIC:	highest ineffective concentration
HID:	highest ineffective dose
HIV:	Human immunodeficiency virus
HpCDD:	1,2,3,4,6,7,8-heptachlorodibenzo- <i>p</i> -dioxin
HPLC:	high-performance liquid chromatography
hr:	hour
HWE:	healthy worker (hire or survival) effect
HxCDD:	1,2,3,4,7,8-hexachlorodibenzo- <i>p</i> -dioxin (1,4-HxCDD) or 1,2,3,6,7,8-hexachlorodibenzo- <i>p</i> -dioxin (1,6-HxCDD) or 1,2,3,7,8,9-hexachlorodibenzo- <i>p</i> -dioxin (1,9-HxCDD)
I:	inconclusive
i.p.:	intraperitoneal
i.v.:	intravenous
IARC:	International Agency for Research on Cancer
ICD-O-2:	International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (revision 2)
ICD:	(WHO) International Classification of Diseases (and revision versions)
IDLH:	immediately dangerous to life and health
kg:	kilogram
L:	liter
LEC:	lowest effective concentration
LED:	lowest effective dose

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

LH:	lymphohematopoietic
LHC:	lymphohematopoietic cancer
LOD:	limit of detection
LOH:	loss of heterozygosity
M:	male
m <sup>2</sup> :	square meter
m <sup>3</sup> :	cubic meter
MCL:	maximum contaminant level
MDEQ:	Mississippi Department of Environmental Quality
mg:	milligram
mL:	milliliter
MM:	multiple myeloma
MS:	mass spectrometry
N:	number
N.D.:	not detected; not determined
NA	not applicable/not available
Na-PCP:	sodium pentachlorophenate
NCE:	normochromatic erythrocyte
NDMA:	<i>N</i> -nitrosodimethylamine
ng:	nanogram
NHANES:	National Health and Nutrition and Examination Survey
NHL:	non-Hodgkin lymphoma
NIOSH:	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (U.S.)
NLM:	National Library of Medicine
NOES:	National Occupational Exposure Survey
NOS:	not otherwise specified
NPL:	National Priorities List
NR:	not reported; none reported
Nrf2:	nuclear factor (erythroid derived-2)-like 2
ns:	not specified
NS:	not significant
NT:	not tested
OCDD:	octachlorodibenzo- <i>p</i> -dioxin

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

OR:	odds ratio
OSHA:	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OTM:	olive tail moment
PCDD:	polychlorinated dibenzodioxins
PCE:	polychromatic erythrocyte
PCNA:	proliferating cell nuclear antigen
PCP:	pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis
PEL:	permissible exposure limit
ppm:	parts per million
ppt:	parts per trillion
R:	estimated daily production of adducts
RAHC:	Reasonably anticipated to be a human carcinogen
REL:	recommended exposure limit
RoC:	Report on Carcinogens
ROS:	reactive oxygen species
RQ:	reportable quantity
RR:	relative risk
SAFE:	significance analysis of function and expression
SCE:	sister-chromatid exchange
SD:	standard deviation
SIR:	standardized incidence ratio
SMR:	standardized mortality ratio
SOCMI:	synthetic organic chemical manufacturing industry
SPA:	solid phosphoric acid
SRR:	standardized rate ratio, standardized relative risk
STS:	soft tissue sarcoma
TCBQ:	tetrachlorobenzoquinone
TCCAT:	tetrachlorocatechol
TCDF:	2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzofuran
TCHQ:	tetrachlorohydroquinone
TCoBQ:	tetrachloro- <i>ortho</i> -benzoquinone
TCoSQ:	tetrachloro- <i>ortho</i> -benzosemiquinone
TCP:	trichlorophenol; 2,4,5-trichlorophenol

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

TCPs:	tetrachlorophenols
TCR:	tetrachlororesorcinol
TCSQ:	tetrachlorobenzosemiquinone
TDS:	Total Diet Study
TeCP:	tetrachlorophenol
TEF:	toxic equivalency factor
TEQ:	toxic equivalents
TL:	tail length
TLV-TWA:	threshold limit value time-weighted average
$t_{\max}$ :	time to maximum concentration in plasma
TRI:	Toxics Release Inventory
TriCBQ:	trichlorobenzoquinone
TriCHQ:	trichlorohydroquinone
TSCA:	Toxic Substances and Recovery Act
TWA:	time-weighted average
UDS:	unscheduled DNA synthesis
UK:	United Kingdom
WHO:	World Health Organization
wt%:	weight percent
yr:	year or years
$\mu\text{g}$ :	microgram

## Glossary

**Ames assay:** The Ames *Salmonella*/microsome mutagenicity assay is a short-term bacterial reverse mutation assay specifically designed to detect a wide range of chemical substances that can produce genetic damage that leads to gene mutations.

**Biexponential process:** A process of drug (or xenobiotic) clearance with two phases with different rates. The first phase often involves rapid distribution of a drug to peripheral tissues, while the second phase represents clearance mechanisms that eliminate the drug from the body. (See “Two-compartment pharmacokinetic model.”)

**Biodegradation:** Biotransformation; the conversion within an organism of molecules from one form to another. A change often associated with change in pharmacologic activity.

**Boiling point:** The boiling point of the anhydrous substance at atmospheric pressure (101.3 kPa) unless a different pressure is stated. If the substance decomposes below or at the boiling point, this is noted (dec). The temperature is rounded off to the nearest °C.

**Cochran-Armitage trend test:** A statistical test used in categorical data analysis when the aim is to assess for the presence of an association between a variable with two categories and a variable with  $k$  categories. It modifies the chi-square test to incorporate a suspected ordering in the effects of the  $k$  categories of the second variable.

**Comet assay:** Single cell gel electrophoresis for assessment of DNA damage in presumptive target tissues.

**Connexin proteins:** A group of transmembrane proteins that form the intermembrane channels of gap junctions. They are used by inorganic ions and most small organic molecules to pass through cell interiors.

**Critical temperature:** The temperature at and above which a gas cannot be liquefied, no matter how much pressure is applied.

**Differential selection:** Selective pressure for self-renewal. Gene mutations that confer a growth or survival advantage on the cells that express them will be selectively enriched in the genome of tumors.

**Dioxin congeners:** Members of the same family of chemicals (i.e., polychlorinated dibenzo-*p*-dioxins) with different configurations. Dioxin congeners differ in terms of the number, position, and combination of chlorine atoms on the molecule.

**Disposition:** The description of absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion of a chemical in the body.

**Dowicide EC-7:** A technical-grade formulation of pentachlorophenol.

**Ecological study:** A study in which the units of analysis are populations or groups of people rather than individuals.

**Epigenetic mechanisms:** Changes in gene function that do not involve a change in DNA sequence but are nevertheless mitotically and/or meiotically heritable. Examples include DNA

methylation, alternative splicing of gene transcripts, and assembly of immunoglobulin genes in cells of the immune system.

**Fisher's exact test:** The test for association in a two-by-two table that is based on the exact hypergeometric distribution of the frequencies within the table.

**Follow-up:** Observation over a period of time of a person, group, or initially defined population whose appropriate characteristics have been assessed to observe changes in health status or health-related variables.

**Freund's adjuvant:** A water-in-oil emulsion injected with immunogen (Freund's incomplete adjuvant) or with immunogen and killed mycobacteria (Freund's complete adjuvant) to enhance the immune response to the immunogen.

**Genomic instability:** An increased propensity for genomic alterations that often occurs in cancer cells. During the process of cell division (mitosis) the inaccurate duplication of the genome in parent cells or the improper distribution of genomic material between daughter cells can result from genomic instability.

**Glioma:** A cancer of the brain that begins in glial cells (cells that surround and support nerve cells).

**Hairy-cell leukemia:** A rare type of leukemia in which abnormal B-lymphocytes (a type of white blood cell) are present in the bone marrow, spleen, and peripheral blood. When viewed under a microscope, these cells appear to be covered with tiny hair-like projections.

**Hemangiosarcoma:** A type of cancer that begins in the cells that line blood vessels.

**Henry's Law constant:** The ratio of the aqueous-phase concentration of a chemical to its equilibrium partial pressure in the gas phase. The larger the Henry's law constant the less soluble it is (i.e., greater tendency for vapor phase). The relationship is defined for a constant temperature, e.g., 25°C.

**Hepatoma:** A liver tumor.

**Loss of heterozygosity:** If there is one normal and one abnormal allele at a particular locus, as might be seen in an inherited autosomal dominant cancer susceptibility disorder, loss of the normal allele produces a locus with no normal function. When the loss of heterozygosity involves the normal allele, it creates a cell that is more likely to show malignant growth if the altered gene is a tumor suppressor gene.

**Melting point:** The melting point of the substance at atmospheric pressure (101.3 kPa). When there is a significant difference between the melting point and the freezing point, a range is given. In case of hydrated substances (i.e., those with crystal water), the apparent melting point is given. If the substance decomposes at or below its melting point, this is noted (dec). The temperature is rounded off to the nearest °C.

**Metabolic activation:** The chemical alteration of an exogenous substance by or in a biological system. The alteration may inactivate the compound, or it may result in the production of an active metabolite of an inactive parent compound.

**Micronuclei:** Small nuclei separate from, and additional to, the main nucleus of a cell, produced during the telophase of mitosis or meiosis by lagging chromosomes or chromosome fragments derived from spontaneous or experimentally induced chromosomal structural changes.

**Miscible:** A physical characteristic of a liquid that forms one liquid phase with another liquid (e.g., water) when they are mixed in any proportion.

**Molecular weight:** The molecular weight of a substance is the weight in atomic mass units of all the atoms in a given formula. The value is rounded to the nearest tenth.

**Multiple myeloma:** A type of cancer that begins in plasma cells (white blood cells that produce antibodies). Also called Kahler disease, myelomatosis, and plasma cell myeloma.

**Mutations:** A change in the structure of a gene, resulting from the alteration of single base units in DNA, or the deletion, insertion, or rearrangement of larger sections of genes or chromosomes. The genetic variant can be transmitted to subsequent generations.

**Nasal conchae:** The three thin bony plates on the lateral wall of the nasal cavity.

**National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey:** A program of studies designed to assess the health and nutritional status of adults and children in the United States. The survey is unique in that it combines interviews and physical examinations.

**National Priorities List:** The list of national priorities among the known releases or threatened releases of hazardous substances, pollutants, or contaminants throughout the United States and its territories. The National Priorities List is intended primarily to guide the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency in determining which sites warrant further investigation.

**NIOSH Dioxin Registry:** A compilation of demographic and work history information for all U.S. production workers who have synthesized products known to be contaminated with polychlorinated dibenzo-*p*-dioxins, and in particular the isomers 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (TCDD) or hexachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxins (HxCDD).

**Non-Hodgkin lymphoma:** A heterogeneous group of malignant lymphomas; the only common feature being an absence of the giant Reed-Sternberg cells characteristic of Hodgkin disease.

**Normochromatic erythrocyte:** A mature erythrocyte that lacks ribosomes and can be distinguished from immature, polychromatic erythrocytes by stains selective for RNA.

**Nrf2:** A protein that controls how certain genes are expressed. These genes help protect the cell from damage caused by free radicals (unstable molecules made during normal cell metabolism). Also called NFE2L2 and nuclear factor (erythroid-derived 2)-like 2.

**One-compartment model:** A pharmacokinetic modeling approach that models the entire body as a single compartment into which a drug is added by a rapid single dose, or bolus. It is assumed that the drug concentration is uniform in the body compartment at all times and is eliminated by a first order process that is described by a first order rate constant.

**Osmotic mini pump:** A miniature implantable infusion pump that is used to continuously infuse laboratory animals with a drug or other material. Absorption of water from surrounding tissues

by osmosis through an outer rigid shell provides the means by which the material is forced out of a collapsible internal chamber at a constant rate.

**Papilloma:** A small solid benign tumor with a clear-cut border that projects above the surrounding tissue.

**Pericardial fat:** A type of fat that surrounds the heart.

**Phenoxy herbicide:** A category of systemic weed killers that have a chemical structure composed of six carbon atoms joined together in a ring formation. Two examples are 2,4-D (2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid) and mecoprop (MCP).

**Plate incorporation:** A commonly used procedure for performing a bacterial reverse mutation test. Suspensions of bacterial cells are exposed to the test substance in the presence and in the absence of an exogenous metabolic activation system. In the plate-incorporation method, these suspensions are mixed with an overlay agar and plated immediately onto minimal medium. After two or three days of incubation, revertant colonies are counted and compared with the number of spontaneous revertant colonies on solvent control plates.

**Poly-3 trend test:** A survival-adjusted statistical test that takes survival differences into account by modifying the denominator in the numerical (quantal) estimate of lesion incidence to reflect more closely the total number of animal years at risk.

**Polychromatic erythrocyte:** A newly formed erythrocyte (reticulocyte) containing RNA.

**Prills:** Hailstone-like pellets of pentachlorophenol.

**Prophage lambda ( $\lambda$ ):** A virus in *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) bacteria that has integrated itself into the host *E. coli* DNA.

**Pyrolysis:** The chemical and physical decomposition of organic material that occurs at high temperatures in the absence of oxygen.

**QUOSA:** A collection of scientific literature management software and services for researchers and information professionals in the life sciences and related scientific and medical areas designed to retrieve, organize, and analyze full-text articles and documents.

**Schistosomiasis:** A chronic, parasitic disease caused by blood flukes (trematode worms) of the genus *Schistosoma*.

**Sister-chromatid exchange:** The exchange during mitosis of homologous genetic material between sister chromatids; increased as a result of inordinate chromosomal fragility due to genetic or environmental factors.

**Soft tissue sarcoma:** A cancer that begins in the muscle, fat, fibrous tissue, blood vessels, or other supporting tissue of the body.

**Solubility:** The ability of a substance to dissolve in another substance and form a solution. The Report on Carcinogens uses the following definitions (and concentration ranges) for degrees of solubility: (1) *miscible* (see definition), (2) *freely soluble*- capable of being dissolved in a specified solvent to a high degree (>1,000 g/L), (3) *soluble*- capable of being dissolved in a

specified solvent (10–1,000 g/L), (4) *slightly soluble*- capable of being dissolved in a specified solvent to a limited degree (1–10 g/L), and (5) practically insoluble- incapable of dissolving to any significant extent in a specified solvent (<1 g/L).

**Specific gravity:** The ratio of the density of a material to the density of a standard material, such as water at a specific temperature; when two temperatures are specified, the first is the temperature of the material and the second is the temperature of water.

**Spot test:** Qualitative assay in which a small amount of test chemical is added directly to a selective agar medium plate seeded with the test organism, e.g., *Salmonella*. As the chemical diffuses into the agar, a concentration gradient is formed. A mutagenic chemical will give rise to a ring of revertant colonies surrounding the area where the chemical was applied; if the chemical is toxic, a zone of growth inhibition will also be observed.

**T-helper cell:** A type of immune cell that stimulates killer T cells, macrophages, and B cells to make immune responses. A helper T cell is a type of white blood cell and a type of lymphocyte. Also called CD4-positive T lymphocyte.

**Tg.AC:** A transgenic mouse model with the ability to mount a tumorigenic response within 6 months in skin paint assays when dosed topically with nonmutagenic carcinogens.

**Time-weighted average:** The average exposure concentration of a chemical measured over a period of time (not an instantaneous concentration).

**Toxic equivalents:** A method used to report the toxicity-weighted masses of mixtures of dioxins; the sum of the products of the concentration of each compound multiplied by its toxic equivalency factor (TEF) value, which represents an estimate of the total 2,3,7,8-TCDD-like activity of the mixture.

**Toxicokinetics:** The mathematical description (toxicokinetic models) of the time course of disposition of a chemical in the body.

**TOXMAP:** A Geographic Information System from the National Library of Medicine that uses maps of the United States to help users visually explore data from EPA's TRI and Superfund programs.

**Transitions:** DNA nucleotide substitution mutation in which a purine base is substituted for another purine base (adenine → guanine or guanine → adenine) or a pyrimidine base for another pyrimidine base (cytosine → thymine or thymine → cytosine).

**Transversions:** DNA nucleotide substitution mutation in which a purine base (adenine or guanine) is substituted for a pyrimidine base (cytosine or thymine) or vice versa.

**Tunica vaginalis:** The serous membranous covering of the testis.

**Two-compartment pharmacokinetic model:** A two-compartment pharmacokinetic model resolves the body into a central compartment and a peripheral compartment. The central compartment generally comprises tissues that are highly perfused such as heart, lungs, kidneys, liver, and brain. The peripheral compartment comprises less well-perfused tissues such as muscle, fat, and skin. A two-compartment model assumes that, following drug administration into the central compartment, the drug distributes between that compartment and the peripheral

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

compartment. However, the drug does not achieve instantaneous distribution (i.e., equilibrium), between the two compartments. After a time interval (t), distribution equilibrium is achieved between the central and peripheral compartments, and elimination of the drug is assumed to occur from the central compartment.

**Vapor density, relative:** A value that indicates how many times a gas (or vapor) is heavier than air at the same temperature. If the substance is a liquid or solid, the value applies only to the vapor formed from the boiling liquid.

**Vapor pressure:** The pressure of the vapor over a liquid (and some solids) at equilibrium, usually expressed as mm Hg at a specific temperature (°C).

## Appendix A. Literature Search Strategy

### Table of Contents

A.1. Search Strategies .....	A-4
A.2. Updating the Literature Search .....	A-5
A.3. Review of Citations Using Web-based Systematic Review Software .....	A-5

### Tables

Table A-1. Data Sources for Pentachlorophenol Searches .....	A-5
Table A-2. Literature Search Approach for Pentachlorophenol .....	A-5
Table A-3. Search Terms for Monograph Topics for Pentachlorophenol .....	A-6

### Figures

Figure A-1. Literature Search Strategy and Review .....	A-3
---	-----

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

This document identifies the data sources, search terms, and search strategies that were used to identify literature for the draft monograph on pentachlorophenol (CASRN 87-86-5). The literature search strategy used for pentachlorophenol involved several approaches designed to identify potentially useful information for the broad range of topics covered by a Report on Carcinogens (RoC) monograph, as listed below.

- Properties and Human Exposure (focusing on the U.S. population)
- Disposition (ADME) and Toxicokinetics
- Human Cancer Studies
- Studies of Cancer in Experimental Animals
- Mechanistic Data and Other Relevant Effects
  - Genetic and Related Effects
  - Mechanistic Considerations

The methods for identifying the relevant literature for the draft pentachlorophenol monograph including (1) the search strategy, (2) updating the literature search, and (3) review of citations using web-based systematic review software are illustrated in Figure A-1 and discussed below. The detailed literature search strategy, including all database sources, and exclusion/inclusion criteria, are available at <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/go/37898>.

# RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

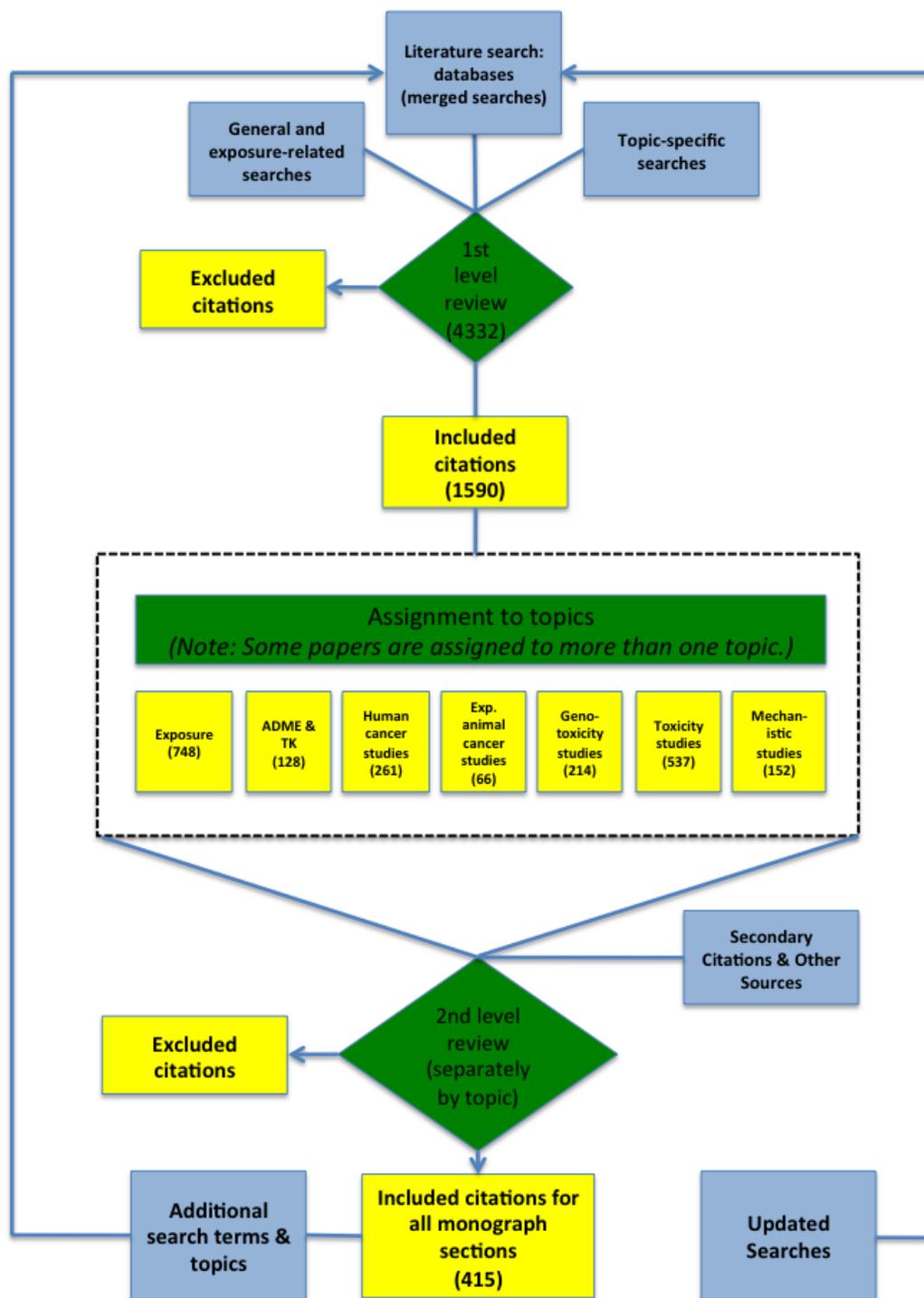


Figure A-1. Literature Search Strategy and Review

## A.1. Search Strategies

Relevant literature is identified using search terms, data sources, and strategies as discussed below.

- (1) **General data search:** This search covers a broad range of general data sources (see Pentachlorophenol Literature Search Strategy, available at <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/go/37897> for information relevant to many or all of the wide range of monograph topics pertaining to pentachlorophenol.
- (2) **Exposure-related data search:** This search covers a broad range of potential sources (see Pentachlorophenol Literature Search Strategy, available at <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/go/37897> for exposure-related information and physical-chemical properties.
- (3) **Database searches in PubMed, Scopus, and Web of Science:** The majority of the primary literature used to draft the pentachlorophenol monograph was identified from searches of these three extensive databases available through the NIEHS Library. Synonyms, metabolites, and the chemical class for pentachlorophenol were identified from the sources listed in Table A-1 and the search terms are listed in Table A-2. The substance search terms were combined with the search terms for each of the monograph topics listed above to create the specific literature searches. See Table A-2 for details on this approach and Table A-3 for topic-specific search terms.
- (4) Searches for human cancer studies are somewhat unique because they involve the identification of search terms for exposure scenarios that might result in exposure of people to pentachlorophenol. For pentachlorophenol, these exposure-related search terms were based on the manufacture of pentachlorophenol and its use in wood preservation and the use of the handling of the treated wood by workers in sawmills and in fence building; the search terms for those uses were combined with search terms specific for human cancer (see Table A-2 and Table A-3).
- (5) **QUOSA library of occupational case-control studies** search of the QUOSA-based library of approximately 6,000 occupational case-control studies, approximately 60% of which are currently available as searchable full-text pdfs, was conducted using the synonyms “pentachlorophenol,” “87-86-5 (CASRN),” “hydroxypentachlorobenzene,” “pentachlorobenzene,” “pentachlorophenate,” “Dowicide EC-7,” and “Dowicide 7.”
- (6) **Special topic-focused searches:** A topic-specific follow-up search was conducted for pentachlorophenol and immunosuppression using the terms (pentachlorophenol OR hydroxypentachlorobenzene OR pentachlorobenzene OR pentachlorophenate OR Dowicide) AND (immune AND (system OR suppress\* OR surveillance)) OR (immunosuppress\*).
- (7) **Secondary sources:** Citations identified from authoritative reviews or from primary references located by literature search, together with publications citing key papers identified using the Web of Science “Cited Reference Search,” were also added.

## A.2. Updating the Literature Search

The literature searches will be updated prior to submitting the draft monograph for peer review and prior to finalizing the monograph. Monthly search alerts for pentachlorophenol synonyms, metabolites, chemical class, exposure scenarios (human cancer), and topic-focused searches were created in PubMed, Scopus, and Web of Science, and the results of these searches from the closing date of the initial search will be downloaded for review.

## A.3. Review of Citations Using Web-based Systematic Review Software

Citations retrieved from literature searches were uploaded to web-based systematic review software and screened using inclusion and exclusion criteria. Multi-level reviews of the literature were conducted, with initial reviews (Level 1) based on titles and abstracts only to identify citations that could be excluded and to assign the included literature to one or more monograph topics; subsequent reviews (Level 2) for literature assigned to the various monograph topics (Exposure, ADME & TK, Human cancer studies, etc.) were based on full-text (i.e., PDFs) of the papers and were carried out by the writer and scientific reviewer for each monograph section. Two reviewers, at least one of whom is a member of the ORoC at NIEHS, participated at each level of review. The inclusion/exclusion criteria are available in the pentachlorophenol Literature Search Strategy document, available at <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/go/37897>.

**Table A-1. Data Sources for Pentachlorophenol Searches**

Information Type	Data Sources
Synonyms	National Library of Medicine databases (e.g., ChemIDplus, Hazardous Substances Data Base)
Metabolites	USEPA (2010), NTP (1999), IARC (1999), Dahlhaus et al. (1996)

**Table A-2. Literature Search Approach for Pentachlorophenol**

Substance	Search Terms	Topics (Combined with) <sup>a</sup>
Pentachlorophenol synonyms	Pentachlorophenol, 87-86-5 (CASRN), hydroxypentachlorobenzene, pentachlorobenzene, pentachlorophenate, Dovicide EC-7, Dovicide 7	Human exposure Toxicokinetics Human cancer studies Cancer studies in experimental animals Genotoxicity Toxicity Mechanism
Pentachlorophenol metabolites and their synonyms	tetrachlorophydroquinone (TCHQ), tetrachloro-1,2-hydroquinone (TCoHQ), tetrachlorocatechol (TCpCAT), tetrachloro- <i>p</i> -benzoquinone (TCpBQ), tetrachloro-1,4-benzosemiquinone (TCpSQ), tetrachloro-1,2-benzosemiquinone (TCoSQ), tetrachlorophenol, and trichlorophenol	Human cancer studies Cancer studies in experimental animals (for the mechanistic section) Genotoxicity Toxicity Mechanism

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Substance	Search Terms	Topics (Combined with) <sup>a</sup>
Chemical class synonyms	chlorophenols/chlorinated phenols/polychlorinated phenols	Cancer studies in experimental animals (for the mechanistic section) Genotoxicity Toxicity Mechanism
Exposure scenarios (Dye industry, rubber chemical manufacturing, and herbicide manufacturing)	(wood and preserv*) OR lumber OR sawmill OR fenc*	Human cancer studies

<sup>a</sup>Search terms for each of these topics were developed in consultation with an informational specialist.

**Table A-3. Search Terms for Monograph Topics for Pentachlorophenol**

Monograph Topic	Search Terms Used in PubMed, Scopus, and Web of Science	MeSH Terms Used in PubMed
Exposure	exposure OR occurrence OR oral OR dermal OR air OR water OR food OR soil OR environmental pollut* OR environmental exposure* OR occupational exposure*	("Environmental Pollutants" [MeSH] OR "Environmental Pollution" [MeSH])
ADME/ Toxicokinetics	<i>Toxicokinetic search terms-</i> administration OR absorption OR distribution OR tissue distribution OR bioavailab* OR biological availability OR metaboli* OR biotransform* OR activat* OR bioactivat* OR detoxif* OR excret* OR clearance OR eliminat* OR kinetic* OR pharmacokinetic* OR toxicokinetic* OR cytochrome P450  <i>Combine with AND</i>  <i>Animal study search terms-</i> in vivo OR animal* OR mouse OR mice OR rat OR hamster OR guinea pig OR rabbit OR monkey OR dog	<i>Toxicokinetic search terms-</i> "Pharmacokinetics"[Mesh] OR "Metabolism"[Mesh] OR "Cytochrome P450 Enzyme System"[Mesh]
Human Cancer	<i>Cancer search terms-</i> cancer OR mortality OR follow-up OR incidence)  <i>Combine with AND</i>  <i>Epidemiology search terms -</i> epidemiologic* OR workers OR case-control OR cohort OR case-report OR case-series	None
Animal Tumors	<i>Cancer search terms-</i> cancer OR neoplasm* OR carcinogen* OR malignan* OR oncogene* OR tumor* OR tumour*  <i>Combine with AND</i>  <i>Animal study search terms-</i> animal* OR mouse OR mice OR rat OR hamster OR "guinea pig" OR rabbit OR monkey OR dog	<i>Cancer search terms-</i> "Neoplasms"[Mesh] OR "Carcinogens"[Mesh]

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Monograph Topic	Search Terms Used in PubMed, Scopus, and Web of Science	MeSH Terms Used in PubMed
Genotoxicity	genetic toxicology" OR clastogen* OR "DNA strand break*" OR "unscheduled DNA synthesis" OR "UDS" OR aneuploid OR aneuploid* OR polyploid OR polyploid* OR "neoplastic cell transformation" OR "chromosom* aberration*" OR cytogenetic OR cytogenetic* OR "DNA adduct*" OR "DNA damage" OR "DNA repair" OR crosslink* OR "germ-line mutation" OR micronucle* OR mutagen OR mutagen* OR mutation OR mutation* OR oncogen* OR "sister chromatid exchange" OR "SCE" OR "SOS response*" OR "Ames test" OR "gene expression" OR "cell proliferation" OR cytotoxic OR cytotoxic* OR "comet assay"	"DNA Damage"[Mesh] OR "DNA Repair"[Mesh] OR "Mutagens"[Mesh] OR "Mutation"[Mesh] OR "Cytogenetic Analysis"[Mesh] OR "Oncogenes"[Mesh] OR "Mutagenicity Tests"[Mesh]
Toxicity	toxic* OR toxin*OR cytotoxic* OR (nephrotoxic* OR hepatotoxic* OR pneumotoxic* OR thyrotoxic*	"Toxic Actions"[Mesh]) OR "Toxicity Tests"[Mesh]) OR "adverse effects" [Subheading]
Mechanisms of Carcinogenicity	((mode OR mechanism*) AND action) OR (carcinogen OR genetic OR epigenetic OR inhibit* OR promot* OR interact* OR activate* OR detoxific* OR "oxidative damage" OR alkylat* OR adduct)) AND ((animal OR animals OR mouse OR mice OR rat OR hamster OR "guinea pig" OR rabbit OR monkey OR dog OR pig) OR (person* OR people OR individual* OR subject* OR participant*))	

## Appendix B. Human Exposure and Regulations and Guidelines

### Table of Contents

B.1. Regulations and Guidelines.....B-14

#### Tables

Table B-1. U.S. Pentachlorophenol Manufacturing Plants: Air and Wipe Samples .....B-2  
Table B-2. Blood and Urine Pentachlorophenol Levels for Wood Treatment Workers .....B-3  
Table B-3. Levels of Pentachlorophenol in Blood and Urine of Various Handlers and Users of Pentachlorophenol-treated Wood .....B-4  
Table B-4. Pentachlorophenol Concentration in Serum and Urine Samples in People Living in the United States between 1967 and 2003 (Tables SI-7 and SI-8 from Zheng et al. (2011)) .....B-4  
Table B-5. Pentachlorophenol Ambient Air Levels .....B-6  
Table B-6. Pentachlorophenol Indoor Air Levels.....B-6  
Table B-7. Pentachlorophenol in Air and Urine – Other Occupational Exposures (Exposed Workers in a NIOSH HETA Report).....B-9  
Table B-8. Measurements of Pentachlorophenol in Soil .....B-10  
Table B-9. Measurements of Pentachlorophenol in Food .....B-11  
Table B-10. Measurements of Pentachlorophenol in Drinking Water, Ground and Surface Water .....B-12

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table B-1. U.S. Pentachlorophenol Manufacturing Plants: Air and Wipe Samples<sup>a</sup>**

Location (Reference)	Job Type/Area (Years)	Sample Type (N)	Conc. Range [TWA range] (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
Wichita, KS Marlow and Fingerhut (1985a) <sup>b</sup>	Production, flaking (1980– 1983)	Air, area (74)	<0.01–0.85 <sup>d</sup> [<0.01–0.85]
		Air, personal breathing zone <sup>c</sup> (118)	
		First class penta operator (45)	0.005–0.84 [0.005–0.84]
		Third class penta operator (73)	<0.006–4.65 [<0.006–3.17]
Tacoma, WA Marlow and Fingerhut (1985b)	Production, prilling, blocking (1983)	Air, area (18)	<0.01–0.07 [0.01–0.058]
		Air, personal breathing zone (28) (Highest value reported for maintenance man)	<0.01–71.21 [0.02–36.06]
U.S. PCP manuf. plant, location not specified Marlow (1986)	Production, distillation, finishing (–)	Air, personal breathing zone (54) (Range of means; highest value reported for handyman)	0.059–2.66 [–]
Midland, MI Marlow et al. (1991)	Production, distillation, finishing, flaking (1965–1980)	Air, area (238) (Highest value reported for chlorination, torch burning)	0.003–68.69 [–]
		Air, personal (150) (Highest value reported for handyman)	0.006–33 [–]
Sauget, IL Marlow et al. (1997)	Production, flaking, prilling, blocking (1977)	Air, area (2)	<0.001–0.026 [–]
		Air, personal (6)	<0.001–0.14 [–]
		Wipes - set 1 (7) <sup>e</sup>	12.5–216 µg/100 cm <sup>2</sup>
		Wipes - set 2 (7)	1.4–15.1 µg/100 cm <sup>2</sup>

<sup>a</sup>A subset of these data were also reported by Ruder and Yiin (2011).

<sup>b</sup>Data shown does not include samplings prior to 1980, which used a different sampling method and results were deemed unreliable; results from all methods used after 1980 are included here. Time-weighted averages (TWA) are shown if included in report.

<sup>c</sup>First class operators take samples from the primary and secondary chlorinators; third class operators clean the flaker, load flaked pentachlorophenol into the kiln, bag box and load glazed pentachlorophenol into trailers and hopper cars, and other general housekeeping duties.

<sup>d</sup>Only representative areas and job types are included from the report. Highest level in area air was in ‘Penta bagging house’ where glazed pentachlorophenol flakes are packaged, i.e., taken from bulk storage to a hopper and gravity fed into a specially designed bag on a pneumatic-operated machine.

<sup>e</sup>Wipes: first set of samples was in April and second set in August, after institution of more stringent industrial hygiene practices.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table B-2. Blood and Urine Pentachlorophenol Levels for Wood Treatment Workers**

Reference	Type of Job	Number of Workers	Concentration in Blood (ppm), Mean (Range)	Concentration in Urine (ppm), Mean (Range)	
Cline et al. (1989)	Wood preservation	6	Serum 0.490 (0.250–0.740)	–	
	Chemical packaging	4	Serum <sup>a</sup> 57.6 (21.7–84.9)	–	
			Whole blood 25.1 (8.6–45.2)	–	
		6	Whole blood 15.9 (6–23)	–	
McLean et al. (2009b)	Sawmill workers	Mixers	8	–	2.8 mg/L <sup>b,c</sup> (0.14–13)
		Table hands	48	–	0.21 mg/L <sup>b,c</sup> (0.005–2.2)
		Diffusion plant, ordermen, graders, yardhands	49	–	0.05 mg/L <sup>b,c</sup> (0.004–0.73)
		Green and dry milling, drivers of mobile plant	59	–	0.01 mg/L <sup>b,c</sup> (<0.002–0.44)
Gunter and Thoburn (1980)	Manufacturing: wood fence posts and poles	9	–	–	
Markel et al. (1977)	Wood treatment: railroad ties, telephone poles	11	–	– (<0.010–5.2)	
Markel and Lucas (1975)	Wood treatment: lumber, fence posts	17	–	0.49 <sup>c</sup> (0.11–1.85)	
Markel and Lucas (1975)	Wood treatment: timber	6	Serum 1.372 (0.348–3.963)	0.164 (0.041–0.760)	

<sup>a</sup>These chemical workers are described in Cline et al. (1989) as formulating and packaging pentachlorophenol under very unsafe conditions. A worker in a different packaging plant with 23 ppm pentachlorophenol in whole blood died after breaking up blocks of pentachlorophenol using a jack hammer and other tools without adequate protective clothing.

<sup>b</sup>Geometric mean. All other means are arithmetic means unless stated otherwise.

<sup>c</sup>Values in McLean et al. (2009b) reported in mg/L.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table B-3. Levels of Pentachlorophenol in Blood and Urine of Various Handlers and Users of Pentachlorophenol-treated Wood**

Reference	Type of Job	Number of Workers		Concentration in Blood (ppm) Mean (Range)	Concentration in Urine Mean ± SD (Range); Median
Cline et al. (1989)	Log home construction	2	Serum	0.083 (0.072–0.094)	–
	Telephone line maintenance	13	Serum	0.110 (0.026–0.260)	–
	Log museum	4	Serum	0.450 (0.350–0.630)	–
Bader et al. (2007)	Painters	189	–	–	5.6 ± 8.1 (<0.2–52); 2.4 (µg/g creatinine)
	Bricklayers	148	–	–	3.2 ± 3.9 (<0.2–25); 1.8 (µg/g creatinine)
Thind et al. (1991)	Electrical utility linemen <sup>a</sup>	Exposed 23 Control 5	–	–	Exposed: 29.6 ± 1.74 Control: 10.2 ± 1.74 (6–26) (µg/g creatinine)

SD = standard deviation.

<sup>a</sup>Two groups of linemen were based on required glove use (Group A) and ‘as needed’ glove use (Group B); groups were combined for comparison of all workers with controls (administrative staff not occupationally exposed).

<sup>b</sup>Geometric means and standard deviations were provided in study.

**Table B-4. Pentachlorophenol Concentration in Serum and Urine Samples in People Living in the United States between 1967 and 2003 (Tables SI-7 and SI-8 from Zheng et al. (2011))**

Country/Location (Year of Data Collection)	Exposure	Sample Type	N	PCP Concentration, Mean, µg/L (Range)	Reference
USA (1980)	PCP-treated log homes	Serum	5	1,126 (580–1,750)	Hernandez and Strassman (1980)
			32	330 (116–1,084)	
USA (1980)	Control group	Serum	32	320 (2–7,200)	Klemmer et al. (1980)
USA (1980)	Control group Untreated log homes Conventional homes	Serum	42	– (4–68)	WHO (1987)
			2	51 (34–75)	
			11	48 (15–55)	
USA (1980)	Conventional homes PCP-treated log homes	Serum	34	37 (15–75)	Cline et al. (1989)
			123	300 (69–1,340)	
USA (1967)	Households & pesticide users Honolulu heart program cohort	Urine	117	40 (ND–1,840)	Bevenue et al. (1967)
			173	44 (3–570)	

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Country/Location (Year of Data Collection)	Exposure	Sample Type	N	PCP Concentration, Mean, µg/L (Range)	Reference
USA (1970)	Non-specific exposure		6	5 (2–11)	Cranmer and Freal (1970)
USA (1978)	Human monitoring program		418	6.3 (ND–193)	WHO (1987)
USA (1980)	PCP-treated log homes		5	84 (47–216)	Hernandez and Strassman (1980)
	PCP-treated log homes		32	13 (2–87)	
	Control group		42	– (0.7–11)	
	Untreated log homes		2	1.4 (1–2)	
	Conventional homes		11	2.5 (1–7)	
USA (1980)	Non-occupational exposure <sup>a</sup>		32	30 (<10–1,000)	Klemmer et al. (1980)
USA (1981)	Non-occupational exposure		10	9 (3–16)	WHO (1987)
USA (1981)	Non-occupational exposure (controls)		38	24.2 (3–106)	Kalman (1984)
	Non-occupational exposure (controls)		31	19 (3–105)	
USA (1981)	Non-specific exposure (control subjects)		10	8.2 (3–16)	Lores et al. (1981)
USA (1982)	Non-occupational exposure		23	25.3 (10–108)	Kalman (1984)
	Non-occupational exposure		22	32.2 (15–137)	
USA (1980–6)	Conventional homes		143	2.7 (–)	Cline et al. (1989)
	PCP-treated homes		118	37 (1–340)	
USA (1989)	Community around herbicide plant (children)		197	14 <sup>b</sup> (>1–240)	Hill et al. (1989)
USA (1994)	Non-specific exposure		87	1.6 (0.5–9.1)	Thompson and Treble (1994)
USA (1995)	NHANES III <sup>c</sup>		951	2.5 (ND–55)	Hill et al. (1995)
USA (1997)	Non-specific exposure (children)		9	0.329 (0.175–0.666)	Wilson et al. (2003)
USA (1998–2001)	Local fatty fish consumption		361	7 <sup>b</sup> (1–52) <sup>d</sup>	Berkowitz et al. (2003)
USA (2001)	Non-specific exposure (children)		128	0.433 (<0.262–3.45)	Wilson et al. (2007)
	Non-specific exposure (children)		126	0.876 (<0.536–23.8)	
USA (2003)	Environmental exposure (fetus-amniotic fluid)		20	0.23 (0.15–0.54)	Bradman et al. (2003)

<sup>a</sup>Control group for Klemmer et al. (1980) described as workers without occupational exposure; no other exposure information was presented for control group.

<sup>b</sup>Median.

<sup>c</sup>National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey.

<sup>d</sup>Percentile range: 10%–90%.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table B-5. Pentachlorophenol Ambient Air Levels**

Country	Location/Sample	Mean Concentration, ng/m <sup>3</sup>	Concentration Range, ng/m <sup>3</sup>	Reference
<b>Industrial Settings</b>				
United States	Wood treatment facility fence line	–	29,000 (max)	ATSDR (2007)
	Residence within 1 mile of wood treatment facility	–	8,100 (max)	
<b>Urban settings</b>				
United States	Raleigh-Durham-Chapel Hill, NC	–	ND–52.1	Wilson et al. (2007)
Belgium	Urban area	–	5.7–7.8	Cautreels et al. (1977) <sup>a</sup>
Canada	White City	217.0	0.7–1,233	Waite et al. (1998)
	Prince Albert	2.4	6.8 (max)	
	Yellowknife	1.7	4.2 (max)	
<b>Rural settings</b>				
Bolivia	Mountain rural area	–	0.25–0.93	Cautreels et al. (1977) <sup>a</sup>
Canada	Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada Research Station	0.4	0.6 (max)	Waite et al. (1998)
	Waskesiu	0.7	1.5 (max)	
<b>Urban/rural/industrial setting not specified</b>				
Canada	–	0.64 <sup>b</sup>	0.30–0.87 <sup>c</sup>	Environment Canada (1990) <sup>d</sup>
Switzerland	–	–	0.9–5.1	Bundesamt für Umweltschutz (1983) <sup>a</sup>

All means are arithmetic means unless noted otherwise.

ND = not detected.

<sup>a</sup>As cited in WHO (1987).

<sup>b</sup>Grand mean of data sets for ambient air levels from a review of pentachlorophenol concentration data in published and unpublished reports for the period 1981–1990, weighted by sample size.

<sup>c</sup>Range of means from data sets for ambient air levels from a review of pentachlorophenol concentration data in published and unpublished reports for the period 1981–1990.

<sup>d</sup>As cited in Coad and Newhook (1992).

**Table B-6. Pentachlorophenol Indoor Air Levels**

Country	Location/Sample	Mean Concentration, ng/m <sup>3</sup>	Concentration Range, ng/m <sup>3</sup>	Reference
United States	Pentachlorophenol-treated log home in Kentucky, 1980	–	200–380	Hernandez and Strassman (1980)
	Twenty-one pentachlorophenol-treated log homes in Kentucky, 1984	80 <sup>a</sup>	3–810	Hosenfeld (1986)

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Country	Location/Sample	Mean Concentration, ng/m <sup>3</sup>	Concentration Range, ng/m <sup>3</sup>	Reference
	Fifteen pentachlorophenol-treated log homes in Montana	–	<7,000 <sup>b</sup>	Lee and Gunter (1986)
	Indoor air in two child day care centers (1997, Raleigh-Durham, NC) <sup>c</sup>	0.918	0.740–1.18	Wilson et al. (2003)
	Indoor air in day care centers (2001–2002, coastal plain, Piedmont, and mountain regions, NC)	1.16 <sup>d</sup>	0.500–63.3	Wilson et al. (2007)
	Indoor air in day care centers (2001–2002, northern, central, and southern regions, OH)	1.32 <sup>d</sup>	BDL–16.8	Wilson et al. (2007)
	Indoor air at homes of nine children (1997, Raleigh-Durham, NC)	9.11 <sup>e</sup>	0.660–53.2	Wilson et al. (2003)
	Indoor air in children’s homes (2001–2002, coastal plain, Piedmont, and mountain regions, NC)	1.5 <sup>d</sup>	BDL–27.5	Wilson et al. (2007)
	Indoor air in children’s homes (2001–2002, northern, central, and southern regions, OH)	2.14 <sup>d</sup>	BDL–73.3	Wilson et al. (2007)
	Basement of a building with highest ratio of treated wood surface area to room volume (no ventilation) among a group of treated wooden structures	–	38,000 (max) <sup>f</sup>	Saur et al. (1982) <sup>h</sup>
Germany	Nine homes in Raleigh-Durham, NC	50 <sup>g</sup>	290 (max)	Lewis et al. (1994)
	Indoor air samples in 104 homes	–	ND–25,000	Krause and Englert (1980) <sup>h</sup> , Aurand et al. (1981) <sup>h</sup> , and Krause (1982) <sup>h</sup>
	Living room of house containing pentachlorophenol-treated wood	–	50,000–100,000	Gebefügi et al. (1979) <sup>h</sup>
	Building with an enclosed swimming pool with pentachlorophenol-treated walls and ceilings	–	1,000–160,000	Gebefügi (1981); Gebefügi et al. (1983) <sup>h</sup>
	Indoor air samples	–	<0.3–576.4	Schnelle-Kreis et al. (2000)
Netherlands	Family A, home with pentachlorophenol-treated timber and furniture, before house was heated and ventilated	–	140–1,200	Sangster et al. (1982)
	Family A, home with pentachlorophenol-treated timber and furniture, after house was heated and ventilated	–	ND–240	

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Country	Location/Sample	Mean Concentration, ng/m <sup>3</sup>	Concentration Range, ng/m <sup>3</sup>	Reference
	Family B, home with pentachlorophenol-treated timber in basement	–	ND–400 <sup>h</sup>	
	Family C, restored home with pentachlorophenol-treated timber	–	440–950	
Switzerland	Home living rooms and bedrooms	–	1,000–10,000	Zimmerli et al. (1979) <sup>i</sup>
United Kingdom	House with pentachlorophenol-treated roof void, first week after treatment	–	16,000–67,000	Dobbs and Williams (1983) <sup>i</sup>
	In roof void	–	3,900–15,000	
	In landing	–	1,600–2,800	
	In bedroom	–	1,700–6,700	
	House with pentachlorophenol-treated roof void, 5–10 weeks after treatment	–	600–5,000	
	In roof void	–	1,600–2,800	
	In landing	–	1,600–2,800	
	In bedroom <sup>j</sup>	–	1,600–2,800	

ND = not detected; BDL = below detection limit.

<sup>a</sup>Geometric mean. Unless noted otherwise, all other mean values are arithmetic means.

<sup>b</sup>Reported as <7 µg/m<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>c</sup>Two air samples averaged over 48 hours at each of the two day care centers.

<sup>d</sup>50th percentile.

<sup>e</sup>One air sample averaged over 48 hours at each of the nine homes.

<sup>f</sup>The pentachlorophenol level in the main floor of this house was 8.8 µg/m<sup>3</sup>, and the pentachlorophenol level in a warehouse was 3.52 µg/m<sup>3</sup>; these levels were higher than levels in 11 other rooms in different buildings evaluated in Saur et al. (1982) (as cited in WHO (1987)).

<sup>g</sup>Two air samples were taken simultaneously at 12 and 75 cm above the floor. Result reported is the arithmetic mean of the two individual samples; individual sample values, though described as generally similar, were not reported.

<sup>h</sup>Reported with “±” in Sangster et al. (1982) but all other measurements were reported in µg/m<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>i</sup>As cited in WHO (1987).

<sup>j</sup>Concentrations in or near the treated room rapidly decreased, but levels in the untreated bedroom remained stable, possibly due to adsorption and desorption processes.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table B-7. Pentachlorophenol in Air and Urine – Other Occupational Exposures (Exposed Workers in a NIOSH HETA Report)**

Location (Source)	Type of Job	Number of Workers	TWA Range of Concentrations in Air (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Concentrations in Urine <sup>a</sup> (ppm) # Samples - Mean (Range)	# Wipe Samples Mean (Range) ng/cm <sup>2</sup>
Fort Stanwix National Monument – Rome, NY Rosensteel (1978)	Park office staff (exposure to treated walls of office)	5	Area - two methods <sup>b</sup> : #1: 0.014–0.033 #2: 0.022–0.187	5 - Workers (1.4–4.2) 2 - Controls (<0.8, 0.9)	NT
<i>Follow-up Study</i> Fort Stanwix National Monument – Rome, NY Lee and Lucas (1983)	Park office staff (exposure to treated walls of office)	6	Area - all sampled locations were below LOD (<0.008)	6 - Workers (<0.004–0.0163) 4 - Controls (all <0.004)  LOD = 0.004	6 - Personal (hand) <10–70 3 - Work surface <10–70  LOD = 10

HETA = Hazard Evaluation and Technical Assistance; LOD = limit of detection; NT = not tested.

<sup>a</sup>Corrected to specific gravity of 1.024.

<sup>b</sup>Used two different methods of air sampling.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table B-8. Measurements of Pentachlorophenol in Soil**

Country	Location/Sample	Mean Concentration, $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$	Concentration Range, $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$	Reference	
United States	LA, wood treatment facility (NPL site)	Soil depth of 0–3 in	–	320–2,300	ATSDR (1995) <sup>a</sup>
		Subsurface soil	–	820–200,000	
	FL, inactive landfill (NPL site)		–	21,000 (max)	ATSDR (1993b) <sup>a</sup>
	GA, wood preserving company	On-site samples	–	13,000 (max)	Anonymous (1999) <sup>a</sup>
Off-site samples		–	1,300 (max)		
Canada	Former site of a pesticide plant		–	<50	Garrett (1980) <sup>b</sup>
Finland	Sawmills, location unspecified	Soil depth of 0–5 cm, near trtmnt. basin	–	45,600 <sup>c</sup>	Valo et al. (1984) <sup>b</sup>
		Soil depth of 80–100 cm, near trtmnt. basin	–	1,000 <sup>c</sup>	
		In storage area for preserved wood	–	140 (max) <sup>c</sup>	
		Outside of storage area for preserved wood	–	12 <sup>c</sup>	
Germany	Agriculturally used soils in Bavaria		–	100	Gebefügi (1981) <sup>b</sup>
Switzerland	Four sites near a penta-chlorophenol production facility	Soil depth of 0–10 cm	–	25–140	Bundesamt für Umweltschutz (1983) <sup>b</sup>
		Soil depth of 20–30 cm	–	33–184	

NPL = National Priorities List.

<sup>a</sup>As cited in ATSDR (2001).

<sup>b</sup>As cited in WHO (1987).

<sup>c</sup>Reported as a fresh weight sample.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table B-9. Measurements of Pentachlorophenol in Food**

Country	Type of Sample/Frequency of Detection	Mean Concentration, µg/kg	Concentration Range, µg/kg	Reference
United States	10 out of 60 composite food samples (1973–4)	–	10–30	Manske and Johnson (1977) <sup>a</sup>
	5.4% of 240 samples	–	10–40	Johnson and Manske (1977) <sup>a</sup>
Canada	Fish	5.9 <sup>b</sup> [N = 36] <sup>c</sup>	0.2–24.0 <sup>d</sup>	Coad and Newhook (1992) <sup>e</sup>
	Shellfish	2.6 [N = 14] <sup>f</sup>	0.1–20.2	
	Milk	0.6 <sup>g</sup> [N = 1]	<0.38–2.53 <sup>h</sup>	
	Beef	0.6 [N = 6]	0.47–3.2	
	Pork	0.8 [N = 3] <sup>f</sup>	0.54–2.70	
	Lamb	0.4 [N = 2]	0.3–1.1	
	Poultry	0.9 [N = 4] <sup>f</sup>	0.1–4.9	
	Offal	32.0 [N = 27] <sup>f</sup>	<1.0–79.0	
	Eggs	2.7 [N = 4]	0.03–2.82	
	Grains and cereals	2.5 [N = 2]	0.22–4.80	
	Root vegetables	0.8 [N = 3]	0.36–1.4	
	Garden vegetables	0.5 [N = 2]	0.44–0.55	
	Fruit	0.4 [N = 7]	0.20–4.8	
	Sugars and adjuncts	2.3 [N = 8]	0.8–5.6	
	Oils and fats	4.2 [N = 7]	2.2–5.7	
	Soups, juices, and beverages	0.2 [N = 24]	0.1–0.8	
	Produce samples consisting mainly of potatoes and raw milk	–	<10	Jones (1981)
	Isolated produce samples stored in containers made of treated wood	–	2,700	
	Chicken meat	10	–	Ryan et al. (1985) <sup>i</sup>
	Pork liver	50	–	Ryan et al. (1985) <sup>i</sup>
	Marine fish	5	3–8.3	Crosby et al. (1981)
	Potatoes	–	ND–0.043	Crosby et al. (1981)
	Grain cereal	0.001	–	Ministry of Agriculture Fisheries and Food (1989) <sup>i</sup>
Poultry	9	ND–40		
United Kingdom	Eggs	60	ND–300	Ministry of Agriculture Fisheries and Food (1989) <sup>i</sup>
	Milk	4	ND–20	Gebefügi (1981) <sup>a</sup>
	Daily diet samples	16.3 <sup>j</sup>	2.6–27.5	

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Country	Type of Sample/Frequency of Detection	Mean Concentration, µg/kg	Concentration Range, µg/kg	Reference
Germany	Two-thirds of food basket samples of persons applying wood preservatives in private homes	6 <sup>k</sup>	2–13 <sup>l</sup>	Krause (1982) <sup>a</sup>
	11 out of 17 fresh mushroom samples	–	>10	Meemken et al. (1982) <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>As cited in WHO (1987).

<sup>b</sup>Grand mean weighted by sample size unless noted otherwise for Coad and Newhook 1992.

<sup>c</sup>N = number of data sets.

<sup>d</sup>Range of calculated means unless noted otherwise for Coad and Newhook (1992).

<sup>e</sup>Coad and Newhook (1992) cites original study authors for data for pentachlorophenol levels in food. All food commodities are expressed on a wet weight basis.

<sup>f</sup>Some data sets include means where non-detected values equal to zero are included because detection limits were not specified or number of samples with non-detected values was not specified.

<sup>g</sup>Reported as sample mean.

<sup>h</sup>Reported as sample range.

<sup>i</sup>As cited in Wild and Jones (1992).

<sup>j</sup>Arithmetic average.

<sup>k</sup>Median.

<sup>l</sup>Control samples were between <0.1 and 5 µg/kg.

**Table B-10. Measurements of Pentachlorophenol in Drinking Water, Ground and Surface Water**

Country	Location/Sample	Mean Concentration, µg/L	Concentration Range, µg/L	Reference
<b>Drinking water</b>				
United States	Domestic well water, Oroville, CA	–	<1–50	Wong and Crosby (1981) <sup>a</sup>
	Willamette River	–	0.06 <sup>b</sup>	Buhler et al. (1973) <sup>a</sup>
	Florida drinking water	–	0.003–0.34	Morgade et al. (1980) <sup>a</sup>
Germany	Ruhr area	–	0.01–0.02	Dietz and Traud (1978) <sup>a</sup>
Unspecified	Unspecified	–	0.1 <sup>b</sup>	Dougherty and Piotrowska (1976) <sup>a</sup>
<b>Groundwater</b>				
United States	SC wood preserving site	–	19,000 (max)	ATSDR (1993a) <sup>c</sup>
	Inactive FL landfill	–	0.6 <sup>b</sup>	ATSDR (1993b) <sup>c</sup>
	GA wood preserving company	–	4,300 (max)	Anonymous (1999)
	Wood preservation plant near Lake Superior	–	2,050–3,350	Thompson et al. (1978) <sup>a</sup>
<b>Surface water</b>				
United States	Willamette River	–	0.1–0.7	Buhler et al. (1973) <sup>c</sup>

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Country	Location/Sample	Mean Concentration, $\mu\text{g/L}$	Concentration Range, $\mu\text{g/L}$	Reference
	Great Lakes	–	0.1–1	USEPA (1980) <sup>c</sup>
	Sewage discharge site in Sacramento, CA	–	<1	Wong and Crosby (1978) <sup>c</sup>
	Stream running through industrial district in PA	–	38–10,500	Fontaine et al. (1976) <sup>c</sup>
	Streams in HI	–	0.01–0.48	Young et al. (1976) <sup>c</sup>
	Estuary in Galveston Bay, TX	–	ND–0.01	Murray et al. (1981) <sup>a</sup>
	Pond in MS contaminated by waste from pole treatment plant	–	<1–82	Pierce et al. (1977) <sup>a</sup>
Canada	British Columbia freshwater sites	–	Trace–0.3	Environment Canada (1979) <sup>a</sup>
	British Columbia marine sites	–	ND–7.3	
Germany	Weser River and estuary	–	0.05–0.5	Ernst and Weber (1978) <sup>a</sup>
	German Bight	–	<0.002–0.026	
	Ruhr river	0.1 <sup>d</sup>	<0.1–0.2	Dietz and Traud (1978) <sup>a</sup>
	Rhine River, Cologne	–	0.1 <sup>b</sup>	Fischer and Slemrova (1978) <sup>a</sup>
Japan	Tama River, Tokyo	–	0.01–0.9	Matsumoto et al. (1977) <sup>a</sup>
	Sumida River, Tokyo	–	1–9	
	River water, Tokyo area	–	0.18 $\pm$ 0.14	Matsumoto (1982) <sup>a</sup>
Netherlands	Rhine River, 1976	0.7 <sup>d</sup>	2.4 (max)	Wegman and Hofstee (1979) <sup>a</sup>
	Rhine River, 1977	1.1 <sup>d</sup>	11 (max)	
	River Meuse, 1976	0.3 <sup>d</sup>	1.4 (max)	
	River Meuse, 1977	0.8 <sup>d</sup>	10 (max)	
South Africa	124 sampling points, location unspecified	–	ND–0.85	van Rensburg (1981) <sup>a</sup>
Sweden	River water downstream from pulp mill	–	9 <sup>b</sup>	Rudling (1970) <sup>a</sup>
	Lake receiving discharges	–	3 <sup>b</sup>	

<sup>a</sup>As cited in WHO (1987).

<sup>b</sup>Only 1 value was reported.

<sup>c</sup>As cited in ATSDR (2001).

<sup>d</sup>Arithmetic mean unless reported otherwise.

## B.1. Regulations and Guidelines

### B.1.1. Regulations

#### ***B.1.1.1. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC)***

Pentachlorophenol should not be used as a preservative for playground equipment wood.

#### ***B.1.1.2. Department of Transportation (DOT)***

Pentachlorophenol is considered a hazardous material and a marine pollutant, and special requirements have been set for marking, labeling, and transporting this material, including transporting it in tank cars.

#### ***B.1.1.3. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)***

##### ***B.1.1.3.1. Clean Air Act***

*National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants:* Listed as a hazardous air pollutant.

##### ***B.1.1.3.2. Clean Water Act***

Designated a hazardous substance.

*Effluent Guidelines:* Listed as a toxic pollutant.

*Water Quality Criteria:* Based on fish or shellfish and water consumption = 0.27 µg/L; based on fish or shellfish consumption only = 3.0 µg/L.

Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act

Reportable quantity (RQ) = 10 lb.

*Regional Screening Levels (formerly Preliminary Remediation Goals):* Residential soil = 0.89 mg/kg; industrial soil = 2.7 mg/kg; residential air = 0.48 µg/m<sup>3</sup>; industrial air = 2.4 µg/m<sup>3</sup>; tap water = 0.035 µg/L; maximum contaminant level (MCL) = 1 µg/L.

##### ***B.1.1.3.3. Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act***

*Toxics Release Inventory:* Listed substance subject to reporting requirements.

##### ***B.1.1.3.4. Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act***

Pentachlorophenol is registered for use only as a heavy-duty wood preservative.

##### ***B.1.1.3.5. Resource Conservation and Recovery Act***

*Characteristic Hazardous Waste:* Toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP) threshold = 100 mg/L.

*Listed Hazardous Waste:* Waste codes for which the listing is based wholly or partly on the presence of pentachlorophenol = D037, F021, F027, F028, F032, K001.

Listed as a hazardous constituent of waste.

##### ***B.1.1.3.6. Safe Drinking Water Act***

Maximum contaminant level (MCL) = 1 µg/L

**B.1.1.4. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)**

Maximum permissible level in bottled water = 0.001 mg/L.

Maximum level of pentachlorophenol in wood preservatives prepared from pentachlorophenol and its sodium salt used on wooden articles used in packaging, transporting, or holding raw agricultural products = 50 ppm in the treated wood (calculated as pentachlorophenol).

Pentachlorophenol may be used as a component of adhesives and coatings in packaging, transporting, or holding food provided that conditions prescribed in 21 CFR 175 are met.

**B.1.1.5. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)**

This legally enforceable PEL was adopted from the 1968 ACGIH TLV-TWA shortly after OSHA was established. The PEL may not reflect the most recent scientific evidence and may not adequately protect worker health.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) = 0.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.05 ppm].

Potential for dermal absorption.

**B.1.2. Guidelines**

**B.1.2.1. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH)**

Threshold limit value – time-weighted average (TLV-TWA) = 0.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.05 ppm].

Threshold limit value – short-term exposure limit (TLV-STEL) = 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.09 ppm].

Potential for dermal absorption.

**B.1.2.2. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)**

Recommended exposure limit (REL) = 0.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.05 ppm].

Immediately dangerous to life and health (IDLH) limit = 2.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> [0.23 ppm].

Potential for dermal absorption.

## Appendix C. Human Cancer Studies

### Table of Contents

C.1. Methodologies and Study Characteristics of the Selected Epidemiological Studies and Identification of Cancer Endpoints .....C-2

#### Tables

Table C-1. Cohort and Nested Case-control Studies of Pentachlorophenol Producers and Users ...C-2  
Table C-2. Pentachlorophenol Ecological Study .....C-7  
Table C-3. Population-based Case-control Studies of Pentachlorophenol Users .....C-8  
Table C-4. Summary of Study Quality .....C-17

This appendix contains background information related to the cancer assessment on pentachlorophenol in humans including (1) detailed data information on study design, methods, and findings for human cancer studies (Table C-1, Table C-2, Table C-3) and (2) detailed information on the quality assessment of the individual studies (Table C-4). Table C-1, Table C-2, Table C-3 summarize studies specific for pentachlorophenol, including nested case-control and cohort studies of pentachlorophenol users and producers (Table C-1), a pentachlorophenol ecological study (Table C-2) and population based case-control studies (Table C-3).

## C.1. Methodologies and Study Characteristics of the Selected Epidemiological Studies and Identification of Cancer Endpoints

The data from the three cohort studies, one nested case-control study and one ecological study, and six case-control studies (see Table 3-1) were systematically extracted from relevant publications and are summarized in the tables below.

**Table C-1. Cohort and Nested Case-control Studies of Pentachlorophenol Producers and Users**

	<b>Study Characteristics and Overall Findings</b>
<b>Kogevinas et al. (1995)</b>	
Related References	<u>Cohort</u> : Kogevinas et al. (1992), Saracci et al. (1991), Vena et al. (1998)
Geographic Location	8 Western European countries, Australia, New Zealand, and Canada (IARC registry)
Population Characteristics	
Cases: selection and ascertainment	<u>Cases</u> : 32 NHL (20 deaths, 12 incident cases) 11 STS (4 deaths, 7 incident cases) <u>Case eligibility criteria</u> : Male or female with NHL or STS as underlying or contributory cause of death identified in IARC Dioxin international registry or identified from cancer registry records <u>Cohort eligibility criteria</u> : All (21,183) workers in 24 cohorts from 11 countries ever exposed to phenoxy herbicides, chlorophenols or dioxins; 145 workers in the PCP production worker cohort <u>Participation rate</u> : 2 controls excluded in NHL analysis due to missing work histories
Controls: selection and ascertainment	<u>Referents</u> : 158 NHL; 55 STS <u>Referent eligibility criteria</u> : Members of participating cohort in IARC registry with complete job histories <u>Matching criteria</u> : 5 controls per case by incidence density sampling and matched for age, sex, and country of residence
Follow-up	Average of all cohorts: 17 yr; 25 yr for PCP cohort
Loss to follow-up	Average for all cohorts: 5% (maximum for individual cohort 10%)

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

	<b>Study Characteristics and Overall Findings</b>
Study Design and Analytical Methods	Nested occupational case-control study Conditional logistic regression analysis lagged by 5 yr. Risks calculated for four levels (including unexposed) of cumulative exposure
Exposure Data and Information Assessment	
Exposure: levels and co-exposures	Levels of PCP and other exposures NR Potential co-exposures: Although the cohort consisted of members exposed to 21 chemicals, exposure to PCP only occurred in one British cohort, and no other co-exposures were reported.
Exposure assessment	Exposure assigned to individual workers by experts using company exposure questionnaires and records, department and jobs, likelihood of contact, and personal protection. Level of exposure was assigned using a relative scale. Ever-worked workers were classified into three categories of cumulative exposure: low = <1 yr, medium = 1 to 10 yr, high = 10 yr or more.
Assessment of potential confounders	No information on smoking or other lifestyle factors Risk estimates not adjusted for these co-exposures
Disease assessment	NHL (coded ICD-8 or 9 as 200, 202); STS (coded ICD-8 and 9 as 171) Death certificates or cancer registrations, depending on country, used to identify cases
<b>Collins et al. (2009b)/Ramlow et al. (1996)</b>	
Related References	Bond et al. (1989); Ott et al. (1987) (earlier updates)
Geographic Location	Michigan, U.S.
Population Characteristics	
Exposed cohort and ascertainment	<u>Eligibility criteria:</u> Subcohort of white male workers from total cohort ever employed in departments where PCP exposure could have occurred 1940–1980 <u>Exposed cohort:</u> 773 workers ever exposed to PCP between 1940 and 1980 (770 workers, Ramlow) <u>Total cohort:</u> Workers in production or finishing of higher chlorinated phenols (TCP or PCP) and 2,4,5, trichlorophenoxyacetic acid who were potentially exposed to PCDD (N = 2,192) from 1937–1980 <u>Follow-up:</u> Ramlow 1940–1989 (average 26 yr); Collins 1940–2004 (average 35 yr) <u>Loss to follow-up:</u> 0%
Reference population	<u>External analysis:</u> U.S. white male population or State of Michigan or NIOSH for STS <u>Internal analysis:</u> Michigan Division workers employed 1940 to 1980, employed in plants without potential exposure to PCP or PCDD
All-cause and all-cancer mortality	All-cause mortality: SMR 0.94 (0.83–1.1) 229 All-cancer mortality: SMR 0.95 (0.71–1.25) 50

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

---

	<b>Study Characteristics and Overall Findings</b>
Study Design, Analytical Methods/Control for Confounding	Historical cohort mortality study Ramlow: (a) SMR analyses: Life table analysis by age and calendar period for white males; unlagged and lagged by 15 yr (b) Cumulative exposure to PCP, 2,3,7,8-TCDD, and H/OCDD using two reference groups: external (U.S expected rates) or internal analysis of Michigan division workers (nonexposed and categories of cumulative exposure) and lagged for 15 yr Collins: (a) PCP only and PCP and TCP exposed workers: external (SMR) analysis, (b) dioxin congeners (PCP by-products): external for exposure categories (ppt-yr), (c) total TCDD TEQ: external for exposure categories and internal (proportional hazard regression model) using exposure categories (ppt-yr) and linear models (1 part per billion increases in cumulative exposure) and adjusted for age, hire yr and birth.
Exposure Data and Information Assessment	
Exposure: levels and co-exposures	Job exposure matrix for TCP (similar to that of PCP). Assessment of exposure to 2,3,7,8-TCDD, both background levels and from exposure to TCP. No individual quantitative exposure assessment for other agents but industrial hygiene data from company data and NIOSH investigators
Exposure assessment	Ramlow: Individual work histories by job title and department, expert knowledge (veteran employees), plant information, and industrial hygiene data used to calculate cumulative exposure to PCP and higher chlorinated dioxins Collins: 2,3,7,8-TCDD TEQ for 5 dioxin by-products in PCP or TCP and the levels of individual congeners estimated using a model that incorporated serum dioxin analyses from a subsample of past workers, work history, and industrial hygiene monitoring data
Assessment: other exposures	Not reported
Disease assessment	Death certificates (underlying cause of death); coding converted to ICD-8
<b>Ruder and Yiin (2011)</b>	
Related References	Fingerhut et al. (1991) Marlow (1986) (exposure data)
Geographic Location	U.S.A., 4 manufacturing plants

---

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

---

### Study Characteristics and Overall Findings

---

#### Population Characteristics

Exposed cohort and ascertainment	<p><u>Eligibility criteria:</u> All members of the NIOSH Dioxin Registry* with complete demographic data ever employed in PCP production departments at four plants that produced PCP from 1936 to 2006. 0.8% excluded due to missing data</p> <p><u>Exposed cohort:</u> 1,402 workers ever exposed to PCP but not TCP</p> <p><u>Total cohort:</u> 2,122 PCP production workers exposed to PCP, TCP and/or other chemicals, 720 of which were exposed to PCP + TCP</p> <p><u>Follow-up:</u> 1940 or first date of PCP production (whichever was later) to 2005</p> <p><u>Loss to follow-up:</u> 0.4% (PCP, no TCP); 0.1% (PCP + TCP)</p>
Reference population	<p><u>External analysis:</u> U.S. national mortality rates</p> <p><u>Internal analysis:</u> Lowest employment duration category (&lt;58 days)</p>
All-cause and all-cancer mortality	<p>All-cause mortality: SMR 1.04 (0.97–1.11); 818</p> <p>All-cancer mortality: SMR 1.25 (1.09–1.42); 238</p>
Study Design and Analytical Methods/Control for Confounding	<p>Historical cohort mortality study</p> <p>NIOSH life table analysis system used to calculate person-yr at risk</p> <p>External analysis: race-, sex- and calendar period-adjusted SMR (Poisson distribution); underlying and multiple cause of death analyses conducted. SMR also calculated by sex, gender, plant, and duration of employment in PCP departments.</p> <p>Internal analysis: SRR for employment duration; trend slope also calculated.</p>
Exposure Data and Information Assessment	
Exposure: levels and co-exposures	<p>PCP: Exposure data limited to most recent dates of PCP production at each plant. Exposure across plants ranged from 0.006 to 45 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (see Appendix B, Table B-1). Duration of exposure 1 day–30.7 yr (2.5 ± 4.71 yr)</p> <p>90% workers exposed to multiple chemicals reported in 1 or more plant, including IARC Group 1, 2A, 2B carcinogens; however, few are risk factors for cancer sites of interest; 172 workers exposed only to PCP and no TCP or other chemicals</p> <p>TCP (contaminated with 2,3,7,8-TCDD) made in 2 (Michigan and Illinois) of the 4 plants</p>
Exposure assessment	<p>Exposure coded via company personnel records and work histories from start of PCP production through 1983, updated to 1992 for workers employed after 1983 and new workers employed after 1983; insufficient data to create a job exposure matrix</p> <p>Missing data: No coding of work history and exposures for workers in Plant 4 after 1992, although PCP production continued to 2006</p>

---

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

	<b>Study Characteristics and Overall Findings</b>
Assessment: other exposures	Smoking data available for a subset of one of the plants
Disease assessment	Death certificates: ICD-9 used for analysis Missing Data: Vital status unknown for 0.3% workers
<b>Demers et al. (2006)</b>	
Related References	Hertzman et al. (1997) (earlier follow-up); Friesen et al. (2007) (additional analysis). Exposure: Hertzman et al. (1997); Teschke et al. (1989); Teschke et al. (1996); Teschke et al. (1998)
Geographic Location	British Columbia, Canada
Population Characteristics	
Exposed cohort and ascertainment	<u>Eligibility criteria:</u> Male workers employed $\geq 1$ yr (or 260 days total) from 1950–1995 at 1 of 14 sawmills in British Columbia, Canada <u>Exposed cohort:</u> 26,464 male workers in mortality study; 25,685 in incidence study <u>Follow-up:</u> 1950–1995 (mortality); 1969–1995 (incidence) <u>Loss to follow-up:</u> 4% (mortality); $<0.1\%$ (incidence)
Reference population	External: Provincial standardized referent mortality and incidence rates <u>Internal:</u> Lowest category for exposure
All-cause and all-cancer mortality/incidence	All-cause mortality: SMR: 0.95 (0.93–0.98); 5,872 All-cancer mortality/incidence: SMR: 1.00 (0.95–1.05); 1,495 SIR: 0.99 (0.95–1.04); 2,571
Study Design and Analytical Methods/Control for Confounding	Historical cohort mortality and incidence study External analysis: SMR and SIR adjusted for age and yr (Poisson distribution) Internal analysis: Exposure-response analysis (RR and trend) for specific cancer sites (mortality, unlagged, 10-20-lagged incidence) and 4 dermal exposure categories, (using lowest exposure category as the reference group). Separate analysis for (1) all chlorophenols, (2) PCP or (3) TeCP. Continuous exposure was also modeled (Friesen et al. 2007). RR estimated using maximum likelihood methods; age-, race- and calendar period-adjusted using Poisson regression but not adjusted for co-exposure or other potential confounders.
Exposure Data and Information Assessment	

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

	<b>Study Characteristics and Overall Findings</b>
Exposure: levels and co-exposures	<p>Most formulations contained both PCP and TeCP (mainly PCP from 1941–1965; mainly TeCP 1965–on). Correlation between TeCP and PCP = 0.45</p> <p>Urinary levels on chlorophenols measured on subset of current workers for two seasons.</p> <p>Dermal exposure: PCP: 0.062–0.41 mg/cm<sup>2</sup>/day; TeCP 0.15–0.82 mg/cm<sup>2</sup>/day</p> <p>2,3,7,8-TCDD not detected in PCP or TeCP formulations</p> <p>Exposure to cooper chrome arsenate or creosote unlikely. Little information on other exposure but exposure to wood dust or formaldehyde possible.</p>
Exposure assessment	<p>Detailed work history for each cohort member, mill-specific assessments using historical records, fungicide formulations (PCP/TeCP) and expert informants (senior workers)</p> <p>Almost all of exposure was dermal.</p> <p>Expert assessment correlated (0.72 and 0.76) with urinary levels measured in subset of current workers</p> <p>Exposure years, hour per yr and fungicide formulation used to calculate full-time equivalent exposure-years (1 FTE yr = ~2,000 hr dermal contact) for PCP and TeCP.</p> <p>Exposure levels categorized as &lt;1, 1–2, 2–5, and 5+ FTE exposure-year.</p>
Assessment: other exposures	<p>Age-adjusted smoking rates (based on interviews with 2,000 workers) similar to general population and not correlated with exposure</p>
Disease assessment	<p>Cancer registry and death certificates (underlying cause) using ICD-9; Soft tissue sarcoma diagnosed using tissue site and histology data</p>

IARC = International Agency for Research on Cancer; NHL = non-Hodgkin lymphoma; STS = soft tissue sarcoma; PCP = pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis; yr = year or years; NR = not reported; ICD = (WHO) International Classification of Diseases (and revision versions); TCP = 2,4,5-trichlorophenol; PCDD = polychlorinated dibenzodioxins; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (U.S.); SMR = standardized mortality ratio; 2,3,7,8-TCDD = 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin; HpCDD = 1,2,3,4,6,7,8-hepta-chlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin; HxCDD = 1,2,3,4,7,8-hexachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (1,4-HxCDD) or 1,2,3,6,7,8-hexachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (1,6-HxCDD) or 1,2,3,7,8,9-hexachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (1,9-HxCDD); OCDD = octachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin; ppt = parts per trillion; TEQ = toxic equivalent calculated using WHO recommended weights for 2,3,7,8-TCDD, HxCDDs, HpCDD and OCDD combined; SRR = standardized relative risk; SIR = standardized incidence ratio; RR = relative risk; TeCP = tetrachlorophenol; FTE = full-time equivalent.

**Table C-2. Pentachlorophenol Ecological Study**

	<b>Study Characteristics and Overall Findings</b>
<b>Zheng et al. (2015)</b>	
Related References	Zheng et al. (2012)
Geographic Location	Tongling district, China
Population Characteristics	
Population	Eligibility criteria: All cancer cases reported to local cancer registry from hospitals, community health centers, and death registries 2009–2011 for all residents in district

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

	Study Characteristics and Overall Findings
Reference population	World population, age-standardized incidence rates Low – high exposure residency areas
Study Design and Analytical Methods/Control for Confounding	Cross-sectional ecological study Age-standardized incidence rate per 100,000 population reported for males and females separately SRR analysis using low exposure category as reference and by duration of exposure (residence) No analyses for potential confounding
Exposure Data and Information Assessment	
Exposure: levels and co-exposures	Low exposure area: 0–<2.117 mg/m <sup>2</sup> /yr Medium exposure area: 2.117–34.002 mg/m <sup>2</sup> /yr High exposure area: >34.002–80.142 mg/m <sup>2</sup> /yr Cumulative exposure 1–40 yr
Exposure assessment	Ecological assessment of residence in area sprayed with Na-PCP from 1960–2002 Pollution Index: PCP average application mg/m <sup>2</sup> /yr calculated using schistosomiasis control records. Average exposure: pollution index/yr for each of 10 districts Exposure grade across districts: low, medium, and high corresponding to pollution index (PCP usage/square meter)
Assessment: other exposure	Not reported
Disease assessment	Cancer registry

SRR = standardized relative risk; yr = year or years; Na-PCP = sodium pentachlorophenate; PCP = pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis.

**Table C-3. Population-based Case-control Studies of Pentachlorophenol Users**

	Study Characteristics and Overall Findings
<b>Hardell et al. (1994)</b>	
Related References	Hardell (1981); Hardell (1979) (questionnaire validation study)
Geographic Location	Umea, Sweden
Population Characteristics	
Cases: selection and ascertainment	<u>Cases</u> : 105 cases of NHL <u>Case eligibility criteria</u> : All cases of histologically verified NHL among males 25–85 yr old admitted to Dept. Oncology, Umea, Sweden 1974–1978 with a completed lifetime work history/exposure questionnaire (self or proxy) <u>Participation rate</u> : 100% cases, 99.2% controls

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

---

<b>Study Characteristics and Overall Findings</b>	
Controls: selection and ascertainment	<p><u>Referents</u>: 338</p> <p><u>Referent eligibility criteria</u>: Subjects, identified via the National Population Registry or National Registry for Causes of Death, from the same or adjacent municipality as cases and who initially answering the questionnaire.</p> <p><u>Exclusions</u>: Suicides and cancer deaths, and deceased controls who had recently died or not worked 5 yr before death</p> <p><u>Matching criteria</u>: Age, sex, municipality, and vital status; 8 living controls per living case and 10 deceased controls per deceased case</p>
Study Design and Analytical Methods	<p>Population-based case-control study</p> <p>Mantel-Haenszel OR, stratification by age and vital status; multivariate analysis that included chlorophenols, phenoxyacetic acids, organic solvents, and DDT</p>
Exposure Data and Information Assessment	
Exposure: levels and co-exposures	<p>Low exposure: &lt;1 week (continuous) or &lt;1 month (total)</p> <p>High grade exposure: ≥1 week (continuous) or ≥1 month (total)</p> <p>Prevalence of PCP exposure (high grade): 14.3% cases 2.7% controls</p> <p>Co-exposures: NR</p>
Exposure assessment	<p>Structured questionnaire (self or proxy) for information on lifetime working history and exposure to chlorophenols including PCP, phenoxyacetic acid herbicides, and other exposures. Workers with potential exposure to chlorophenols via cutting oils and leatherwork considered unexposed due to insufficient exposure information.</p> <p>Validation study of a similar questionnaire in the same area found a 97% agreement between information from self-reported exposure and employers (sawmill and pulp industry) but few details or data from the study were provided.</p>
Assessment of potential confounders	<p>Questionnaire (self or proxy) report of exposure to chlorophenols including PCP), phenoxyacetic acid herbicides, and smoking and other exposures</p>
Disease assessment	<p>Histological data from NHL cases re-examined and classified by authors according to subtype stage, and anatomical site. Rappaport classification</p>
<b>Hardell and Eriksson (1999)</b>	
Related References	<p>Hardell et al. (2002) (pooled analysis)</p>
Geographic Location	<p>Mid and northern Sweden</p>
Population Characteristics	

---

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

---

<b>Study Characteristics and Overall Findings</b>	
Cases: selection and ascertainment	<p><u>Cases</u>: 402 male cases of NHL</p> <p><u>Case eligibility criteria</u>: All male NHL cases, 25 yr or older, reported to regional cancer registry between 1987 and 1990, confirmed by pathological report (N = 442, including 192 deceased cases) and who completed a self-reported lifetime questionnaire</p> <p><u>Participation rate</u>: 91% of cases and 84% controls; participation rate for proxies similar to living respondents</p>
Controls: selection and ascertainment	<p><u>Referents</u>: 741</p> <p><u>Referent eligibility criteria</u>: Living controls identified from National Population registry and deceased controls identified from National Registry for Causes of Death (884) and who completed a self-reported questionnaire. Suicides excluded</p> <p><u>Matching criteria</u>: Age, sex, county of residence (living cases); age, sex, yr of death (deceased cases) and vital status; 2 male controls per case.</p>
Study Design and Analytical Methods	<p>Cancer registry-based population case-control study Logistic conditional regression analysis; analysis by time since first exposure and last exposure to diagnosis NHL only (Hardell and Eriksson 1999): No adjustment for co-exposures or assessment of potential confounding. NHL and HCL (Hardell et al. 2002): multivariate analyses that includes impregnating agents (PCP 60% of cases), herbicides, insecticides and fungicides</p>
Exposure Data and Information Assessment	
Exposure: levels and co-exposures	<p>PCP levels and cumulative duration of exposure NR Duration of exposure reported for all herbicides and phenoxyacetic acids only Prevalence of PCP exposure: 13.7% cases; 11.7% controls Chlorophenols banned in 1977. No co-exposures reported for PCP-exposed subjects</p>
Exposure assessment	<p>Self or proxy-reported, structured questionnaire, including complete employment history, questions on specific pesticides (both occupational and non-occupational), brands, methods of use, years of exposure and cumulative exposure in days. Follow-up interviews, blinded to case-control status, conducted when exposure information unclear Interviews conducted from 1993 to 1995 Exposures within 1 yr of diagnosis excluded from analysis</p>
Assessment of potential confounders	<p>Information on smoking, medical history and diet requested on questionnaire but data not reported or included in analyses.</p>

---

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

	<b>Study Characteristics and Overall Findings</b>
Disease assessment	All cases identified in regional cancer registry subject to pathological report confirmation; 29 of initial 442 cases excluded due to wrong diagnosis or wrong date of diagnosis
<b>Nordström et al. (1998)</b>	
Related References	Hardell and Eriksson (1999) (NHL); Hardell et al. (2002) (pooled analysis of NHL and HCL)
Geographic Location	Sweden
Population Characteristics	
Cases: selection and ascertainment	<u>Cases</u> : 111 male cases of HCL <u>Case eligibility criteria</u> : All living males with hairy-cell leukemia (subtype of NHL) reported to Swedish Cancer Registry 1987–1992 (including 1 case from 1993) (N = 121) <u>Participation rate</u> : 91% cases and 83% controls
Controls: selection and ascertainment	<u>Referents</u> : 400 males <u>Referent eligibility criteria</u> : 4 living males per case identified from National Population Registry (N = 484) <u>Matching criteria</u> : Age and county of residence
Study Design and Analytical Methods	Cancer registry-based case-control study Logistic regression controlling for age (matching was dissolved to increase statistical power); multivariate analysis (including pesticides, solvents, animals, and exhausts) conducted only for combined “impregnating” agents (including creosote and other unspecified agents) by 2 categories of exposure duration. Conditional logistic regression performed on subset of the data.
Exposure Data and Information Assessment	
Exposure: levels and co-exposures	Levels of PCP NR Prevalence of PCP exposure: 8.1% cases; 3.5% controls No co-exposures reported for PCP-exposed subjects
Exposure assessment	Self-reported by respondent on (mail + interview) questionnaire on lifetime working history, information on specific exposures (occupational and non-occupational) and lifetime activities. Interviews and coding blinded to case-control status Proxy used for 4 cases and 5 controls due to medical reasons or death Minimum exposure of 1 working day and induction period of 1 yr.
Assessment of potential confounders	No assessment of co-exposures for PCP-exposed cases Smoking data for total cohort indicated OR 0.6 (0.4–1.1) for active smokers; not examined for PCP-exposed cases and controls
Disease assessment	Compulsory reporting of cancers to National Cancer Registry

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

---

### Study Characteristics and Overall Findings

---

#### Hardell et al. (1995)

Related References	Individual studies in pooled analysis: Hardell (1979); Eriksson et al. (1990); Eriksson et al. (1981); Hardell and Eriksson (1988)
Geographic Location	Sweden
Population Characteristics	
Cases: selection and ascertainment	<u>Cases:</u> 434 cases of STS <u>Case eligibility criteria:</u> Male or female cases (alive or deceased) of STS >25 or 26 yr old; admitted to Umea hospital 1970–77, or reported to Swedish cancer registry from southern counties 1974–1977, Umea regional cancer registry 1978–1983; Uppsala regional cancer registry 1978–1986 <u>Participation rate:</u> Not reported for all studies, appears to range from <1% to 6% for cases, <1% to 10% for controls
Controls: selection and ascertainment	<u>Referents:</u> 948 <u>Referent eligibility criteria:</u> Controls selected from national population registries or National Register on Causes of Death; Exclusions: cancer controls and controls who had not worked 5 yr before retirement or death. <u>Matching criteria:</u> 1–2 controls per case matched on age, gender, and county of residence.
Study Design and Analytical Methods	Cancer registry-based case control studies; pooled analysis of 4 independent studies in Sweden with similar methods and population base Mantel-Haenszel odds ratios stratified for age, viral status, and study; no adjustment for lifestyle factors or occupational co-exposures. Cases and controls with exposure to phenoxyacetic acids were excluded in analyses in two of the individual case control studies (Eriksson et al. 1990; Hardell 1979)
Exposure Data and Information Assessment	
Exposure: levels and co-exposures	Levels of PCP exposure: Not Reported Length of potential exposure to chlorophenols: 64% >77 days, and 36% ≤77 days PCP exposure prevalence: 6.2% cases; 3.2% controls Exposure (high-grade) was defined as ≥1 week (continuous) or ≥1 month (total) No co-exposures reported for PCP-exposed subjects

---

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

---

	<b>Study Characteristics and Overall Findings</b>
Exposure assessment	Self-reported (mailed) questionnaire completed by subject or proxy (deceased cases or controls) on complete work history and information on specific job categories, smoking habits, and leisure time information on exposure to chemicals. Follow-up interviews were conducted if information was unclear or incomplete. Validation study of a similar questionnaire in the same area found a 97% agreement between information from self-reported exposure and employers (sawmill and pulp industry) but few details or data from the study were provided.
Assessment of potential confounders	Smoking information obtained via questionnaire, no effect of smoking or use of oral snuff
Disease assessment	Cases of STS identified in cancer registry or hospital and histologically verified by site and type by independent pathologists (blinded to status of cases and controls) for two studies; only certain histopathological diagnosis included in other 2 studies. Questionable diagnosis of STS usually requires second opinion in Sweden
<b>Ruder et al. (2009)</b>	
Related References	Ruder et al. (2004);Ruder et al. (2006); Carreón et al. (2005)
Geographic Location	U.S. (Iowa, Michigan, Minnesota, Wisconsin)
Population Characteristics	
Cases: selection and ascertainment	<u>Cases:</u> 798 cases of brain glioma <u>Case eligibility criteria:</u> Histologically confirmed brain gliomas, $\geq 18$ yr old diagnosed in 4 states 1995–1997 identified via participating medical facilities and neurosurgeons' offices in 4 states and border city practices Cases with previous cancer other than glioma not excluded <u>Participation rate:</u> 91.5% eligible cases (or proxies) and 70.4% eligible controls (or proxies) completed questionnaires
Controls: selection and ascertainment	<u>Referents:</u> 1,175 <u>Referent eligibility criteria:</u> Residents as of Jan 1995 in a nonmetropolitan county in one of 4 states; eligible controls with previous cancer other than glioma not excluded; controls identified from DMV (18–64 yr olds) or HCFA records (65–80 yr olds) <u>Matching criteria:</u> 2 potential controls randomly matched per case on sex and within 10 yr of age at diagnosis of case

---

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

	<b>Study Characteristics and Overall Findings</b>
Study Design and Analytical Methods	Population-based case-control study Maximum likelihood unconditional logistic regression analysis No analysis for potential confounding
Exposure Data and Information Assessment	
Exposure: levels and co-exposures	Levels of PCP NR No co-exposures reported for PCP-exposed subjects
Exposure assessment	Extensive self-reported questionnaire on farming practices, jobs on farm, crops, livestock, use of pesticides, fertilizers, solvents, wood preservatives
Assessment of potential confounders	No assessment of co-exposures or other potential confounders among PCP-exposed subjects (exposures and other risk factors compared for all cases and controls)
Disease assessment	Cases of brain glioma (ICD-O 2nd edition 938–948) identified via physicians, medical practices and neurosurgeons and histologically confirmed Missing data: comparison with state cancer registry data indicated 78% case ascertainment
<b>Ward et al. (2009)</b>	
Related References	Ma et al. (2004)
Geographic Location	U.S. (35 counties in northern and central California) (Northern California Childhood Leukemia Study)
Population Characteristics	
Cases: selection and ascertainment	<u>Cases</u> : 184 Acute lymphocytic leukemia (ALL) (2nd tier) included in the analysis <u>Case eligibility criteria</u> : ≤7 yr of age, diagnosed in December 1999. Cases were identified from 9 major pediatric clinical centers and who completed two tiered interviews and assessment. <u>Participation rate</u> : 86% <8 yr old for cases, and 88.5% for controls after 1st tier, and 92% cases and 80% controls after second tier.
Controls: selection and ascertainment	<u>Referents</u> : 212 (2nd tier) <u>Referent eligibility criteria</u> : selected from California birth certificate files. Survey found no evidence that the participating controls were different from the sampled population in terms of parental age, parental education, and mother's reproductive history (Ma et al. 2004) <u>Matching criteria</u> : individually matched on age, sex, race, Hispanic ethnicity, and material residence

	<b>Study Characteristics and Overall Findings</b>
Study Design and Analytical Methods	Case-control study of childhood leukemia (acute lymphoblastic leukemia, ALL). Evaluated quartiles of exposure (based on distribution in controls) of chemical concentration and chemical loading. Analysis adjusted for age, and race/ethnicity (non-Hispanic with, Hispanic, non-Hispanic other race), and confounding factors that changed ORs of $\geq 10\%$ (income, yr, and season of the dust sample). Evaluated potential effect modification by breast-feeding status and maternal age.
Exposure Data and Information Assessment	
Exposure: levels and co-exposures	Carpet concentrations (ng/g) ranged from <32 to 22,676
Exposure assessment	Residential exposure to PCP assessed via concentration in carpet dust. 1st tier – Interviews with primary provider on residential and parental occupational history; 2nd tier interviews, information on home and garden pesticide use, inventory pesticides in home storage, and obtained carpet dust samples PCP carpet dust concentrations converted to natural log; Chemical loading– amount of chemical/m <sup>2</sup> of carpet – concentration × dust loading
Assessment of potential confounders	Interview Other chemicals (PCB and organochloride pesticides highly correlated)
Disease assessment	Newly diagnosed – prospectively ascertained; Although cases were identified from hospitals, a comparison with population-based cases obtained via registry found that 88% of the cases were identified from the hospital in a 3 yr period.

NHL = non-Hodgkin lymphoma; OR = odds ratio; DDT = dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane; PCP = pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis; NR = not reported; yr = year or years; N = number; HCL = hairy cell leukemia; STS = soft tissue sarcoma; DMV = Division of Motor Vehicles (U.S.); HCFA = Health Care Financing Administration (U.S.); ICD-O = International Classification of Diseases for Oncology; ALL = acute lymphocytic leukemia.

### **C.1.1. Assessment of Potential Bias, Analytical Methods, and Other Study Quality Characteristics**

Biases in observational studies are often classified into three major categories: (1) selection bias, (2) information bias, and (3) confounding (discussed in section 3.3.2). Studies with lower potential for bias are generally considered to be the most informative for cancer evaluation. However, the presence of a potential bias in a study does not necessarily mean that the findings of the study should be disregarded. Therefore, an important step in the process of evaluating biases is to determine the probable impact of the described biases on study results—that is, the magnitude of distortion and the direction in which each bias is likely to affect the outcome of interest (if known). The impact of the potential bias or confounding on the study findings is discussed in the cancer assessment (See Section 3.4).

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

For this review, overall conclusions on the concern for the potential (unlikely/minimal, possible or probable) of selection and information bias and the adequacy of other quality factors (good, adequate, or limited) for each study were made using the questions and guidelines outlined in the protocol (see

[http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/NTP/roc/thirteenth/Protocols/PCPHumanStudies20130815\\_508.pdf](http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/NTP/roc/thirteenth/Protocols/PCPHumanStudies20130815_508.pdf). In some cases, there is insufficient information to evaluate the level of concern. The guidelines describe the ideal methods and design for each study element. The terms used for defining the potential for bias are as follows:

- Unlikely/minimal: Information from study designs and methodologies indicate that the potential for bias is unlikely or minimal and are close to the ideal study characteristics.
- Possible: Study designs or methodologies are close to but less than ideal, recognizing that in observational studies, there is almost always some methodological or informational limitation and thus some potential for certain types of bias.
- Probable: Study designs or methodologies suggest that the potential for a specific type of bias is likely.
- Unknown: Insufficient information is provided to enable an evaluation to be made.

If adequate information is available, each type of bias is also characterized as to whether it is differential or non-differential. Differential (systematic) biases in the selection of study participants or information assessment are related to both exposure and disease status and have the potential to bias findings in one direction or another, whereas non-differential (random) biases, which are not related to both exposure and disease, tend to reduce the precision of the risk estimates and often bias the findings toward the null. For example, occupational cohort studies may have limited exposure data across exposure groups, increasing the potential for non-differential exposure misclassification, and may also have the potential for a healthy worker (hire or survival) effect, a type of selection bias that tends to bias findings away from finding an effect (if present) in studies where the comparison group comes from the general population.

An overview of the approach and conclusions is discussed in Section 3.3 and details of the quality assessment are provided below in Table C-4.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table C-4. Summary of Study Quality**

Study	Selection/Participation Bias Attrition Bias (Loss to Follow-up)	PCP Exposure Assessment: Adequacy	Cancer Assessment: Adequacy	Ability to Detect an Effect and Analytical Methods: Adequacy
<b>Cohort and nested case-control studies of PCP producers and users</b>				
Kogevinas et al. (1995) NHL, STS IARC registry-based nested- case control study	<i>Selection/participation bias</i> <u>Unlikely/minimal</u> : cohort members selected based on registry of workers and all cases of NHL and STS (and matched controls) identified from within cohort	<i>Exposure characterization</i> <u>Adequate</u> : exposure based on questionnaires, factory or spraying records; PCP exposure confined to member of one UK production cohort (N = 149)  <i>Exposure misclassification</i> <u>Possible (non-differential)</u> : exposure assigned based on individual work history and characterization of plant exposure (defined above); ever exposed >1 day	<i>Misclassification of deaths</i> <u>Possible (non-differential)</u> : death certificates use to determine underlying and contributing causes of deaths for 20 of the 32 NHL cases and 4 of the STS cases  <i>Misclassification of cases</i> <u>Unlikely/minimal (non- differential)</u> : Additional cases (12 NHL and 7 STS) identified by cancer registry data. Histologic diagnosis available for most of the cancer cases.	<i>Ability to detect an effect</i> <u>Overall limited due to small number of cases</u> <u>Statistical power</u> ~26% (NHL) and <10% (STS) to detect 2- fold; few workers (145) exposed to chlorophenols or PCP in total cohort; information on exposure duration and levels not known  <i>Analysis</i> <u>Adequate</u> : lagged external and internal analysis by categories of exposure; no analysis for potential confounding but no other herbicides were produced at the factory making PCP

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Study	Selection/Participation Bias Attrition Bias (Loss to Follow-up)	PCP Exposure Assessment: Adequacy	Cancer Assessment: Adequacy	Ability to Detect an Effect and Analytical Methods: Adequacy
Collins et al. (2009b); Ramlow et al. (1996) Michigan pentachlorophenol producers cohort mortality study	<p><i>Selection bias</i> <u>Possible</u>: All-cause and all-cancer mortality rates close to expected rates for population, but high % short-term workers may increase risk of HWE or HWSE</p> <p><i>Loss to follow-up</i> <u>Unlikely/minimal</u>: no loss to follow-up reported</p>	<p><i>Exposure characterization</i> <u>Good</u>: quantitative exposure assessment based on area samples, individual work histories, and serum profiles of chlorinated dioxins of past workers</p> <p><i>Exposure misclassification</i> <u>Minimal</u>: for highest category of cumulative exposure to dioxins <u>Possible (non-differential)</u>: for lower cumulative categories to dioxins Individual workers assigned to cumulative exposure categories (ppt-yr) for chlorinated dioxins based on biomonitoring data (for subset of workers), occupational history, and pharmacokinetic modeling. Pharmacokinetic modeling of past dioxin exposure is less accurate for lower exposure categories.</p>	<p><i>Misclassification of deaths</i> <u>Possible (non-differential)</u>: death certificates used to determine underlying cause of death</p> <p><i>Misclassification of cases</i> <u>Possible (non-differential)</u>: mortality data may miss cases that do not result in death for cancers such as NHL, STS, MM, with longer survival</p>	<p><i>Ability to detect an effect:</i> <u>Overall limited</u> <u>Statistical power</u>: approx. 37% (NHL), 14%, (STS) and 29% (kidney) to detect 2-fold increase; <u>adequate</u> length of follow-up and level and range of estimated exposure to PCP, <u>limited exposure duration</u>: approx. 50% workers had &lt;1 year cumulative exposure to PCP (Ramlow et al. 1996)</p> <p><i>Analysis</i> <u>Good for some sites</u> external analysis only for most tumor sites; internal analyses by cumulative exposure for all cancers combined and 4 specific cancer sites only and for workers potentially exposed to combined PCP + TCP group only; no analysis of other potential confounders</p>

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Study	Selection/Participation Bias Attrition Bias (Loss to Follow-up)	PCP Exposure Assessment: Adequacy	Cancer Assessment: Adequacy	Ability to Detect an Effect and Analytical Methods: Adequacy
Ruder and Yiin (2011) NIOSH pentachlorophenol producers cohort mortality study	<p><i>Selection bias</i> <u>Possible</u>: all-cause and all-cancer mortality rates close to expected rates for population, but high % short-term workers may increase risk of HWE</p> <p><i>Loss to follow-up</i> <u>Unlikely/minimal</u>: 0.3% overall loss to follow-up</p>	<p><i>Exposure characterization:</i> <u>Adequate</u>: some area, personal and wipe sampling conducted by investigators in each plant but insufficient data to compare PCP levels across departments/plants or create a JEM</p> <p><i>Exposure misclassification:</i> <u>Possible (non-differential)</u>: individual work/job histories used to assign exposure category but no JEM or levels of exposure used</p>	<p><i>Misclassification of deaths</i> <u>Possible (non-differential)</u>: multiple sources used to ascertain vital status; death certificates from multiple sources used to determine causes of death</p> <p><i>Misclassification of cases</i> <u>Possible (non-differential)</u>: mortality data may miss cases that do not result in death (see above)</p>	<p><i>Ability to detect an effect</i> <u>Overall limited</u> Statistical power approx. 67% (NHL), 19% (STS) and 54% (kidney) statistical power to detect 2-fold increase in risk; <u>adequate</u> length of follow-up; <u>limited</u> employment duration of exposure in PCP dept.; mean ranged from 1.3 to 3.2 yr across plants</p> <p><i>Analysis</i> Adequate for some sites (NHL, lung and all cancers combined); separate external mortality analyses for all tumor sites for PCP only and PCP + TCP groups; internal analyses by employment duration for combined cohort only and for lung cancer and NHL only; no analyses of other potential confounders</p>

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Study	Selection/Participation Bias Attrition Bias (Loss to Follow-up)	PCP Exposure Assessment: Adequacy	Cancer Assessment: Adequacy	Ability to Detect an Effect and Analytical Methods: Adequacy
Demers et al. (2006) Canadian sawmill workers cohort incidence and mortality study	<p><i>Selection bias:</i> <u>unlikely/minimal</u>; all-cause and all-cancer incidence rates same as expected rates for population</p> <p><i>Loss to follow-up bias</i> <u>unlikely/minimal</u>; loss to follow-up 4% deaths and &lt;0.1 for incidence</p>	<p><i>Exposure characterization</i> <u>Good</u>: dermal exposure predominant; historical exposure estimated using formulations of fungicide (PCP/TeCP) used at different time periods, mill records and experts; urine PCP levels available on subset of workers</p> <p><i>Exposure misclassification</i> <u>Unlikely/minimal (non- differential)</u>: Exposure categories (dermal, 1 FTE year = 2,000 hr. exposure) assigned using detailed work history for each cohort member and industrial hygiene information described above; expert assessment validated by urine PCP levels in sample of workers</p>	<p><i>Misclassification of deaths:</i> <u>Possible (non-differential)</u>; multiple sources used to ascertain vital status and provincial and national mortality databases used to ascertain cause of death</p> <p><i>Misclassification of cases</i> <u>Unlikely/minimal (non- differential)</u>: British Columbia cancer registry or Canadian cancer registry used to identify cases; incidence data more reliable and informative for some cancers e.g., NHL, STS, MM; STS cases histologically confirmed</p>	<p><i>Ability to detect an effect</i> <u>Overall good</u> Statistical power: approx. power 99% (NHL), 67% (STS) and 99% (kidney) to detect 2-fold increase in risk cancer incidence; <u>adequate</u> length of follow-up, employment duration (mean 9.8 yr) and range of estimated exposure to PCP</p> <p><i>Analysis</i> <u>Good</u> external and internal analyses including exposure- response analyses lagged for 10 and 20 years. Separate analysis of major co-exposure (TeCP). Some information on smoking</p>

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Study	Selection/Participation Bias Attrition Bias (Loss to Follow-up)	PCP Exposure Assessment: Adequacy	Cancer Assessment: Adequacy	Ability to Detect an Effect and Analytical Methods: Adequacy
<b>Ecological study of pentachlorophenol exposure</b>				
Zheng et al. (2015) Chinese ecological exposure assessment incidence study	<i>Selection bias</i> Insufficient information to evaluate quality and completeness of cancer registry data in the different areas of the study district	<i>Exposure characterization</i> <u>Inadequate</u> : aggregate residential exposure assessed indirectly using data on cumulative amount of PCP spraying across study area  <i>Exposure misclassification</i> <u>Probable (not clear if differential or non- differential)</u> ; no data on length of residence, occupations, or likelihood of exposure	<i>Misclassification of cases</i> <u>Possible (non-differential)</u> : completeness and accuracy of cancer registry data unknown	<i>Ability to detect an effect</i> Cannot be determined based on limited data reported  <i>Analysis</i> <u>Inadequate</u> : reporting of 2- year cancer rates for district qualitatively compared with world population rates (not vs. Chinese population); in internal comparison of medium and high exposure vs. low exposure areas and length of exposure, no data on the relative size and demographics of population at risk in each exposure category (level or duration of exposure) was provided

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Study	Selection/Participation Bias Attrition Bias (Loss to Follow-up)	PCP Exposure Assessment: Adequacy	Cancer Assessment: Adequacy	Ability to Detect an Effect and Analytical Methods: Adequacy
<b>Population-based case-control studies of pentachlorophenol users</b>				
Hardell et al. (1994) NHL Swedish 1994 NHL study	<i>Selection bias</i> <u>Unlikely/minimal</u> : cases and control selected from the same population base independent of exposure status; 0.5% (all controls) did not complete exposure questionnaire	<i>Exposure characterization</i> <u>Limited</u> : expert review of self-reported (work histories and other exposures), minimum exposure duration (“high grade”) ≥1 week (continuous) or ≥1 month (total)  <i>Exposure misclassification</i> <u>Probable (non-differential)</u> : reliance on self-report or proxies (for deceased cases and controls), supplemented by interviews; interviewer blind to case status; questionnaire reported to be verified by employers but no details on validation study	<i>Misclassification of cases</i> <u>Unlikely/minimal (non-differential)</u> : use of local hospital registry for cases and national registry for death certificates; cases histologically confirmed	<i>Ability to detect an effect:</i> <u>Overall limited</u> Statistical power: approx. 26% power to detect 2-fold increase in risk for NHL incidence in association with PCP; exposure prevalence; 14.3% (cases), 2.7% (controls); no data on exposure levels, duration, or range of exposure  <i>Analysis</i> <u>Limited/Adequate (confounding)</u> : OR for PCP by one (high exposure) category lagged by 1 year; multivariate analysis of chlorophenols (mostly PCP) controlling for exposure to phenoxyacetic acids and solvents.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Study	Selection/Participation Bias Attrition Bias (Loss to Follow-up)	PCP Exposure Assessment: Adequacy	Cancer Assessment: Adequacy	Ability to Detect an Effect and Analytical Methods: Adequacy
Hardell and Eriksson (1999) NHL;Hardell et al. (2002) (Combined HCL and NHL) Swedish 1994 NHL case- control study	<i>Selection/participation bias</i> <u>Unlikely/minimal</u> : cases and control selected from the same population base independent of exposure status; all cases reported to regional cancer registries eligible; 91% of cases and 84% controls (or proxies) completed exposure questionnaire; interviewers blinded to case status	<i>Exposure characterization</i> <u>Limited</u> : expert review of self-reported (work histories and other exposures), minimum exposure duration <i>Exposure misclassification</i> <u>Probable (non-differential)</u> : reliance on self-report or proxies (for deceased cases and controls), supplemented by interviews; interviewer blind to case status	<i>Misclassification of cases</i> <u>Unlikely/minimal (non-differential)</u> : use of regional cancer registry for cases and national registry for deaths; cases histologically confirmed and re-reviewed by authors	<i>Ability to detect an effect</i> <u>Overall limited</u> : Statistical power (pooled analysis): approx. 99% power to detect 2-fold increase in risk for NHL incidence in association with PCP; exposure prevalence 13.7% cases; 11.7% controls; no data on exposure levels, duration, or range of exposure <i>Analysis</i> <u>Limited (1999)</u> : OR for ever exposed (presumably 1 day minimum based on previous study methods) and time since first and last exposure but not by level or duration, no adjustment for potential confounding in 1999, multivariate analysis adjusted for impregnating agents (60% of which are PCP) for 2002

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Study	Selection/Participation Bias Attrition Bias (Loss to Follow-up)	PCP Exposure Assessment: Adequacy	Cancer Assessment: Adequacy	Ability to Detect an Effect and Analytical Methods: Adequacy
Nordström et al. (1998) HCL; Hardell et al. (2002) (Combined HCL and NHL) Swedish HCL case-control study	<i>Selection/participation bias:</i> <u>Unlikely/minimal</u> : cases (cancer registries) and controls (population registries) selected from the same population independent of exposure status; appears all cases reported to cancer registry eligible; 91% cases and 83% population controls completed questionnaires	<i>Exposure characterization</i> <u>Limited</u> : expert review of self- reported (work histories and other exposures); minimum exposure of 1 day and 1 year induction  <i>Exposure misclassification</i> <u>Probable (non-differential)</u> : reliance on self-report, supplemented by interviews; interviewer blind to case status	<i>Misclassification of cases</i> <u>Possible (non-differential)</u> : histological or pathological verification of diagnosis not specified	<i>Ability to detect an effect</i> <u>Overall limited</u> Statistical power: approx. 39% power to detect 2-fold increase in risk for HCL incidence in association with PCP; exposure prevalence: 8.1% (cases), 3.5% (controls); no data on exposure levels, duration, or range of exposure  <i>Analysis</i> <u>Limited</u> : OR for PCP subset of “impregnating agents”- exposed group only; multivariate analysis and analysis by 2 categories of exposure duration conducted for “impregnating agents” group only; no analysis of potential confounders

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Study	Selection/Participation Bias Attrition Bias (Loss to Follow-up)	PCP Exposure Assessment: Adequacy	Cancer Assessment: Adequacy	Ability to Detect an Effect and Analytical Methods: Adequacy
Hardell et al. (1995) <sup>a</sup> STS Swedish pooled analysis of STS case-control studies	<i>Selection/participation bias</i> <u>Unlikely/minimal</u> ; cases (cancer registries) and controls (population registries) selected from the same population base independent of exposure status; refusal to participate (complete questionnaire) varied between <1.0% to 10% in the individual studies	<i>Exposure characterization</i> <u>Limited</u> : expert review of self- reported (work histories and other exposures), minimum exposure duration (“high grade”) ≥1 week (continuous) or ≥1 month (total) <i>Exposure misclassification</i> <u>Probable (non-differential)</u> : reliance on self-report or proxies (for deceased cases and controls), supplemented by interviews; interviewer blind to case status; questionnaire reported to be verified by employers but no details on validation study	<i>Misclassification of cases</i> <u>Unlikely/minimal (non- differential)</u> : cases identified via regional cancer registries and national mortality data, histologically confirmed by pathologist and medical records	<i>Ability to detect an effect:</i> Overall low <u>Statistical power</u> : approx. 96% power to detect <2-fold increase in risk for STS; low exposure prevalence and limited exposure information: no data on exposure levels, duration, or range of exposure <i>Analysis</i> <u>Limited</u> : OR for PCP exposure for any duration of exposure only and no analysis for potential confounding

PCP = pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis; NHL = non-Hodgkin lymphoma; STS = soft tissue sarcoma; IARC = International Agency for Research on Cancer; HWE = healthy worker (hire or survival) effect; ppt = parts per trillion; yr = year or years; MM = multiple myeloma; TCP = 2,4,5-trichlorophenol; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (U.S.); JEM = job exposure matrix; TeCP = tetrachlorophenol; FTE = full-time equivalent; HCL = hairy cell leukemia; OR = odds ratio.

## **Appendix D. Assessment of the Quality of the Individual Animal Cancer Studies on Exposure to Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis**

### **Tables**

Table D-1. Overview of Studies of Exposure to Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis in Experimental Animals .....	D-2
Table D-2. Assessment of the Quality of Cancer Studies in Rats .....	D-5
Table D-3. Assessment of the Quality of Cancer Studies in Mice .....	D-8

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Twelve studies were identified in which experimental animals were exposed to pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis for long-term durations ( $\geq 12$  months for mice and rats), or they reported neoplastic lesions, or non-neoplastic lesions that are relevant to carcinogenicity (see Section 4, Cancer Studies in Experimental Animals). Some of these studies are reported in multiple publications and some publications report more than one study (Table D-1).

**Table D-1. Overview of Studies of Exposure to Pentachlorophenol and By-products of Its Synthesis in Experimental Animals**

Strain (Sex)	Substance	Experimental Design	Exposure Period/Study Duration	Reference
<b>Rat: Diet</b>				
F344/N (M & F)	99% pure PCP	Carcinogenicity	2 yr/2 yr	Chhabra et al. (1999); NTP (1999)
F344/N (M & F)	99% pure PCP	Carcinogenicity	1 yr/2 yr	Chhabra et al. (1999); NTP (1999)
Sprague-Dawley (M & F)	Dowicide EC-7	Carcinogenicity and reproductive	M: 22 mo/22 mo F: 24 mo/24 mo	Schwetz et al. (1978)
MRC-W (M & F)	Technical grade PCP	Co-carcinogen	94 wk/94 wk	Mirvish et al. (1991)
<b>Mouse: Diet</b>				
B6C3F <sub>1</sub> (M & F)	Technical grade PCP	Carcinogenicity	2 yr/2 yr	McConnell et al. (1991); NTP (1989)
B6C3F <sub>1</sub> (M & F)	Dowicide EC-7	Carcinogenicity	2 yr/2 yr	McConnell et al. (1991); NTP (1989)
(C57BL/6xC3H/Anf) F <sub>1</sub> , (M & F)	Dowicide-7	Carcinogenicity	18 mo/18 mo	Innes et al. (1969)
(C57BL/6xAKR)F <sub>1</sub> (M & F)	Dowicide-7	Carcinogenicity	18 mo/18 mo	Innes et al. (1969)
CD-1 (F)	99% pure PCP	Mechanism <sup>a</sup>	12 mo/16 mo	Boberg et al. (1983)
CD-1 (F)	99% pure PCP	Mechanism <sup>a</sup>	10 mo/17 mo	Delclos et al. (1986)
C57BL/6-Trp53(+/-) tm1Dol (M & F)	99% pure PCP	Short-term p53 (+/-) knock-out carcinogenicity	26 wk/26 wk	Spalding et al. (2000)
<b>Mouse: Dermal</b>				
Tg•AC hemizygous (M & F) <sup>b</sup>	99% pure PCP	Short-term transgenic carcinogenicity	20 wk/20 wk	Spalding et al. (2000)

M = male; F = female.

<sup>a</sup>PCP inhibiting carcinogenic activation by sulfotransferase.

<sup>b</sup>Zeta-globin promoted v-Ha-ras on a FVB background.

Each of these primary studies were systematically evaluated in a two-step process by first evaluating whether the level of detail reported for key elements of study design, experimental procedures, and cancer endpoints were adequate for evaluating its quality and interpreting its results. All twelve studies were adequately reported and further assessed for concerns of study quality that might negatively impact the ability to evaluate carcinogenicity (Table D-2,

Table D-3). Quality assessment of studies with similar experimental design and exposure route reported in a single publication are shown in a single column; the two Spalding et al. (2000) studies from one publication are reported in two columns as the animal strain, exposure route, and tumor endpoints differ. Table D-2, Table D-3, and Section 4, Cancer Studies in Experimental Animals, discusses the results and study quality findings from all of the studies in Table D-1.

## D.1. Study Quality Assessment

Study quality was assessed using questions related to the following study performance elements: substance characterization, animal husbandry, study design, endpoint assessment, and data interpretation. In most cases, each question inquires whether there are concerns (minimal, some, major, and no information reported) that the quality of a specific study element is adequate for attributing any neoplastic endpoints to exposure of pentachlorophenol and by-products of its synthesis. In general, the ranking of the concerns for the study elements is based on how far each study element deviates from the ideal (see below).

The assessment of the overall quality of a study is based on consideration of the individual elements and how they impact the usefulness of that study in assessing carcinogenicity. Studies that were given the most weight in the evaluation (e.g., those with no or minimal concerns in key elements) are those with the following key characteristics:

- (1) Use a chemical that is representative of the candidate substance (in terms of purity and stability) so that any observed effects can be attributed to the candidate substance.
- (2) No evidence of poor animal husbandry conditions (such as high mortality due to infection). Often information on animal husbandry conditions is not known and while this information is desirable, it is not a requirement.
- (3) Exposure of animals to high enough doses (result in tolerable toxicities) for a sufficiently long duration (approaching the lifetime of the animal), but not to a dose that limits survival over the exposure period. The use of more than one dose level is ideal but is not a requirement.
- (4) Have an appropriate comparison group (e.g., ideally unexposed, sham treated concurrent controls). The absence of an appropriate control group, by itself, is sufficient for judging a study to be inadequate for cancer evaluation.
- (5) Have adequate statistical power to detect an effect, which is based on the number of animals used in a study, the incidence of tumors in control vs. treated group, and the rarity of the tumor.
- (6) Perform full necropsies and histopathological examinations on all tissues. Ideally, animals are exposed to multiple doses that allow for statistical comparisons to the control group and dose-response analysis.

An ideal study would have the following characteristics, which are related to interpreting the study. In general, with the exception of route of exposure, these do not contribute as much weight to the overall evaluation of the study as the characteristics related to the validity of the study discussed above.

- (7) The use of an exposure route comparable to human exposure.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

- (8) The use of animal model that is sensitive for detecting tumors and does not have high background rates for the observed tumors. Studies in both sexes are more informative than those testing only one sex. Often this information is not available.
- (9) Availability of historical control data, which can be helpful in assessing the significance of a finding, especially in the case of rare tumors, lower powered studies, or assessment of background tumor incidences. Rare tumors will be considered in the assessment even if their incidences do not reach significance.
- (10) Appropriate reporting of incidence data and statistical methods. If statistical tests are not reported, the study should at a minimum present incidence data for specific tumors so that statistical tests can be run.

Study having elements that are judged to have some or major concerns may still be considered in the evaluation or can be considered to provide support to the more informative studies. It should also be noted that some concerns about a study element (such as inadequate observation and exposure period and statistical power) would decrease the sensitivity of a study to detect an effect; however, if despite these limitations, positive findings were described, these studies would inform a cancer assessment.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table D-2. Assessment of the Quality of Cancer Studies in Rats**

	NTP (1999) (Diet)	Schwetz et al. (1978) (Diet)	Mirvish et al. (1991) (Diet)
<b>Substance characterization</b>			
Are there concerns that the purity solubility and stability of the chemical are not adequate for attributing any neoplastic effects to the substance?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: some</b> No stability testing	<b>Concerns: some</b> The substance contained 25 ppb of TCDD, no other studies reported detectable TCDD.
<b>Animal husbandry</b>			
Are there concerns that the quality of the animal husbandry (e.g., care, diet, maintenance, and disease surveillance) is not adequate for attributing any neoplastic effects to the substance?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	No information reported	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>
<b>Study design</b>			
Are there concerns that the study design did not include randomization of animals to dose groups and blinding of dose groups?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b> Rats were randomized, but blinding was not reported.	No information reported	<b>Concerns: minimal</b> Rats were randomized, but blinding was not reported.
Are there concerns that the dosing regimen (dose selection and dose groups, or other factors) is either not adequate for detecting a neoplastic effect (if present) or for attributing any tumor effects to the substance?	<b>Concerns: some</b> Only one dose level for the stop exposure study and tumor incidences suggest the doses were too low in the continuous exposure study. The dose levels were based on a 28-day dietary study. Significant loss of weight occurred, but survival was similar to controls.	<b>Concerns: minimal</b> Four doses used, no effect on mean food consumption or survival, except survival in males decreased the last two months. Body weights of females was significantly decreased.	<b>Concerns: some</b> Only one dose level tested and neither hematology, body weight, nor mean survival indicated significant toxicity, however survival could not be determined from report
Are there concerns that the study duration (exposure and observation) is not adequate to detect a neoplastic effect, if present?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b> Duration near lifespan but cut short in control and exposed males by 2 mo (to 22 mo) due to high mortality.	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

	NTP (1999) (Diet)	Schwetz et al. (1978) (Diet)	Mirvish et al. (1991) (Diet)
Are there concerns that the concurrent control group was not adequate for evaluating the study?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>
Are there concerns that the study does not have adequate statistical power (number of animals per exposure and control group) to detect a neoplastic effect, if present?	<b>Concern: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b> Each sex and dose had 27 rats.	<b>Concerns: some</b> Low numbers of exposed rats (5 males and 9 females) and control rats (9 males and 18 females). Inadequate information on survival.
<b>Endpoint assessment</b>			
Are there concerns that the assessment of study outcome (gross and microscopic tissue analysis) was not done blind?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b> Histological examination was not blinded.	No information reported	No information reported
Are there concerns that the methods to access tumor outcome and the pathology procedures (necropsy, histology, or diagnosis) are not adequate for attributing the effects?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>
<b>Data interpretation</b>			
Are there concerns that survival-related effects could affect attributing the study findings to exposure?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b> Survival of both control and exposed males was shortened, but not until after 22 mo.	<b>Concerns: some</b> Survival can't be adequately assessed.
Are there concerns that the route of exposure is not adequate for evaluating the potential for human carcinogenicity?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>
Are there concerns about the animal model (source, species, strain, or sex) that could affect study interpretation?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>
Are historical control data reported? If not, this would be a concern for rare tumors, or tumors with high background.	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>No</b>

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

	NTP (1999) (Diet)	Schwetz et al. (1978) (Diet)	Mirvish et al. (1991) (Diet)
Are there concerns that reporting of the data and statistical analysis are inadequate for evaluating the results?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: some</b> Tumor incidences were high, but only total tumors were reported, tumor types not specified.	<b>Concerns: some</b> Statistical analysis not reported and tumor incidences based on the number of rats surviving 11 weeks; the original number of animals in each group were not reported.
<b>Overall assessment of study quality and utility for cancer assessment</b>			
Does this study have utility for cancer assessment? What is the overall level of concern for the quality of the study, and how would any concerns affect its interpretation?	Yes, some concerns about the dose levels being low as only the highest dose level out of four exposed groups had significant tumors.	Yes, some concerns of not reporting specific tumor incidences.	Yes, some concerns about the low numbers of rats; the inability to assess survival; only one dose level was tested, and most toxicity measures were negative; and that the substance was the only one that reported containing TCDD.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table D-3. Assessment of the Quality of Cancer Studies in Mice**

	NTP (1989) (Diet)	Innes et al. (1969) (Diet)	Boberg et al. (1983) (Diet)	Delclos et al. (1986) (Diet)	Spalding et al. (2000) (Diet) [p53 (+/-) knock-out]	Spalding et al. (2000) (Dermal) [Transgenic]
<b>Substance characterization</b>						
Are there concerns that the purity solubility and stability of the chemical are not adequate for attributing any neoplastic effects to the substance?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: some</b> No stability testing	<b>Concerns: some</b> No stability testing, but bulk chemical re-purified every 6 months.	<b>Concerns: some</b> No stability testing, but bulk chemical re-purified every 6 months.	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>
<b>Animal husbandry</b>						
Are there concerns that the quality of the animal husbandry (e.g., care, diet, maintenance, and disease surveillance) is not adequate for attributing any neoplastic effects to the substance?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	No information reported	No information reported	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>
<b>Study design</b>						
Are there concerns that the study design did not include randomization of animals to dose groups and blinding of dose groups?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b> Mice randomized but blinding not reported.	No information reported	No information reported	No information reported	<b>Concerns: minimal</b> Mice were randomized, but blinding was not reported	<b>Concerns: minimal</b> Mice were randomized, but blinding was not reported

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

	NTP (1989) (Diet)	Innes et al. (1969) (Diet)	Boberg et al. (1983) (Diet)	Delclos et al. (1986) (Diet)	Spalding et al. (2000) (Diet) [p53 (+/-) knock-out]	Spalding et al. (2000) (Dermal) [Transgenic]
Are there concerns that the dosing regimen (dose selection and dose groups, or other factors) is either not adequate for detecting a neoplastic effect (if present) or for attributing any tumor effects to the substance?	<p><b>Technical Grade:</b> <b>Concerns:</b> <b>minimal</b> Only two dose levels with acceptable weight loss in females. Dose levels were based on liver lesions (karyomegaly, cytomegaly, hepatocellular degeneration, and necrosis) in 6-month dietary studies.</p> <p><b>Dowicide EC-7:</b> <b>Concerns:</b> <b>minimal</b> Three dose levels with acceptable toxicity except low survival in low-dose females. Dose levels were based on liver lesions (karyomegaly, cytomegaly, hepatocellular degeneration, and necrosis) in 6-month dietary studies.</p>	<p><b>Concerns:</b> <b>some</b> Only one exposure level that is a relatively low dose (130 ppm in food).</p>	<p><b>Concerns: some</b> Only one dose level used which did not significantly decrease body weight gain or survival, but the concentration in the feed (500 ppm) was comparable to that of the NTP (1989) studies.</p>	<p><b>Concerns: some</b> Only one dose level used which did not significantly decrease body weight gain or survival, but the concentration in the feed (500 ppm) was comparable to that of the NTP (1989) studies.</p>	<p><b>Concerns:</b> <b>minimal</b> Three dose levels used were comparable to the NTP (1989) study, but no overt toxicities were reported.</p>	<p><b>Concerns:</b> <b>minimal</b> Three dose levels used and initially caused toxicity, so were reduced.</p>

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

	NTP (1989) (Diet)	Innes et al. (1969) (Diet)	Boberg et al. (1983) (Diet)	Delclos et al. (1986) (Diet)	Spalding et al. (2000) (Diet) [ <i>p</i> 53 (+/-) knock-out]	Spalding et al. (2000) (Dermal) [Transgenic]
Are there concerns that the study duration (exposure and observation) is not adequate to detect a neoplastic effect, if present?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b> Exposed and observed for less than lifespan (18 months)	<b>Concerns: some</b> Mice exposed for less than lifespan, 12 months and observed for a total of 16 months.	<b>Concerns: some</b> Mice exposed for less than lifespan, 10 months and observed for a total of 18 months.	<b>Concerns: some</b> Exposure was only for 26 wk, none of the 6 chemicals tested induced tumors, and no positive control was used.	<b>Concerns: minimal</b> Exposure was only 20 weeks, but the mice are transgenic and tumors were induced by PCP and a positive control.
Are there concerns that the current control group was not adequate for evaluating the study?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>
Are there concerns that the study does not have adequate statistical power (number of animals per exposure and control group) to detect a neoplastic effect, if present?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b> Each dose level had 36 females.	<b>Concerns: minimal</b> Each dose level had 35 females.	<b>Concerns: some</b> The number of mice in each group was low (10 males and 10 females).	<b>Concerns: some</b> The number of mice in each group was relatively low (13 to 15/dose level) and only females were tested.
<b>Endpoint assessment</b>						
Are there concerns that the assessment of study outcome (gross and microscopic tissue analysis) was not done blind?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b> Histological examination not blinded.	No information reported	No information reported	No information reported	No information reported	No information reported
Are there concerns that the methods to access tumor outcome and the pathology procedures (necropsy, histology, or diagnosis) are not adequate for attributing the effects?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b> Full necropsy, except for brain and thyroid gland.	<b>Concerns: minimal</b> Necropsies focused on the liver, but also included the pleural and peritoneal cavities and subcutaneous tissue.	<b>Concerns: minimal</b> Necropsies focused on the liver, but also included the pleural and peritoneal cavities and subcutaneous tissue.	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

	NTP (1989) (Diet)	Innes et al. (1969) (Diet)	Boberg et al. (1983) (Diet)	Delclos et al. (1986) (Diet)	Spalding et al. (2000) (Diet) [p53 (+/-) knock-out]	Spalding et al. (2000) (Dermal) [Transgenic]
<b>Data interpretation</b>						
Are there concerns that survival-related effects could affect attributing the study findings to exposure?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	No information reported	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>
Are there concerns that the route of exposure is not adequate for evaluating the potential for human carcinogenicity?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>
Are there concerns about the animal model (source, species, strain, or sex) that could affect study interpretation?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: some</b> Only females used.	<b>Concerns: some</b> Only females used.	<b>Concerns: some</b> Knock-out mice (p53 (+/-)) were used without a positive control and none of the 6 chemicals tested induced tumors.	<b>Concerns: some</b> Only females were tested. The mice were transgenic, but positive and negative controls were used with expected outcomes. The mechanism of carcinogenesis in the model may not be relevant to mechanisms in humans.
Are historical control data reported? If not, this would be a concern for rare tumors or tumors with high background.	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>No</b>
Are there concerns that reporting of the data and statistical analysis are inadequate for evaluating the results?	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: some</b> Incidences were not reported.	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>	<b>Concerns: some</b> Incidences were not reported, only a statement of negative findings.	<b>Concerns: minimal</b>

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

	NTP (1989) (Diet)	Innes et al. (1969) (Diet)	Boberg et al. (1983) (Diet)	Delclos et al. (1986) (Diet)	Spalding et al. (2000) (Diet) [ <i>p53</i> (+/-) knock-out]	Spalding et al. (2000) (Dermal) [Transgenic]
<b>Overall assessment of study quality and utility for cancer assessment</b>						
Does this study have utility for cancer assessment? What is the overall level of concern for the quality of the study, and how would any concerns affect its interpretation?	<b>Yes</b> , minimal concerns in most key elements.	<b>Yes</b> , some concerns of a single, relatively low, exposure level.	<b>Yes</b> , some concerns of no stability testing; only tested in females; only tested one dose level without significant decreases in body weight or survival; and less than life-time exposure.	<b>Yes</b> , some concerns of no stability testing; only tested in females; only tested one dose level without significant decreases in body weight or survival; and less than life-time exposure.	<b>Yes</b> , some concerns with a low number of mice used in each group, a short-term <i>p53</i> (+/-) knock-out model without the use of a positive control with none of the 6 chemicals inducing tumors and no toxicities reported. This model is positive primarily with mutagenic chemicals.	<b>Yes</b> , some concerns with a low number of mice used in each group. Carcinogenesis in the model can be activated by dermal irritation and wounding.

## Appendix E. Genotoxicity Studies

### Tables

Table E-1. In Vitro Studies of Pentachlorophenol Mutagenicity and DNA Damage in Bacteria ....	E-3
Table E-2. Studies of Pentachlorophenol in Non-mammalian Eukaryotes .....	E-5
Table E-3. In Vitro Studies of Cytogenetic Effects of Pentachlorophenol in Mammalian Cells	E-7
Table E-4. In Vitro Studies of Adducts in Mammalian Cells (or DNA) Treated with Pentachlorophenol.....	E-13
Table E-5. In Vivo Studies of Adducts in Rodents Exposed to Pentachlorophenol.....	E-14
Table E-6. In Vivo Studies of Cytogenetic Effects of Pentachlorophenol in Rodents .....	E-15
Table E-7. In Vivo Studies of Chromosomal Aberrations (CA) in Lymphocytes from Workers Occupationally Exposed to Pentachlorophenol .....	E-17
Table E-8. In Vivo Studies of Sister Chromatid Exchange (SCE) in Lymphocytes from Workers Occupationally Exposed to Pentachlorophenol .....	E-20
Table E-9. Summary of In Vitro and In Vivo Studies of Pentachlorophenol Metabolites.....	E-22

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

The tables on the following pages contain data discussed in the “Mechanisms and Other Relevant Effects” section (Section 5) for genetic and related effects (Section 5.1).

Data are reported for in vitro studies of pentachlorophenol, including mutagenicity and DNA damage in bacteria (Table E-1) and genotoxicity studies of pentachlorophenol in non-mammalian eukaryotes (Table E-2) and mammalian cells (Table E-3). Studies on the formation of adducts in cells or DNA treated with pentachlorophenol in vitro and animals treated in vivo are included in Table E-4 and Table E-5. In vivo studies of pentachlorophenol are shown for cytogenetic effects in rodents (Table E-6), as well as chromosomal aberrations (Table E-7) and sister chromatid exchange (Table E-8) in lymphocytes of occupationally exposed workers. A summary of genotoxicity studies of pentachlorophenol metabolites is provided in Table E-9.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table E-1. In Vitro Studies of Pentachlorophenol Mutagenicity and DNA Damage in Bacteria**

Reference	Effect	Test System/Strain (Method)	LED/HID (µg/Plate)		Results		Cytotoxicity		Purity	Evaluation: Limitations and Conclusions
			-S9	+S9	-S9	+S9	-S9	+S9		
USEPA (2010); Waters et al. (1982)	Mutation	<i>Salmonella</i> <i>typhimurium</i> TA98, TA100, TA1535, TA1537, TA1538	10 mg/ plate (all strains)	10 mg/ plate (all strains)	-	-				Negative all strains ±S9. Aroclor 1254-induced rat S9. Data tables not available; multiple doses tested but not specified; EPA cites HID as 10 µg/plate ±S9. [Note: Waters reported use of 10 mg/plate.]
Nishimura et al. (1982b)	Mutation	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA98 TA100 (preincubation)	26.6 µg/ plate <sup>a</sup> NR	5.3 µg/ plate <sup>a</sup> NR	-	+	TA98 >16 µg/ plate <sup>a</sup>	TA98 >16 µg/ plate <sup>a</sup>	“Standard sample” (not commercial grade)	Positive in TA98 +S9; otherwise negative. Phenobarbital/benzoflavone- induced rat liver S9; significant induction of mutants above 5.3 g/plate with maximum induction at 10.7 µg/plate <sup>a</sup> . Statistical analysis not specified.
Nishimura and Oshima (1983), as cited in IARC (1999) (same group as above)	Mutation	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA98 TA100	NR	NR	-	+				Positive in TA98 +S9 (phenobarbital/benzoflavone induced); otherwise negative. Results based on control vs. 10.7 µg/plate <sup>a</sup> treatment (only dose for which data was reported); Nishimura group repeated their earlier experiment, confirming results reported in 1982 paper. Statistical analysis not specified.
Haworth et al. (1983); NTP (1999)	Mutation	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA98, TA100, TA1535, TA1537 (preincubation)	10 µg/ plate	30 µg/ plate	-	-	All strains, slightly toxic at 10 µg/plate, total toxicity at 30 µg/plate	Not toxic at 30 µg/ plate	91.6 <sup>b</sup>	Negative all strains ±S9. Tested 0.3, 1, 3, 10, 30 µg/plate; Aroclor 1254-induced rat or hamster S9; NTP 1989 reported same data and confirmed results in a second trial.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference	Effect	Test System/Strain (Method)	LED/HID (µg/Plate)		Results		Cytotoxicity		Purity	Evaluation: Limitations and Conclusions
			-S9	+S9	-S9	+S9	-S9	+S9		
Gopalaswamy and Nair (1992)	Mutation	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA98 (plate incorporation)	100 µg/ plate	50 µg/ plate	-	(+)			NR	Weakly positive TA98 +S9; negative -S9. Aroclor 1254-induced rat S9; only tested 50 and 100 µg/plate. Induced mutant frequency cannot be calculated due to incomplete reporting but authors report weak positive both doses +S9.
Markiewicz et al. (1996)	Mutation	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA98 (Plate incorporation)	100 µg/ plate	100 µg/ plate	-	-	None noted	None noted	NR	Negative for all induction compounds: 30% S9 induced in male Sprague-Dawley rats: phenobarbital, commercial and prepared Aroclor and TCDD.
Donnelly et al. (1998)	Mutation	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA97a, TA98, TA100 (Plate incorporation)	200 µg/ plate	200 µg/ plate	-	-	None reported (all strains)	None reported (all strains)	>98%	Negative all strains ±S9. Tested 2, 20, 50, 100, 200 µg/plate; Aroclor-induced rat S9 (30%); no toxicity observed up to and including highest dose tested.
DeMarini et al. (1990)	Prophage λ induction	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	NR	3.4 µg/ mL <sup>c</sup>	(+)	+	12.5 µg/mL	25 µg/mL	92%	Positive +S9; weakly positive -S9. Aroclor 1254-induced rat S9.
Waters et al. (1982)	DNA damage	<i>E. coli</i> (polA-)			-	ND				
		<i>Bacillus subtilis</i>			+	ND				
Ozaki et al. (2004)	DNA damage (Rec-assay)	<i>Bacillus subtilis</i> M45 Rec- and H17 Rec+	µg/disc 3.0 6.0		+	+			>99%	Positive in both strains.
Witte et al. (1985)	DNA damage (strand breaks)	Bacteriophage PM2 DNA	100 mM		-				NR	Negative. Data not shown.

LED/HID = lowest effective dose/highest ineffective dose; NR = not reported; NT = not tested; + = positive; (+) = weak positive; - = negative.

<sup>a</sup>Data for LED/HID estimated from figure; to facilitate comparison with other studies, data reported by these authors as µmol/plate were converted to µg/plate by NTP.

<sup>b</sup>Although Haworth et al. (1983) noted 96% purity, NTP reported 91.6%.

<sup>c</sup>To facilitate comparison with other studies, doses reported by these authors as µM were converted to µg by NTP.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table E-2. Studies of Pentachlorophenol in Non-mammalian Eukaryotes**

Reference	Effect	Test System/Strain	Concentration (LEC or HIC) $\mu\text{g/mL}$	Cytotoxicity	Results		Evaluation: Limitations and Conclusions
					-S9	+S9	
<b>Yeast</b>							
Fahrig et al. (1978)	Forward mutation	<i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> MP-1	400	59% survival			Positive. Purity 99% Only tested one dose.
					+	NT	
					<u>Convertants/10<sup>7</sup> survivors</u>		
					Control	Treated	
					0.61	2.00*	
Fahrig (1974)	DNA damage (gene conversion)	<i>S. cerevisiae</i> D4	50.6 <sup>a</sup>	30% survival			Positive. Solvent 1% DMSO, 6-hr treatment, 8 expts; positive mitotic gene conversion at two loci.
					+	NT	
					<u>Convertants/10<sup>5</sup> survivors</u>		
					Control	Treated	
					<i>ade2</i> 0.45	6.62***	
					<i>trp5</i> 0.36	4.31***	
Fahrig et al. (1978)	DNA damage (gene conversion)	<i>S. cerevisiae</i> MP-1	400	59% survival			Positive. Purity 99% Only tested one dose.
					+	NT	
					<u>Recombinants/10<sup>7</sup> survivors</u>		
					Control	Treated	
					<i>trp5</i> 2.93	5.64***	
					<i>ade2</i> 0.49	0.47	
Waters et al. (1982)	DNA damage	<i>S. cerevisiae</i> D3			+		Positive.
<b>Invertebrates</b>							
Vogel and Chandler (1974)	Sex-linked recessive lethal mutations	<i>Drosophila melanogaster</i>	1,864 <sup>a</sup> in feed		-		Negative. Tested pentachlorophenol, sodium salt; purity not reported.
Ramel and Magnusson (1979)	Aneuploidy	<i>D. melanogaster</i>	400 in feed		-		Negative in XXY and XO offspring. Purity not reported.
Yin et al. (2006)	Point mutation ( <i>p53</i> gene)	<i>Tuebingen</i> (zebrafish)	5 $\mu\text{g/L}$ in aquarium water		+		Positive. Purity >98%.
					Conc ( $\mu\text{g/L}$ )	Base Mutation Rate $\times 10^{-4}$	
					0	2.12	
					0.5	3.15	
					5	7.33**	
					50	10.73**	
Pavlica et al. (2001)	DNA damage – haemocytes (comet assay)	<i>Dreissena polymorpha</i> Pallas (zebra mussel)	80 $\mu\text{g/L}$ in aquarium water (7 d treatment)	Cell viability >87% in all treatment groups	+		Positive. Purity not reported. Tested at 10, 80, 100 and 150 $\mu\text{g/L}$ ; all doses except lowest were significant to $p < 0.01$ .

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference	Effect	Test System/Strain	Concentration (LEC or HIC) $\mu\text{g/mL}$	Cytotoxicity	Results		Evaluation: Limitations and Conclusions
					-S9	+S9	
Pavlica et al. (2000)	Micronuclei induction	<i>D. polymorpha</i> (mussel) <i>Planorbarius corneus</i> L. (great ramshorn snail)	(14 d treatment) Mussel: 10 Snail: 100			+	Positive for both test animals. Purity not reported. Tested for 4, 7, 14 days Mussel: 10, 80, 100, 150 $\mu\text{g/L}$ Snail: 10, 100, 450, 600 $\mu\text{g/L}$
<b>Plants</b>							
Pavlica et al. (1998)	Chromosome aberrations and Micronucleus induction (MN)	<i>Allium ascalonicum</i>	0.001		Conc ( $\mu\text{g/mL}$ )	+ % Aberrant cells MN	Positive. Purity not reported. % Aberrant cells at pH 6.0; MN at pH 8.0. MN results per 1,000 cells
					Control	0.9	3.0
					0.001	3.0*	13.2*
					0.01	5.6*	14.0*
					0.1	7.7*	24.3*
Ateeq et al. (2002)	Chromosome aberrations	<i>Allium cepa</i>	0.5		Conc ( $\mu\text{g/mL}$ )	+ % Aberrant cells	Positive. Purity 99%
					0	1.33	
					0.5	7.15*	
					1	4.50*	
					2	6.73*	
					3	8.57*	
Repetto et al. (2001)	Micronucleus induction (MN)	<i>Allium cepa</i>	1.33		Conc ( $\mu\text{g/mL}$ )	+ MN (%)	Positive. Purity not reported. Data are expressed relative to mean value in unexposed controls.
					0	0.1	
					0.27	0.1	
					1.33	0.1**b	
					2.66	1.7**b	

\*p < 0.05; \*\*p < 0.01; \*\*\*p < 0.001.

NT = not tested.

<sup>a</sup>To facilitate comparison with other studies, concentration reported by authors as 0.19 mM (Fahrig), 7.0 mM (Vogel and Chandler) and 1 to 10  $\mu\text{M}$  (Repetto) were converted to  $\mu\text{g/mL}$  by NTP.

<sup>b</sup>Significance levels as reported by study authors.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table E-3. In Vitro Studies of Cytogenetic Effects of Pentachlorophenol in Mammalian Cells**

Reference	Effect	Test System/Strain	Conc. $\mu\text{g/mL}$ (LEC or HIC)	Cytotoxicity	Results			Purity (%)	Evaluation: Limitations and Conclusions			
					-S9	+S9						
Hattula and Knuutinen (1985), as cited in IARC (1999)	Mutation, hepatocyte-mediated	V79 Chinese hamster lung fibroblasts	15	Cloning efficiency 55.3%	-	NT	>99.95	Negative. Information limited to that provided in review study.				
Jansson and Jansson (1986)	Mutation (forward)	V79 Chinese hamster lung fibroblasts	50	Survival at top dose 27% (see comments)	-	NT	>99.5	Negative. 0, 6.5, 12.5, 25 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ ; dose-dependent decrease in cell survival with increasing dose, i.e., 100%, 90%, 73%, 53%, and 27%.				
Helleday et al. (1999)	Mutation (Intragenic recombination; reversion assay)	SPD8 and Sp5 (derived from V79 Chinese hamster lung cells)	SPD8: 35 Sp5: 40	Viability (%)	Conc ( $\mu\text{g/mL}$ )	- Reversion freq ( $\times 10^{-5}$ )	NT	NR	Negative. Authors report that no results from any doses in treated cultures were significantly different from control ( $p < 0.05$ ) using Student's t-test.			
				8						0	SPD8	Sp5
				15						10	2.0	3.4
										20	1.7	4.1
										30	2.1	2.3
										35	4.1	3.2
										40	4.9	ND
		ND	3.2									
Dahlhaus et al. (1996)	DNA damage (single strand breaks)	Alkaline elution assay/V79 Chinese hamster lung fibroblasts	6.6 <sup>a</sup>		-	NT	NR	Negative.				
Ehrlich (1990)	DNA damage (single strand breaks)	Alkaline elution assay/Chinese hamster ovary cells	10	Slightly toxic 10 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ ; toxic 20 $\mu\text{g/mL}$	-	NT	NR	Negative. Tested 5, 10, 20 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ .				

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference	Effect	Test System/Strain	Conc. $\mu\text{g/mL}$ (LEC or HIC)	Cytotoxicity	Results		Purity (%)	Evaluation: Limitations and Conclusions	
					-S9	+S9			
Wang and Lin (1995)	DNA damage (single strand breaks)	Precipitation assay/mouse embryonic fibroblasts C3H10T1/2	-S9: 59 <sup>b</sup> +S9: 37 <sup>b</sup>	Viability >67%	-	(+)	NR	Weakly positive +S9; negative -S9. Phenobarbital/hydrocortisone-induced S9.	
Michałowicz and Majsterek (2010)	DNA damage (single and double strand breaks) (comet assay)	Human lymphocytes	0.2 <sup>a</sup>	Viability 67% <sup>b</sup> at 125 ppm	Conc	+	NT	99.5	Positive. Results based on 3–4 individual experiments; subjects (4) healthy male non-smokers
					( $\mu\text{g/mL}$ )	Damaged DNA (%) <sup>c</sup>			
					0	0.2			
					0.2	0.7*			
					1	3.8**			
5	5.6**								
Michałowicz and Majsterek (2010)	DNA damage-pyrimidines (comet assay)	Human lymphocytes	0.2		Conc	+	NT	99.5	Positive.
					( $\mu\text{g/mL}$ )	Damaged DNA (%) <sup>c</sup>			
					0	0.3			
					0.2	2.8*			
					1	6.0*			
5	8.6*								
Stang and Witte (2010)	DNA damage (comet assay, high-throughput)	V79	1.0 <sup>c</sup>		NT	+	NT	Positive under all conditions tested. Purity not reported.	
		Human fibroblasts	1.25 <sup>c</sup>		NT	+			
		HeLa cells	1.15 <sup>c</sup>		NT	+			
		HepG2 cells	1.0 <sup>c</sup>		+	NT			
		Human lymphocytes	0.5 <sup>c</sup>		NT	+			

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference	Effect	Test System/Strain	Conc. $\mu\text{g/mL}$ (LEC or HIC)	Cytotoxicity	Results			Purity (%)	Evaluation: Limitations and Conclusions
					-S9	+S9			
Tisch et al. (2005)	DNA damage (single and double strand breaks) – DNA migration	Human epithelial (mucosal) nasal cells – microgel electrophoresis	For both inferior and middle nasal mucosa 1.2 mmol/mL (see comments)	From low to high dose, undamaged cell # decreased for both middle nasal concha	+	NT	>99.5	Positive. Authors reported test concentrations as 0.3, 0.75, 1.2 mmol/mL; results are given as $\mu\text{m}$ cell migration. For inferior and middle nasal concha, significant DNA migration increase (92% and 64%, respectively, of cells exposed to 1.2 mmol/mL) and the number of undamaged cells decreased significantly with increasing dose.	
					Cell migration ( $\mu\text{m}$ ) Conc (mmol/mL)	middle concha inferior concha			
					0	29.1 25.9			
					0.3	40.3 30.7			
					0.75	63.1 45.3			
					1.2	81.6*** 60.1***			
					Undamaged cells decreased for middle (79.5% to 8%)* and inferior nasal concha (85.6% to 36.6%)*, compared with controls.				
Galloway et al. (1987); NTP (1999)	Chromosomal aberrations	Chinese hamster ovary cells	-S9 100 +S9 100	NR	-	(+) high dose* and trend***	91.6	Weakly positive +S9; negative -S9. Tested $\pm$ S9 to 100 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ ; weakly positive with +S9 at the highest dose and for p-trend. Results of repeat expt. +S9 were questionable.	

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference	Effect	Test System/Strain	Conc. $\mu\text{g/mL}$ (LEC or HIC)	Cytotoxicity	Results		Purity (%)	Evaluation: Limitations and Conclusions
					-S9	+S9		
Ishidate (1988), as cited in IARC (1999)	Chromosomal aberrations	V79 Chinese hamster lung fibroblasts	-S9 300 +S9 240	-S9 NR +S9 300	+	+	99.9	Positive, but only at high dose for both $\pm$ S9. Mouse S9 (chemical used to induce S9 NR). Limited reporting of protocol and data.
Ziensen et al. (1987)	Chromosomal aberrations	Human lymphocytes from healthy male donors	90	Slowed cell proliferation at 60 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ treatment	-	NT	85	Negative -S9.
Galloway et al. (1987), NTP (1999)	Sister chromatid exchange	Chinese hamster ovary cells	-S9 3 +S9 100	NR	(+)	-	91.6	Weakly positive -S9; negative +S9. Tested (-S9): 1, 3, 10, 30 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ ; significantly increased at only one dose 3 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ . Weakly positive, p-trend < 0.008. Tested (+S9): 3, 10, 30, 100 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ , all negative.
Ziensen et al. (1987)	Sister chromatid exchange	Human lymphocytes from healthy male donors	90	Slowed cell proliferation at 60 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ treatment	-	NT	85	Negative -S9. Tested 30, 60, 90 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ .

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference	Effect	Test System/Strain	Conc. $\mu\text{g/mL}$ (LEC or HIC)	Cytotoxicity	Results		Purity (%)	Evaluation: Limitations and Conclusions			
					-S9	+S9					
Monteith (1992)	Unscheduled DNA repair (UDS)	Hepatocytes from male Wistar rats treated with corn oil or 3-MC (80 mg/kg)	0.003			- Net grains/ nucleus ( $\pm\text{SD}$ )	99	Negative. Hepatocytes were isolated from rats treated with 3-methyl-cholanthrene (3-MC) or corn oil; only one dose (0.003 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ ) of pentachlorophenol was used to treat hepatocytes.			
Hogberg et al. (2009)	Gene expression	Rat primary neuronal cultured cells (cerebellum granule cells isolated from 7-d old animals)	13.3 <sup>a</sup>		+	For 50 $\mu\text{M}$ treatment, mRNA expression decreased by (%)		Positive. Most significant effect at 11 d in vitro (div) with 50 $\mu\text{M}$ treatment, mRNA expression of all studied genes was decreased.			
						NF-68			78***		
						NF-200			91***		
						NMDA-R			79***		
						GABA-R			46		
						S100 $\beta$			41**		
						Nestin			54***		
Wang et al. (2000)	Apoptosis and related gene expression	Human cell lines: Chang liver cells and T-24 bladder carcinoma cells		Chang cells 500 $\mu\text{M}$ T-24 cells 100 $\mu\text{M}$		- Hsp70, CAS, bcl-2, bax gene expression unchanged		Negative. Induced cell death, but was more like necrosis than apoptosis			
Michałowicz and Sicińska (2009)	Apoptosis	Human lymphocytes	25 <sup>a</sup>			+	Conc ( $\mu\text{g/mL}$ ) <sup>a</sup>	Apoptotic cells (%) <sup>c</sup>	99.5	Positive.	
							0				1
							5				2
							25				5**
							50				10**
							100				27**

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference	Effect	Test System/Strain	Conc. $\mu\text{g/mL}$ (LEC or HIC)	Cytotoxicity	Results		Purity (%)	Evaluation: Limitations and Conclusions
					-S9	+S9		
Wispriyono et al. (2002)	Apoptosis	Jurkat human T cells	5.3 <sup>a</sup>	Viability: 99.8% (1.3 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ ), 97.5%, (2.7 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ ), 88.5% (5.3 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ )	Conc	+		Positive.
					( $\mu\text{g/mL}$ ) <sup>a</sup>	Apoptotic cells (%) <sup>c</sup>		
					0	2		
					1.3	3		
					2.7	8		
5.3	20*							

\*p < 0.05; \*\*p < 0.01; \*\*\*p < 0.001.

Exp = Exposure; LEC/HIC = lowest effective concentration/highest ineffective concentration; ND = not done; NR = not reported; RTG = relative total growth; SD = standard deviation; + = positive; (+) = weak positive; - = negative.

<sup>a</sup>To facilitate comparison with other studies, data reported by authors as  $\mu\text{M}$  or ppm were converted to  $\mu\text{g/mL}$  by NTP.

<sup>b</sup>Values read from figures; to facilitate comparison with other studies, data reported by authors as 220 and 140  $\mu\text{M}$  were converted to  $\mu\text{g/mL}$  by NTP.

<sup>c</sup>Values read from figure.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table E-4. In Vitro Studies of Adducts in Mammalian Cells (or DNA) Treated with Pentachlorophenol**

Reference	Effect	Test System	Concentration µg/mL (LEC or HIC)	Cytotoxicity	Results		Evaluation: Limitations and Conclusions
					-S9	+S9	
Witte et al. (1985)	DNA adducts	Calf thymus DNA	10 mM		-		Negative. Data not shown.
Dubois et al. (1997)	DNA adducts (covalent binding to DNA)	Fetal quail and fetal rat hepatocytes Human hepatoma (HepG2) cells	13.3 <sup>a</sup>		+	NT	Positive. Purity 99% Tested with single dose. One adduct was dominant in rat hepatocytes and HepG2 cells (50% and 47% of total, respectively); quail cells had a different major adduct (46%); some adducts were specific to cell type, others were found in all types.
Dai et al. (2003)	DNA adducts (covalent binding to dG, deoxyguanosine)	Excess dG (2 mM)	26.6 <sup>a</sup>	NR	+	-	Positive. Treatment in presence of horseradish peroxidase or myeloperoxidase (from human lymphocytes) and excess dG. Addition of S9 results in formation of alternative adduct.
Dai et al. (2005)	DNA adducts (covalent binding to DNA)	Calf thymus DNA (1 mg/mL)	26.6 <sup>a</sup>	NR	+	NT	Positive. Treatment in presence of horseradish peroxidase
van Ommen et al. (1986b)	DNA adducts	Calf thymus DNA	26.6 <sup>a</sup>		+		Covalent binding to DNA was less than for protein.
	Protein adducts	Microsomal protein from induced male and female Wistar rat liver	26.6 <sup>a</sup>		+		Formed 1,4- and 1,2- tetrachloro- <i>p</i> -hydroquinone.

<sup>a</sup>To facilitate comparison with other studies, data reported by authors as µM or ppm were converted to µg/mL by NTP.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table E-5. In Vivo Studies of Adducts in Rodents Exposed to Pentachlorophenol**

Reference	Endpoint (Cell Type)	Species/Sex/# in Dose Group	Exposure	Results	Evaluation: Limitations and Conclusions
Sai-Kato et al. (1995a)	DNA adducts (liver, kidney, and spleen)	Mouse (B6C3F <sub>1</sub> ) male/5	Treatment by gavage; 30, 60 or 80 mg/kg (daily) for one or five days (single 60 mg/kg dose only for kidney and spleen)	+ 8-OH-dG levels for single and repeat doses significantly increased over controls in liver	Positive. Purity 98.6% Increase only in liver, not in kidney or spleen. Effects are blocked (30%–75% inhibition) by pre-treatment with antioxidants vitamin E and diallyl sulfide.
Umemura et al. (1996)	DNA adducts (liver)	Mouse (B6C3F <sub>1</sub> ) male/5	Treatment in food; 0.03%, 0.06%, 0.12% for 2 or 4 weeks	+ 8-OH-dG levels significantly increased over controls (both time- and dose-dependent)	Positive. Purity 98.6%. BrdU labeling index and hepatic DNA content (hyper-proliferation) were also elevated; may be involved in carcinogenesis.
Umemura et al. (1999)	DNA adducts (liver)	Mouse (B6C3F <sub>1</sub> ) male/5	Treatment in food; 600 or 1,200 ppm for 8 weeks	+ 8-OH-dG levels significantly increased over controls (dose dependent).	Positive. Purity 98.6%. Cell proliferation increased in a treatment dose-dependent manner.
Lin et al. (2002)	DNA adducts (liver)	Rat (F344) male/3-4	Treatment by gavage; 30, 60 or 120 mg/kg (×1 day) or 30 or 60 mg/kg (×5 days); dietary 60 mg/kg/day 27-wk treatment	+ 27-wk treatment increased 8-OH-dG 2× over controls; negative other treatments	Positive. Adduct may be derived from TCpBQ (metabolite of pentachlorophenol).
Tasaki et al. (2013)	DNA adducts (liver)	Mouse C57BL/6 p53 ( <sup>+/+</sup> and <sup>-/-</sup> ) male/5	Treatment in food; 600 or 1,200 ppm, 13 weeks.	+ Significant elevations of 8-OHdG levels for both genotypes.	Positive.
Tsai et al. (2002)	Protein adducts	Sprague-Dawley rats/male/3 and B6C3F <sub>1</sub> mice/male/3	Treatment by gavage; 20 mg/kg bw	+ Radiolabel binding (% of total) Protein      Rat      Mouse Np            97.9    100 Cp            67.0    100* Alb            1.3     2.63*	Positive Purity >98%. Three protein solutions: liver nuclei (Np), liver cytosol (Cp) and albumin (Alb); covalent binding with cysteinyl adducts; mice metabolized 5x more than rats.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table E-6. In Vivo Studies of Cytogenetic Effects of Pentachlorophenol in Rodents**

Reference	Endpoint (Cell Type)	Species/Sex/#	Exposure	Results	Evaluation: Limitations and Conclusions	
Fahrig et al. (1978)	Mouse spot test - mutation/recombination	Mouse C57BL/6JHan x T-stock	Treatment i.p. 50 or 100 mg/kg bw	(+)	Weakly positive. Purity 99%. Tested 50 and 100 mg/kg. Although limited to small numbers of offspring in study, considered a weak positive.	
Xu (1996), as cited in USEPA (2010)	Micronuclei (bone marrow)	Mouse (CD-1)/ male and female/NR	Treatment by gavage: males 24, 60, 120 mg/kg; females 10, 50, 100 mg/kg	-	Negative. Unpublished report reviewed by EPA 2010; information is limited to that provided in review; purity 88.9%; number animals not given. No increase in micronuclei frequency was reported.	
NTP (1999)	Micronuclei (bone marrow)	Mouse (B6C3F <sub>1</sub> ) male/5 per dose group	Treatment i.p. 50, 100, 150 mg/kg (3× at 24-hr intervals)	-		Negative. Purity 99%. Corn oil control; high dose 150 mg/kg lethal. 2000 polychromatic erythrocytes (PCEs) scored. No increased micronucleated PCEs in treated animals.
				Dose	#Mice	
				0	5	2.2 ± 0.3
				50	3	1.0 ± 0.0
				100	3	2.0 ± 0.8
		Rat (F344/N)/ male/5 per dose group	Treatment i.p. 25, 50, 75 mg/kg (3× at 24-hr intervals)	-		Negative. Purity 99%. Corn oil control; high dose 75 mg/kg lethal. No increase in micronucleated polychromatic erythrocytes (PCEs) in treated animals.
				Dose	#Rats	
				0	5	0.8 ± 0.3
				25	4	0.8 ± 0.3
				50	5	1.5 ± 0.4
Daimon et al. (1997)	Chromosomal aberrations (hepatocytes)	Rat (F344/Du Crj)/male/5 per dose group	Treatment i.p. 10 mg/kg bw (repeated ×5 days)	-		Negative. Only one treatment dose, repeated 5 days. Evaluated 100 metaphase cells/animal. No increase in chromosome aberrations over controls.
				Control	2 <sup>a</sup>	
				Treated	1.2	
	Sister chromatid exchange (hepatocytes)	Rat (F344/Du Crj)/ male/5 per dose group	Treatment i.p. 10 mg/kg bw	+		Positive. Only one treatment dose. Scored 25 second-division metaphase cells/animal. Treated had significant (p < 0.01) SCE induction.
				Control	0.59	
				Treated	0.71**	

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference	Endpoint (Cell Type)	Species/Sex/#	Exposure	Results	Evaluation: Limitations and Conclusions
Tasaki et al. (2013)	mRNA levels	Mouse C57BL/6 p53 ( <sup>+/+</sup> ) and ( <sup>-/-</sup> ) male/5 per dose group	Treatment in diet 600 or 1,200 ppm, 13 weeks.	+	Positive. No effect on CYP1A1 or 1A2
Monteith (1992)	Unscheduled DNA repair (UDS)	Rats 3 control 2 treated (sex not reported)	Treatment i.p.; 10.7 mg/kg pentachlorophenol dissolved in propane-1,2-diol	+	Positive. Purity 99% Significant increase for treated over control. Only tested one dose.
			Control Treated	0.07 ± 1.96 3.30 ± 4.13***	

\*\*p < 0.01 (*t*-test); \*\*\*p < 0.001 (*t*-test).

\*Value estimated from figure.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table E-7. In Vivo Studies of Chromosomal Aberrations (CA) in Lymphocytes from Workers Occupationally Exposed to Pentachlorophenol**

Reference (Location)	Study Population (Years Employed)	Number of Subjects	PCP Exposure Mean (Range)			Results Mean (Range) Exposure Response	Evaluation: Limitations and Conclusions
			Air ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Blood Serum ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ )	Urine ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ )		
Wyllie et al. (1975) <sup>a</sup>  (Idaho, USA)	Wood treatment plant workers, overlapping job duties. (2–11 years)	Exposed 6	0.263–1.89	1,372.1 (348.4–3,963.0)	163.8 (41.3–760)	–  (% Cells with chromosome breaks) 1.1 (0.6–6.0)	Negative.  Unmatched male controls but similar age range.  Workers potentially exposed to other substances, smoking and other lifestyle variables not considered.  Cells cultured 48 h; methods indicate 25 cells scored per individual; but data provided as % aberrations, i.e., per 150 cells; very small sample size.  Serum exposure based on monthly assessment for workers during 5-month study Jan-May, but May-Oct has highest production; air exposure values are levels measured monthly at 11 sites.  Non-statistically significant increase in chromosome aberrations; information also provided on gaps.  Deficiencies in reporting (missing data and calculation errors); stated there four control workers, but serum and urine measurement data only provided for one.  Statistics: not specified.
		Controls 4		47.7 (38.0–68.0) (from single control subject)	3.4 (2.6–4.3) (from single control subject)	0 (0–0.1)	

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference (Location)	Study Population (Years Employed)	Number of Subjects	PCP Exposure Mean (Range)			Results Mean (Range) Exposure Response		Evaluation: Limitations and Conclusions
			Air ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Blood Serum ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ )	Urine ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ )			
Bauchinger et al. (1982) <sup>b</sup>  (West Germany)	PCP-producing factory, male workers (1–30 yr)	Exposed 22 (handled PCP (8) or Na-PCP (14))	<100–>500	PCP workers:	2,380	S-cells (%)	+	Positive.
				4,730				
[same study as reported by Schmid et al. (1982)]	Controls included 9 smokers and 13 non-smokers.	Controls 22 (workers with no known exposure)		Na-PCP workers:	840	<u>Types of CA</u> Chromatid breaks Chromatid exchange Acentric fragments Dicentrics	0.509	1.02***
				2,230				
								Matched controls, all subjects male.
								Workers not exposed to other industrial chemicals; 8 workers were sacking PCP and 14 were sacking Na-PCP; all 22 exposed workers and 9/22 of control subjects were smokers. Cell harvest 44 hr, 300 cells scored for exposed and 500 for controls.
								Structural chromosome changes (S-cells): dicentrics and acentric fragments were increased in the exposed group, compared with all controls or compared with only smokers in controls.
								No increase in chromatid-type aberrations (breaks and exchanges) or gap frequency due to exposure.
								Statistics: Mann-Whitney rank <i>U</i> test.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference (Location)	Study Population (Years Employed)	Number of Subjects	PCP Exposure Mean (Range)			Results Mean (Range) Exposure Response	Evaluation: Limitations and Conclusions
			Air ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Blood Serum ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ )	Urine ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ )		
Ziensen et al. (1987)  (West Germany)	Wood preservative production plant, two groups of workers <sup>d</sup> <i>Group 1:</i> Low exposure (6 to 34 yr) <i>Group 2:</i> High exposure (3 to 23 yr)	Group 1: 9  Group 2: 11	All workers: 1.2 to 180	Group 1: 23 to 116  Group 2: 59 to 775	ND	–	Negative.  Workers in two groups, low and high exposure, based on main type of exposure; gender not identified.  Occupational history examined for other chemical exposure.  Cell harvest time not indicated; scored 100 metaphases per subject.  No effect of PCP exposure on CA frequency for all workers, for groups, or for smokers (14) vs. non-smokers (6).  Individual data reported; types of CAs and total number of cells analyzed were reported for each worker but number of cells with aberrations was not, thus the % of cells with CAs cannot be calculated.  Statistics: $X^2$ test.

\* $p < 0.05$ ; \*\*\* $p < 0.005$ .

ND = not determined; NR = not reported.

<sup>a</sup>To facilitate comparison with other studies, data reported by these authors as  $\text{ng}/\text{m}^3$  and ppb were converted to  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  and  $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$  respectively.

<sup>b</sup>To facilitate comparison with other studies, air exposure data reported by these authors as  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$  were converted to  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ .

<sup>c</sup>Chromosomal aberrations as measured by number of chromosome breaks.

<sup>d</sup>Group 1 transported and weighed raw material – inhalation of dry dust, 96% pure, and technical water-soluble Na-PCP, 85% pure; Group 2 handled finished PCP solutions.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table E-8. In Vivo Studies of Sister Chromatid Exchange (SCE) in Lymphocytes from Workers Occupationally Exposed to Pentachlorophenol**

Reference (Location)	Study Population (Years Employed)	Number of Subjects	PCP Exposure Mean (Range)			Results SCE/Cell: Mean ± SE (Range)	Comments
			Air (µg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Blood Serum (µg/L)	Urine (µg/L)		
Bauchinger et al. (1982) <sup>a</sup> (West Germany)	PCP-producing factory, male workers (1–30 yr)	Exposed (22)	<100–>500	PCP workers: 4,730	2,380	– Exposed (22) 9.41 ± 0.35 (6.68–12.8)	Negative. Matched controls, all subjects male. Workers not exposed to other industrial chemicals; all exposed workers and 9/22 of control subjects were smokers.
[same study as reported by Schmid et al. (1982)]	Controls included 9 smokers and 13 non-smokers.	Controls (All 22)		Na-PCP workers: 2,230	840	8.13 ± 0.26	Cultured 54 h; 50 M <sub>2</sub> cells scored/individual. Workers were not exposed to other industrial chemicals, but all exposed workers and 9/22 of control subjects were smokers.
		Controls (9 smokers)				8.89 ± 1.24	Exposed workers had significantly higher SCE values when compared with all controls, but there was no effect when exposed workers were compared with control group smokers only; the control group smokers also had a significant higher incidence of SCEs. Thus, these SCE effects are attributable to smoking, not PCP exposure.
		Controls (13 non-smokers)				7.60 ± 0.95	Statistics: Mann-Whitney U-test.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Reference (Location)	Study Population (Years Employed)	Number of Subjects	PCP Exposure Mean (Range)			SCE/Cell: Mean ± SE (Range)	Comments
			Air (µg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Blood Serum (µg/L)	Urine (µg/L)		
Ziensen et al. (1987)	Wood preservative production plant, two groups of workers <sup>d</sup>	Group 1: 9	All workers: 1.2 to 180	23 to 116	ND	– 7.49 ± 0.8 <sup>e</sup> (6.40–8.97)	Workers in two groups, low and high exposure, based on predominant type of exposure; gender not identified.
(West Germany)	<i>Group 1</i> : Low exposure (6 to 34 yr) <i>Group 2</i> : High exposure (3 to 23 yr)	Group 2: 11		59 to 775		7.65 ± 1.37 <sup>e</sup> (5.63–10.00)	Occupational history examined for other chemical exposure. Cultured 72 hrs; scored 60 metaphases per subject. No correlation between SCE frequency and any exposure index. No effect of smoking on SCE (6 non-smokers vs. 14 smokers). Means of two groups were not statistically different. Statistics: Student's <i>t</i> -test.

NR = not reported; ND = not determined.

<sup>a</sup>To facilitate comparison with other studies, air exposure data reported by these authors as mg/m<sup>3</sup> were converted to µg/m<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>b</sup>Group 1 transported and weighed raw material – inhalation of dry dust, 96% pure, and technical water-soluble Na-PCP, 85% pure; Group 2 handled finished PCP solutions.

<sup>c</sup>Means and SDs in results for Ziensen et al. (1987) were calculated by NTP from data provided in publication.

**Table E-9. Summary of In Vitro and In Vivo Studies of Pentachlorophenol Metabolites**

Test System	Effect	Tetrachloro- <i>p</i> -hydroquinone	Tetrachloro-catechol	Tetrachloro- <i>p</i> - or - <i>o</i> -benzoquinone
<b>In vitro</b>				
Mammalian cells (non-human)	Mutation	+ <sup>a</sup>	- <sup>b</sup>	
	DNA damage	+	- <sup>b</sup>	+
	DNA adducts	+ <sup>c</sup>		+ <sup>c</sup>
Human cells	DNA damage	+	+ <sup>d</sup>	+ <sup>d</sup>
	Apoptosis	+		
<b>In vivo</b>				
Mammals	DNA adducts	+ <sup>d</sup>		

Sources: USEPA (2010); IARC (1999).

+ = Positive in all or most of available studies; - = negative in all or most of available studies.

<sup>a</sup>Positive at HPRT, but not Na/K-ATPase, locus.

<sup>b</sup>Tested in V79 cells without metabolic activation.

<sup>c</sup>Calf thymus DNA.

<sup>d</sup>Result based on one study.

## Appendix F. Mechanistic Data for By-products of Pentachlorophenol Production

### Tables

Table F-1. Results of Analyses for By-products in Pentachlorophenol.....	F-2
Table F-2. Comparison of Liver Neoplasm Percent Incidences in 2,4,6-Trichlorophenol (2,4,6-TCP) NCI (1979) Studies in Male B6C3F <sub>1</sub> Mice .....	F-3
Table F-3. Comparison of Liver Neoplasm Percent Incidences in Hexachlorobenzene (HCB) Cabral et al. (1979) Studies in Male Swiss Mice .....	F-3
Table F-4. Comparison of Liver Neoplasm Percent Incidences in Hexachloro- <i>p</i> -dibenzodioxin (HCDD) NTP (1980a) Studies in Male B6C3F <sub>1</sub> Mice.....	F-3
Table F-5. Comparison of Liver Neoplasm Incidences in Male B6C3F <sub>1</sub> Mice in the Hexachlorodibenzo- <i>p</i> -dioxin Studies (NTP 1980b) and in the Pentachlorophenol Studies (NTP 1989).....	F-4
Table F-6. TEF Values of Compounds.....	F-4
Table F-7. Exposure of Male Mice to By-products with TEFs in 2-yr PCP Feed Studies (Worst Case, High Dose) .....	F-5
Table F-8. Exposure of Female Mice to By-products with TEFs in 2-yr PCP Feed Studies (Worst Case, High Dose) .....	F-5
Table F-9. Comparison of Liver Neoplasm Percent Incidences in PCP (NTP 1989) and in TCDD (NTP 1982) Studies in Male B6C3F <sub>1</sub> Mice .....	F-6
Table F-10. Comparison of Liver Neoplasm Percent Incidences in PCP (NTP 1989) and in TCDD (NTP 1982) Studies in Female B6C3F <sub>1</sub> Mice.....	F-6

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table F-1. Results of Analyses for By-products in Pentachlorophenol<sup>a</sup>**

Impurity <sup>b</sup>	Mice (TR 349 NTP (1989))		Rats (TR 483 NTP (1999))
	Technical Grade	Dowicide EC-7	Pure
Dichlorophenol <sup>c</sup>	–	–	NR
Trichlorophenol (TCP) <sup>c</sup>	0.01%	0.007%	NR
Tetrachlorophenol <sup>c</sup>	3.8%	9.4%	NR
Hexachlorobenzene (HCB)	50 ppm	65 ppm	113.3 ppm
Tetrachlorodibenzodioxin (TCDD)	–	<0.04 ppm	–
Hexachlorodibenzodioxin (HxCDD)	10.1 ppm	0.19 ppm	–
Heptachlorodibenzodioxin (HpCDD)	296 ppm	0.53 ppm	0.03 ppm
Octachlorodibenzodioxin (OCDD)	1,386 ppm	0.69 ppm	≥0.32 ppm
Pentachlorodibenzofuran (PeCDF)	1.4 ppm	–	–
Hexachlorodibenzofuran (HxCDF)	9.9 ppm	0.13 ppm	–
Heptachlorodibenzofuran (HoCDF)	88 ppm	0.15 ppm	–
Octachlorodibenzofuran (OCDF)	43 ppm	–	≥0.10 ppm
Heptachlorohydroxydiphenyl ether	0.11%	–	NR
Octachlorohydroxydiphenyl ether	1.91%	–	NR
Nonachlorohydroxydiphenyl ether	3.56%	–	NR
Hexachlorohydroxydibenzofuran	0.16%	–	NR
Heptachlorohydroxydibenzofuran	0.47%	–	NR
Pentachlorodibenzodioxin (PeCDD)	NR	NR	–
Tetrachlorodibenzofuran (TCDF)	NR	NR	–
Pentachlorobenzene (PCB)	NR	NR	17.0 ppm
Not quantitated	–	–	–

Sources: NTP (1989)- TR 349, NTP (1999)- TR 483.

NR = not reported; – = below detection limit.

<sup>a</sup>McConnell et al. (1991) reported impurities similar to those shown above for technical grade and Dowicide EC-7 in NTP-TR 349 (NTP 1989).

<sup>b</sup>This analysis is on the obtained chemicals and not on the food preparations.

<sup>c</sup>Also metabolite of PCP.

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table F-2. Comparison of Liver Neoplasm Percent Incidences in 2,4,6-Trichlorophenol (2,4,6-TCP) NCI (1979) Studies in Male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> Mice**

2,4,6-TCP (in Feed for 105 Weeks)			
Dose, ppm	Incidence of Liver Tumors (%)		
	Adenoma	Carcinoma	Combined
vehicle control	3/20 (15)	1/20 (5)	4/20 (20)
5,000	22/49 (45) <sup>a*</sup>	10/49 (20)	32/49 (65) <sup>***</sup>
10,000	32/47 (68) <sup>****</sup>	7/47 (15)	39/47 (83) <sup>***</sup>
Trend	N.R.	N.S.	p < 0.001

\*p ≤ 0.05; \*\*\*p ≤ 0.001.

N.R. = not reported; N.S. = not significant.

<sup>a</sup>P value calculated by Fisher's exact test by RoC Group.

**Table F-3. Comparison of Liver Neoplasm Percent Incidences in Hexachlorobenzene (HCB) Cabral et al. (1979) Studies in Male Swiss Mice**

HCB (in Feed for 101–120 Weeks)	
Dose, ppm	Incidence of Liver-Cell Tumors <sup>a</sup> (%)
vehicle control	0/47 (0)
50	0/30 (0)
100	3/29 (10)
200	7/44 (16) <sup>**</sup>
300 <sup>b</sup>	1/16 (6)
Trend	p = 0.0053

<sup>\*\*</sup>p ≤ 0.01.

<sup>a</sup>Effective number of mice based on number of survivors at moment of appearance of first tumor (of any type) in each group.

<sup>b</sup>Mice exposed to 300 ppm for 15 weeks only.

<sup>c</sup>P values calculated by Fisher's exact test by RoC Group and trend by the Cochran-Armitage trend test by NTP.

**Table F-4. Comparison of Liver Neoplasm Percent Incidences in Hexachloro-*p*-dibenzodioxin<sup>a</sup> (HCDD) NTP (1980a) Studies in Male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> Mice**

HCDD (Gavage 2× per Week for 104 Weeks)			
Dose, µg/kg/wk	Incidence of Liver Tumors (%)		
	Adenoma	Carcinoma	Combined
vehicle control	7/73 (10)	8/73 (11)	15/73 (21)
1.25	5/50 (10)	9/50 (18)	14/50 (28)
2.5	9/49 (18)	5/49 (10)	14/49 (29)
5.0	15/48 (31) <sup>**</sup>	9/48 (19)	24/48 (50) <sup>***</sup>
Trend	p = 0.001	N.S.	p = 0.001

<sup>\*\*</sup>p ≤ 0.01; <sup>\*\*\*</sup>p ≤ 0.001.

<sup>a</sup>Mixture of 1,2,3,7,8,9- and 1,2,3,6,7,8-HxCDD.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table F-5. Comparison of Liver Neoplasm Incidences in Male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> Mice in the Hexachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin Studies (NTP 1980b) and in the Pentachlorophenol Studies (NTP 1989)**

HxCDD (Gavage)		Technical Grade PCP (Feed) <sup>a</sup>			Dowicide EC-7 (Feed) <sup>b</sup>		
Dose of HxCDD (µg/kg/wk)	Percent Incidence of Liver Tumors	Technical-grade PCP ppm	Dose of HxCDD (µg/kg/wk)	Percent Incidence of Liver Tumors	EC-7 ppm	Dose of HxCDD (µg/kg/wk)	Percent Incidence of Liver Tumors
0.0	21	0	0	22	0	0.000	17
1.25	28	100	0.77	55	100	0.014	40
2.50	29	200	1.54	77	200	0.028	44
5.00	50	–	–	–	600	0.070	69

<sup>a</sup>35 mg PCP/kg bw/d in feed; based on high dose of 200 ppm.

<sup>b</sup>118 mg PCP/kg bw/d in feed based on high dose of 600 ppm.

**Table F-6. TEF Values of Compounds**

Compound	Formula	TEF
Tetrachlorodibenzodioxin	2,3,7,8-TCDD	1
Hexachlorodibenzodioxin	1,2,3,4,7,8-HxCDD	0.1
	1,2,3,6,7,8-HxCDD	0.1
	1,2,3,7,8,9-HxCDD	0.1
Heptachlorodibenzodioxin	1,2,3,4,6,7,8-HpCDD	0.01
Octachlorodibenzodioxin	OCDD	0.0003
Pentachlorodibenzodioxin	1,2,3,7,8-PeCDD	1
Tetrachlorodibenzofuran	2,3,7,8-TCDF	0.1
	1,2,3,7,8-PeCDF	0.03
Hexachlorodibenzofuran	2,3,4,7,8-PeCDF	0.3
	1,2,3,4,7,8-HxCDF	0.1
	1,2,3,6,7,8-HxCDF	0.1
Heptachlorodibenzofuran	1,2,3,7,8,9-HxCDF	0.1
	2,3,4,6,7,8-HxCDF	0.1
	1,2,3,4,6,7,8-HpCDF	0.01
Octachlorodibenzofuran	1,2,3,4,7,8,9-HpCDF	0.01
	OCDF	0.0003

Source: Van den Berg et al. (2006).

TEF = toxic equivalency factor.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table F-7. Exposure of Male Mice to By-products with TEFs in 2-yr PCP Feed Studies<sup>a</sup> (Worst Case, High Dose)**

Impurity	TEF <sup>b</sup>	Technical Grade (200 mg/kg Feed)		Dowicide EC-7 (600 mg/kg Feed)	
		Dose µg/kg bw/d	TEQ/kg bw/d	Dose µg/kg bw/d	TEQ/kg bw/d
Tetrachlorodibenzodioxin	1	–	NA	–	NA
Hexachlorodibenzodioxin	0.1	0.23	0.023	0.01	0.001
Heptachlorodibenzodioxin	0.01	6.7	0.067	0.04	0.0004
Octachlorodibenzodioxin	0.0003	31	0.0093	0.05	0.000015
Pentachlorodibenzofuran	0.3	0.03	0.009	–	NA
Hexachlorodibenzofuran	0.1	0.24	0.024	0.009	0.0009
Heptachlorodibenzofuran	0.01	2.0	0.020	0.01	0.0001
Octachlorodibenzofuran	0.0003	1.0	0.0003	–	NA
Pentachlorodibenzodioxin	1	NR	NA	NR	NA
Tetrachlorodibenzofuran	0.1	NR	NA	NR	NA
Sum of TEQs		–	0.1526 µg TEQ/kg bw/d		0.002415 µg TEQ/kg bw/d

Source: NTP (1989)TR-349, Table 23, pp 66-67.

NA = not applicable; TEF = toxic equivalency factor; TEQ = toxic equivalent; – = below level of detection.

<sup>a</sup>The dose in feed of each chemical per kg body weight per day for males and females was reported in TR 349.

<sup>b</sup>From Van den Berg et al. (2006).

**Table F-8. Exposure of Female Mice to By-products with TEFs in 2-yr PCP Feed Studies<sup>a</sup> (Worst Case, High Dose)**

Impurity	TEF <sup>b</sup>	Technical Grade (200 mg/kg Feed) <sup>c</sup>		Dowicide EC-7 (600 mg/kg Feed) <sup>d</sup>	
		Dose (µg/kg/d)	TEQ/kg bw/d	Dose (µg/kg/d)	TEQ/kg bw/d
Tetrachlorodibenzodioxin	1		NA	–	NA
Hexachlorodibenzodioxin	0.1	0.22	0.022	0.01	0.001
Heptachlorodibenzodioxin	0.01	6.5	0.065	0.03	0.0003
Octachlorodibenzodioxin	0.0003	31	0.0093	0.05	0.000015
Pentachlorodibenzofuran	0.3	0.03	0.009	–	NA
Hexachlorodibenzofuran	0.1	0.22	0.022	0.008	0.0008
Heptachlorodibenzofuran	0.01	1.9	0.019	0.01	0.0001
Octachlorodibenzofuran	0.0003	1.0	0.0003	–	NA
Pentachlorodibenzodioxin	1	NR	NA	NR	NA
Tetrachlorodibenzofuran	0.1	NR	NA	NR	NA
Sum of TEQs		NA	0.1466 µg/kg/d	NA	0.00221 µg/kg/d

Source: NTP (1989)- TR-349, Table 23, pp 66-67.

NA = not applicable; NR = not reported; TEF = toxic equivalency factor; TEQ = toxic equivalent; – = below level of detection.

<sup>a</sup>The dose in feed of each chemical per kg body weight per day for males and females was reported in TR 349.

<sup>b</sup>From Van den Berg et al. (2006).

<sup>c</sup>35 mg PCP/kg bw/d in feed; based on high dose of 200 ppm.

<sup>d</sup>118 mg PCP/kg bw/d in feed based on high dose of 600 ppm.

RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

**Table F-9. Comparison of Liver Neoplasm Percent Incidences in PCP (NTP 1989) and in TCDD (NTP 1982) Studies in Male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> Mice**

Dose	TEQ <sup>a</sup> µg/kg/wk	Incidence of Liver Tumors (%)		
		Adenoma	Carcinoma	Combined
<b>TCDD (gavage twice a week)</b>				
vehicle control	NA	7/73(10)	8/73(11)	15/73(21)
0.01 µg/kg/wk	NA	3/49(6)	9/49(18)	12/49(24)
0.05 µg/kg/wk	NA	5/49(10)	8/4 (16)	13/49(27)
0.5 µg/kg/wk	NA	10/50(20)	17/50(34)**	27/50(54)***
Trend		p ≤ 0.05	p ≤ 0.01	p ≤ 0.001
<b>Technical-Grade PCP (feed)<sup>b</sup></b>				
0 ppm	NA	5/32 (16)	2/32 (6)	7/32 (22)
100 ppm	0.534	20/47 (43)**	10/47 (21)	26/47 (55)**
200 ppm	1.068	33/48 (69)***	12/48(25)*	37/48 (77)***
Trend		p ≤ 0.001	p ≤ 0.05	p ≤ 0.001
<b>Dowicide EC-7 (feed)<sup>c</sup></b>				
0 ppm	NA	5/35 (14)	1/35 (3)	6/35 (17)
100 ppm	0.0028	13/48 (27)	7/48 (15)	19/48 (40)*
200 ppm	0.0056	17/48 (35)*	7/48 (15)	21/48 (44)**
600 pm	0.0169	32/49 (65)***	9/49 (18)*	34/49 (69)***
Trend		p ≤ 0.001		p ≤ 0.001

\*p < 0.05; \*\*p < 0.01; \*\*\*p < 0.001.

Source: NTP (1989)TR-349, Table F3 page 231.

TEQ = toxic equivalent; NA = not applicable.

<sup>a</sup>To obtain these TEQ values: Table F-7 (males) and Table F-8 (females) calculated these values for the high dose (200 ppm for technical grade, 600 ppm for EC-7). This value was multiplied by 7 to obtain µg/kg/wk for the high doses, then reduced based on relative amount in feed for the other exposures.

<sup>b</sup>Technical grade PCP: 100 ppm = 17 mg/kg bw/d; 200 ppm = 35 mg/kg bw/d.

<sup>c</sup>Dowicide EC-7: 100 ppm = 19.8 mg/kg bw/d; 200 ppm = 37 mg/kg bw/d; 600 ppm = 118 mg/kg bw/d.

**Table F-10. Comparison of Liver Neoplasm Percent Incidences in PCP (NTP 1989) and in TCDD (NTP 1982) Studies in Female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> Mice**

Dose	TEQ <sup>a</sup> µg/kg/wk	Incidence of Liver Tumors (%)		
		Adenoma	Carcinoma	Combined
<b>TCDD (gavage twice a week)</b>				
vehicle control	NA	2/73 (3)	1/73 (1)	3/73 (4)
0.01 µg/kg/wk	NA	4/50 (8)	2/50 (4)	6/50 (12)
0.2 µg/kg/wk	NA	4/48 (8)	2/48 (4)	6/48 (13)
2.0 µg/kg/wk	NA	5/47 (11)	6/47 (13)*	11/47 (23)**
Trend			p ≤ 0.01	p ≤ 0.01

## RoC Monograph on Pentachlorophenol

Dose	TEQ <sup>a</sup> µg/kg/wk	Incidence of Liver Tumors (%)		
		Adenoma	Carcinoma	Combined
<b>Technical-Grade PCP (feed)<sup>b</sup></b>				
0 ppm	NA	3/33 (9)	0/30 (0)	3/33 (9)
100 ppm	0.513	8/49 (16)	1/49 (2)	9/49 (18)
200 ppm	1.026	8/50 (16)	1/50 (2)	9/50 (18)
<b>Dowicide EC-7 (feed)<sup>c</sup></b>				
0 ppm	NA	1/34 (2)	0/34(0)	1/34 (3)
100 ppm	0.0026	3/50 (6)	1/50 (2)	4/50 (8)
200 ppm	0.0052	6/49 (12)	0/49 (0)	6/49 (12)
600 ppm	0.0155	30/48 (63)	2/48 (4)	31/48 (65)***
Trend		p ≤ 0.001		p ≤ 0.001

\*p < 0.05; \*\*p < 0.01; \*\*\*p < 0.001.

Source: NTP (1989)TR-349, Table F3 page 231.

TEQ = toxic equivalent; NA = not applicable.

<sup>a</sup>To obtain these TEQ values: Table F-7 (males) and Table F-8 (females) calculated these values for the high dose (200 ppm for technical grade, 600 ppm for EC-7). This value was multiplied by 7 to obtain µg/kg/wk for the high doses, then reduced based on relative amount in feed for the other exposures.

<sup>b</sup>Technical grade PCP: 100 ppm = 17 mg/kg bw/d; 200 ppm = 35 mg/kg bw/d.

<sup>c</sup>Dowicide EC-7: 100 ppm = 17 mg/kg bw/d; 200 ppm = 34 mg/kg bw/d; 600 ppm = 114 mg/kg bw/d.



## National Toxicology Program

National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences

National Institutes of Health

P.O. Box 12233, MD K2-05

Durham, NC 27709

Tel: 984-287-3211

[ntpwebrequest@niehs.nih.gov](mailto:ntpwebrequest@niehs.nih.gov)

<https://ntp.niehs.nih.gov>

ISSN 2331-267X